COURSE DESCRIPTIONS FOR 2007-08 CALENDAR/BULLETIN

In the course description, each course is identified by its own course code with letters and numbers. The course codes are presented in alphabetical order. For details of the coding system, please refer to the "Course Coding System" under the section "General Information".

ACCT 1110 Principles of Accounting I (2,2,0)
This course aims at providing students with a general understanding of the basic accounting concepts, accounting cycle (bookkeeping), principles and their applications in some beginning financial accounting topics including cash, current assets and current liabilities, inventory and non-current assets.

ACCT 1120 Principles of Accounting II (2,2,0)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1110 Principles of Accounting I
This course aims at providing students with a general understanding of the basic accounting concepts, accounting cycle (bookkeeping), principles and their applications in some selected financial and management topics including partnerships, corporations, non-current liabilities, cash flow statements, financial performance analysis, accounting for manufacturing operations, cost behaviour and CVP analysis, budgetary control and performance evaluation, and relevant cost and analysis for management decision making.

ACCT 1710 Introduction to Financial Accounting (3,3,0)
This course aims to give an overview of the fundamentals of financial accounting, including the accounting cycle (bookkeeping), preparation of balance sheets and income statements, and basic analysis of financial statements. This course is offered to non-BBA students only.

ACCT 1720 Introduction to Management Accounting (3,3,0)
This course intends to give an overview of the fundamentals of cost and management accounting, and the use of accounting data in planning and control. This course is offered to non-BBA students only.

ACCT 2110 Intermediate Accounting I (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1120 Principles of Accounting II or ACCT 1710 Introduction to Financial Accounting
This course builds on the principles learnt in introductory financial accounting. An emphasis is placed on the conceptual framework of financial accounting. On the basis of this conceptual framework, this course also examines the principles and problems of valuation of the individual items of assets, liabilities, and capital. This course then investigates the impact of the valuation on the determination of revenues and expenses. As a whole, this course will provide students with an understanding of analysis and interpretation of financial statements. A comparison between Hong Kong Accounting Standards and International Accounting Standards is also covered.

ACCT 2120 Intermediate Accounting II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2110 Intermediate Accounting I
A detailed discussion is given on: the principles and problems of accounting for the individual items of assets, liabilities, and capital, the impact of valuation upon the determination of cost and revenue, and the analysis and interpretation of financial statements. A comparison between Hong Kong Accounting Standards and International Accounting Standards is also covered.

ACCT 2310 Cost and Management Accounting I (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1120 Principles of Accounting II or ACCT 1720 Introduction to Management Accounting
This course aims to introduce students to the basic concepts and techniques in cost and management accounting; to develop students' ability in using relevant accounting data for management policy determination, decision making and performance evaluation; and to enable students to design and evaluate different cost accounting systems for operational planning and control.

ACCT 2450 Hong Kong Taxation (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1120 Principles of Accounting II or ACCT 1710 Introduction to Financial Accounting
This course aims to introduce students to the principles and administration of the income tax system of Hong Kong. This course discusses the general principles of taxation, property tax, salaries tax, profits tax, depreciation allowances, and personal assessment. It also provides students with basics of stamp duty. A brief introduction of general tax planning and mainland China taxation system is also included.

ACCT 2510 Accounting Information Systems (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1120 Principles of Accounting II or ACCT 1710 Introduction to Financial Accounting
This course provides in-depth analysis of accounting systems, particularly the flow of data from source documents through the accounting cycle into reports for decision-makers. The course will examine revenue and expenditure cycles associated with typical business organizations. It will also examine comprehensive database management systems that are commonly adopted in accounting systems.

ACCT 3110 Advanced Accounting I (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2120 Intermediate Accounting II
This course aims to provide students with a comprehensive discussion of the concepts and techniques of preparing consolidated financial statements for company reporting. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical background and critical appraisal of different reporting methods and issues. Local business environment and legal requirements are referred to within the discussions.
This course aims to provide students with a comprehensive discussion of selected advanced topics in financial accounting and reporting including partnership; segment reporting; foreign operations; governmental and non-profit entities; joint ventures; redemption of own shares; capital reduction and reconstitution; accounting for price level changes; and corporate governance disclosure in annual reports. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical background and critical appraisal of different reporting methods and issues. Local business environment and legal requirements are referred to within the discussions.

ACCT 3310 Management Control

This course aims to provide students with a management perspective of accounting information with special emphasis on the control viewpoint. The role of an accountant or controller is briefly discussed. Particular attention is given to the managerial thinking for controlling the organization. The concepts and techniques of management control are thoroughly discussed. Modern theories on organization and decision making are highlighted in relation to management control systems.

ACCT 3320 Cost and Management Accounting II

Continued with ACCT 2310 Cost and Management Accounting I, this course furthers students' concepts and techniques in cost and management accounting; to develop students' ability in using relevant accounting data for management policy determination, decision making and performance evaluation. Emphasis is placed on budgeting and budgetary control system, standard costing and variance analysis, critical evaluation of performance measurement, and identify the recent trends and issues of management accounting in contemporary business world.

ACCT 3400 Financial Accounting Theory

This course attempts to rationalize accounting practice. It enables students to understand and discuss some of the contemporary and controversial issues in financial accounting and financial reporting. It makes students appreciate the role played by professional and statutory regulation in the uncertain and changing accounting. It also enables students to identify accounting issues and exercise professional and ethical judgement with cogent reasons.

ACCT 3450 Tax Planning and Management

This course will provide students with an in-depth study of the law and practice of taxation for planning and management in the Hong Kong environment. The course will give an analytical review of the Hong Kong tax system so that students can advise management on the effect of taxation on decision making. An appreciation of the essential features of mainland China taxation is also included.

ACCT 3510 Auditing I

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the basic concepts and principles of auditing, the statutory audit requirements, extant auditing standards recommended by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants, auditing in an information technology (IT) environment, internal audit and internal review, and non-audit engagements.

ACCT 3520 Auditing II

Based on ACCT 3510 Auditing I, this course aims to provide students with a further understanding of the statutory audit requirements, extant auditing standards recommended by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants, some special audit situation, some special audit topics and some contemporary auditing issues.

ACCT 3710 Accounting in China

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the accounting environment and practices in mainland China. The topics covered include an overview of the accounting environment and practices in mainland China. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical background and critical appraisal of different reporting methods and issues. Local business environment and legal requirements are referred to within the discussions.

ACCT 3720 International Accounting

This course aims to provide an understanding of accounting principles in different nations and why they were developed. Students will learn how the accounting professions in various countries are structured to meet their unique information needs. This course examines the special accounting problems associated with international operations and foreign investment and alternative solutions to these problems. International accounting standards will be emphasized throughout the course. This course will complement the department's initiative to integrate international accounting throughout the accounting curriculum.

ACCT 7040 Accounting for Decision Making

This course stresses the analytical use of accounting information by managers in the modern global economy. Managers need information to aid in planning operations, controlling operations, and making financial decisions in order to compete effectively in world markets. Topics include financial accounting concepts, cash flow analysis, cost driver analysis, relevant costing, and performance evaluation.

ACCT 7050 Financial Statement Analysis

The objective of the course is to develop an understanding of the use of financial information in decision-making contexts, taking into account the incentives of the producers and consumers of financial information. Users of financial information include management at various levels, and corporate boards, individual and institutional equity holders.
investors, financial analysts, lenders (banks and bond investors), and regulators. The focus of the course is to sharpen students' analytical abilities in financial statement analysis from a managerial and business strategy standpoint.

ACCT 7110 Principles and Models of Corporate Governance (3,3,0)

This course aims to enable students to understand relevant principles and models of corporate governance so that they could analyse and solve key issues of modern corporate governance. It provides an understanding of the basic concepts and theories of corporate governance, such as property rights, agency theory, and transaction cost economics and information asymmetry. It also discusses the factors affecting the development of corporate governance models and standards adopted by different nations around the world. Empirical evidence on impacts of good corporate governance will also be discussed. Core corporate governance issues would be highlighted. It further discusses the roles played by major stakeholders of corporations in their governance. The course is expected to adopt an integrated and interdisciplinary approach. Although the focus is on the governance of large Hong Kong listed companies, both widely held and family controlled, this course also touches on the governance of small- and medium-sized enterprises and non-profit organizations. Attention will be paid to the corporate governance systems of the UK, the USA, European countries and mainland China as a comparison.

ACCT 7120 Legal Framework and Codes of Corporate Governance (3,3,0)

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the legal framework related to corporate governance. It will discuss the roles of government and regulation in corporate governance. Related laws and regulations such as the Companies Ordinance, the Securities and Futures Ordinance, the Listing Rules, the Code of Best Practice, and the Takeover Code will be covered. Major regional and international codes of corporate governance will also be discussed. Other topics include major legal issues involved in mergers and acquisitions, shareholders' residual powers, protection of minority shareholders, types of directors, directors' appointment, rotation, disqualification and removal; board of directors' composition, meetings and duties; monitoring the board of directors; interests of other stakeholders such as individual and institutional shareholders, creditors and employees. The course will focus on the laws and regulations of Hong Kong but where appropriate mainland China law and laws of other jurisdictions will be compared and contrasted.

ACCT 7130 Ownership Structure, Shareholders' Rights and Investor Activism (3,3,0)

The ownership structure of a corporation determines its power and responsibilities structure. Controlling shareholders have the dominating role and power in formulating many corporate decisions. If these shareholders are acting in accordance with their interests alone rather than those of the corporation, minority shareholders' interests will be expropriated. This course examines the theories and patterns of ownership structure, corporate control and minority shareholders' protection around the world. These theories and patterns highlight the relationship among controlling shareholders, minority shareholders, directors and managers, and thus the potential conflict of interests between a corporation and its shareholders. This course will identify the various means that controlling shareholders may use to expropriate the corporate interests, and discuss the issue of protection of minority shareholders, in particular, the importance of institutional investors' roles, and the recent development of investor activism. It also studies how ownership structure affects the performance of a corporation. As conflict of interest between a corporation and its shareholders and governance among shareholders are common, this course will introduce the concept of dispute resolution to resolve these conflict and grievance.

ACCT 7140 Corporate Reporting, Disclosure and Transparency (3,3,0)

Information contained in corporate reports is the product of corporate accounting and external reporting systems that measure and routinely disclose audited, quantitative data and also non-standard qualitative data concerning the financial position and performance of publicly held firms. Audited balance sheets, income statements, and cash-flow statements, along with many supporting disclosures, form the foundation of the firm-specific information set available to investors and regulators. This course covers selected current topics in corporate reporting, disclosure and transparency. By analyzing these selected problems with respect to the corresponding theories and practices of corporate reporting, this course aims at helping students develop their analytical skills and ability to think critically on the accounting standard setting process, the costs and benefits of disclosure, and the users' information needs and the uses of corporate disclosures in various corporate governance contexts. Students will be required to critically evaluate various contemporary accounting valuation, reporting and disclosure issues.

ACCT 7150 Market Intermediaries and Monitoring (2,2,0)

Investors rely mainly on internal control mechanisms established in corporations, such as board of directors and employment contracts, to monitor executives' performance. When these mechanisms are not sufficient to properly monitor executives' actions, investors would rely on external market intermediaries to perform the monitoring functions on executives. This course discusses several major types of market intermediaries, including IPO sponsors, auditors, lawyers, financial analysts, brokers, investment banks, credit rating agencies, corporate governance rating agencies, and stock exchanges. It highlights how these intermediaries perform their monitoring and information generating functions and how effective they perform these functions.

ACCT 7160 Strategic Financial Policy and Analysis (3,3,0)

Board directors and senior executives always make important strategic decisions such as investment, mergers and acquisitions, initial public offers, seasonal equity offers, debt restructuring, etc., and predict the future financial performance and position of enterprises. The objective of this course is to integrate various subfields of finance, such as investment, corporate finance, financial markets and institutions, mergers and acquisitions, etc., for formulating financial policies for a corporation. The focus is to learn how to use and analyse financial and non-financial information under various strategic business decision-making contexts. This course attempts to introduce some analytical and decision tools commonly used by managers and professionals. With these tools, these users will have a better understanding of the corporate governance, and financial performance and position of an enterprise.

ACCT 7170 Project (3,3,0)

The objective of this project is to enable students to apply their knowledge and skills learned from the programme to enhance their competence in corporate governance and
direction through investigation and analysis for a real problem. Students may choose an individual or a group project. Those who choose a group project are expected to form a group of not more than three students to work together in the project.

ACCT 7210 Advanced Corporate Financial Reporting (3,3,0)
The course covers the more advanced topics in financial accounting and reporting in a group situation to include subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures; and also in a multinational context to include foreign operations, investments and subsidiaries. Main accounting issues for government and other non-profit organizations, as well as debt restructuring and business reorganization will also be introduced. By the analysis of selected problems in the theory and practice of this area of advanced financial accounting and reporting, the course aims at the development of analytical and judgmental skills and the ability to think critically. On completion of the course, students should be able to critically evaluate and resolve various issues on contemporary group and multinational accounting reporting and disclosure and accounting for governments and non-profit organizations.

ACCT 7220 Strategic Management Accounting and Controls (3,3,0)
This course examines the strategy formation and implementation processes, including data gathering structures and SWOT analysis. It aims to provide students with an understanding of strategic management accounting, the management control systems, as well as the use of management accounting information in the financial and operating decision making process. Particular attention is given to the management control environment and process.

ACCT 7230 Issues on Internal and External Auditing (3,3,0)
This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the key conceptual and practical issues on both internal and external auditing. Topics include internal control systems, internal auditing functions, relation between internal and external auditing, professional ethics, legal liabilities, audit engagements, and current issues and development such as corporate governance, audit committees, the impact of environmental matters and information technology on auditing, social responsibilities and business ethics, and loss prevention and fraud investigation, etc. On completion of the course, students should gain solid knowledge and skills over the main issues on internal and external auditing relating to various kinds of business entities.

ACCT 7240 Accounting Theory and Policy (3,3,0)
This course establishes a framework for evaluating accounting choices by exposing students to the empirical and normative accounting research and studies findings, and by creating an awareness of the on-going factors affecting accounting policies and decisions. Contemporary accounting research methodologies and theories are introduced to students. It is expected students should understand not only the theoretical foundation of accounting policy and practices but also the development of accounting research in general.

ACCT 7250 Financial Statement Analysis and Business Valuation (3,3,0)
The capstone programme places an emphasis on integrative application of the knowledge and skills on both accounting and finance. The objective of the programme is to develop an understanding of the use of information contained in financial reports in various business decision-making contexts, and how to integrate accounting and finance theories and concepts in valuing businesses. This programme attempts to introduce some analytical tools commonly used by users of financial statements and business valuation techniques commonly used by professional business analysts and financial brokers. With these tools, users of financial statements will have a better understanding of the financial positions and operating performance of an enterprise. Equipped with a better understanding of the business valuation techniques introduced in this programme, students should be able to conduct basic valuation for different business settings in various industries.

ACCT 7260 International Accounting and Taxation (3,3,0)
This course aims to provide an understanding of the accounting and taxation issues in the international perspectives. The main theoretical and practical issues underlying international accounting will be introduced. By the completion of this course, students will gain an insight into the recent progress of the harmonization of accounting standards and practices in the world and the development of international taxation practices following the growth of multinational enterprises and rapid integration of global economies. In addition, management control and information systems for multinational operations will be elaborated.

ACCT 7270 Corporate Governance and Disclosures (3,3,0)
This course will enable students to understand relevant concepts and theories so that they could analyse and solve key issues of modern corporate governance. It provides an understanding of the basic roles and responsibilities of shareholders, directors and management, and familiarity with the legal, social, economic, moral, and psychological issues they confront in the ordinary course of serving as the directors and senior executives of corporations. Although the course is expected to adopt an integrated and interdisciplinary approach, it is also concerned with issues of business performance and the operation of financial markets, with the accounting and finance field at its heart. This approach provides both depth and breadth of understanding on the governance of large listed Hong Kong companies, both widely held and family controlled. Also, attention will be paid to the governance systems in the USA and mainland China.

ACCT 7280 Independent Study/Integrative Project (in Accounting) (3,3,0)
The independent study or graduation project is designed only for senior executives who may not be able to attend class at the end of the programme due to unforeseeable timing conflict with the scheduled class time, or for students who have obtained appropriate prior training on research (proof is needed) and would like to take an individual graduation project concentrating on the integrative application of both accounting and finance knowledge. This elective option is only available under special circumstances while application and approval in advance is required. The independent study/project can be selected to substitute only one elective course. Students taking this elective should undergo close supervision of designated faculty members. Usually study plan proposal, term paper, progress reports and final grading will be used as the assessment scheme for the independent study or the graduation project.
This course covers advanced aspects of financial reporting. Topics include non-current assets held for sale, impairment, investment property and leases, intangible assets, differences, China accounting, and contemporary accounting thoughts and theories.

The topics of interest include: the relationship between accounting information and stock prices, the relationship between accounting information and various types of contracts, motivation for empirical research, the connection between theory and empirical work, the research designs, and the methods of analysis employed.

The papers we will discuss are selected to illustrate the strands of empirical accounting research and their historical trends. We will use these papers to discuss and critique the governance constituents for firm valuation and performance.

This course is designed to equip students with skills necessary for advanced research in accounting areas. Topics covered will include identification of research problems, development of research hypotheses, research design, data collection and processing, statistical tests, interpretation of results, and writing of research reports. Selected papers and topical research issues will also be discussed. The emphasis will be on the application of the research methods to solving accounting-related problems.

This course is designed to introduce students to the understanding of human interactions, how one's behaviour, feelings, and thoughts are influenced by others and in turn affect others. The course aims to heighten awareness of the relationship between the social environment and behaviour. Students will examine and analyse current personal
and societal issues in the local as well as global contexts.

**APSY 2130 Personality Psychology**
This course provides an introduction to the major theoretical perspectives and research in the study of personality. In addition, this course seeks to examine the Chinese personality and its related research. This course aims to provide a solid foundation for advanced studies in psychology.

**APSY 2140 Abnormal Psychology**
This course introduces students to an overview of abnormal behaviours in terms of the emotional, psychological, and cultural constellation of the person. It also aims to develop students' understanding of the patterns, syndromes, and classifications of various disorders, methods of psychological and pharmacological therapies, the analysis of the emotional, physical, medical, and legal implications of psychological disorders, and the formulation of health-coping and problem-solving strategies.

**APSY 2150 Research Methods and Design in Psychology**
This course aims to help students in developing an understanding of the research methods used in psychology. Upon completion of this course, students should be able to explore multivariate techniques and develop critical awareness of the problems in methodology in relation to psychometric methods, the usage and purposes of the different statistical procedures, and be proficient in interpreting statistical data.

**APSY 2160 Biological Psychology**
This course aims to provide students with an overview of the biological basis of behaviour. The following topics shall be explored: structure of the brain and the nervous system, psychophysiology, wakefulness and sleep, reproductive behaviour, biology of learning, memory, language as well as mental disorders.

**APSY 2170 Basic Learning Processes**
This course aims to introduce students to the basic psychological approaches to the understanding of the learning processes. Students will learn how behaviours are acquired, shaped, and controlled by biological and environmental factors. Emphasis will also be placed on applying the theories learned to everyday life situations.

**APSY 2180 History and Systems of Psychology**
The course aims to introduce students to the basic ideas and issues concerning the history and traditions of psychology. Emphasis will be given to the contemporary and major psychological systems.

**APSY 2210 Life-span Developmental Psychology**
This course aims to foster students' understanding of different aspects of human development from a lifespan perspective. It introduces the factors and processes in human development and psychological adjustment, critical concepts, theories and studies that provide a broad understanding of the nature and needs of individuals at different developmental stages.

**APSY 2220 Experimental Psychology**
This course aims to introduce students to the philosophy and methods of scientific research in psychology. The fundamental assumptions and principles of scientific observation as well as the different research designs will be explored. Students will learn the techniques and related issues in conducting psychological research.

**APSY 2230 Sensation and Perception**
This course aims to introduce students to the major aspects of perceptual processes in vision, hearing, touch, smell, and taste. The course will examine the basic concepts of neurophysiology which are related to perception and perceptual development.

**APSY 2810 Consumer Psychology**
This course aims to introduce students to the application of psychological theories and concepts to the behaviour of consumers. Managerial implications of consumer behaviour as well as consumer research as an academic discipline will be considered. A case-study approach will be adopted to facilitate students' ability to apply relevant theories/research to the understanding of different marketing strategies.

**APSY 2820 Industrial and Organizational Psychology**
This course aims to introduce students to the field of clinical psychology. The typical work areas of clinical psychologists, including psychological assessment and therapy will be examined. A number of theoretical approaches to therapy and specialties in the field will also be considered.

**APSY 2850 Educational Psychology**
This course aims to introduce students to the current psychological theories and
research in teaching and learning. This course will highlight the major developmental theories, research methods, classroom management, and instructional techniques. Through participation and completion of a learning project, students will gain hands-on field experience.

APSY 2860 English for Psychology
This course aims to enhance students' reading skills and their understanding of the writing conventions in psychology. It consists of a combination of lectures on aspects of the writing process and writing in psychology as well as small group activities that are designed to help students practice ideas presented in the lectures.

APSY 3110 Cognitive Psychology
This course aims to introduce students to cognitive psychology and its daily application. The course will examine the following topics: attention, perception, memory, knowledge representation and organization, language, problem-solving and decision making.

APSY 3120 Psychological Testing and Assessment
This course aims to introduce students to the major aspects of psychological measurements. Types of assessment tools, specifically relating to personality, intelligence, and vocational interests will be examined. Related concepts in statistics such as reliability, validity, item analysis will also be explored.

APSY 3210 Motivation and Emotion
This course aims to introduce students to the theories and research related to human motivation and emotion. By integrating a strong theoretical foundation with current research and practical application, this course will enhance students' understanding of why people do what they do and why people feel how they feel.

APSY 3220 Psychology of Chinese People
This course aims to introduce students to the challenge of developing a psychology of Chinese people. Recent research findings in cognitive psychology, developmental psychology, social psychology, abnormal psychology, and educational psychology will be examined.

APSY 3810 Issues and Practice in Educational Settings
This course aims to introduce students to the major contemporary issues and professional practice in the area of educational psychology. While students will develop an understanding of the importance of a lifespan approach in educational psychology, this course focuses specifically on the child and adolescent stages and their key contexts such as family and school.

APSY 3820 Advanced Research Methods
This course aims to introduce students to the design and data analytical techniques required for multivariate data analysis. The focus of the course will be on multiple regression, structural equation modelling, factor analysis, and item response analysis. The course is both theoretical and applied in nature. Students will learn to input and analyze data using the SPSS and AMOS. This course serves to provide a foundation for future research at the Masters and PhD level.

APSY 3830 Counselling Psychology
This course aims to provide an overview of the counselling profession. Research in efficacy and assessment will be included based on the scientist-practitioner model. Students will be introduced to various professional settings to enable them to understand the mechanics and strategies involved in counselling psychology.

APSY 3840 Ethical and Professional Issues in Psychology
This course aims to provide students with a knowledge of the various ethical issues that psychologists can experience, and the ethical and professional issues involved in such practical contexts. Students will acquire an understanding of the professional identity of psychologists, their relationship with other professions, and the role of professional and government bodies shaping that identity and in controlling the practice of psychology.

APSY 3890 Psychology in Applied Settings (Practicum)
This course aims to give students an opportunity to apply the psychological theories that they have learned to the different sectors of the community, such as business, education, and social services.

APSY 3900 Honours Project I & II
Students will work on a research project on an approved topic. Each individual project must include: a research question, a review of current literature, analysis of data, reporting of results, and discussion of the findings. The total length of the report should be between 9,000 and 15,000 words. Data collected for each research project are course to inspection and review.

BIOL 1130 Biodiversity (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: A-Level Biology
This course covers the diversity of plant and animal kingdoms. The plant part includes the main characteristics of the major plant groups, their economic importance, distribution and morphology of representative genera. The animal part of the course presents a survey of the animal kingdom with emphasis on diversity, evolutionary relationships and functional adaptations.

BIOL 1140 Biodiversity Laboratory (1,0,3)
Co-requisite: BIOL 1130 Biodiversity
This practical course trains students to observe, characterize and identify representatives of various plant and animal groups. Histological techniques for the preparation of plant and animal specimens will be presented. Local fauna and flora will be emphasized.

BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: A-Level Biology
This course provides students with a basic knowledge about the basic building blocks as well as the macromolecules of life. Special emphasis will be placed on understanding metabolism, with an effective balance of biochemistry and its biological context.

BIOL 1210 Cell Biology (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: A-Level Biology
This course provides a general understanding of the molecular constituents, the fine structure and functions of cell organelles. Basic principles of research methodologies at cellular level are introduced. Fundamental knowledge on the growth and differentiation of cells, including cancer cells, are also discussed.

BIOL 1240 Cell Biology Laboratory (1,0,3)
Co-requisite: BIOL 1210 Cell Biology
These laboratory exercises introduce the basic structure and use of light and electron microscopes, the staining procedures to examine the structures and the assay methods used in the study of the functions of organelles and macromolecules.

BIOL 1310 Microbiology (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: A-Level Biology
This course covers the basic principles of microbiology as well as some aspects of applied microbiology. The learning materials will include microbial morphology, taxonomy and cultivation, and the roles of microorganisms in the ecosystem, pollution control process, causing disease and biotechnological industries. The objectives of this course are to stimulate the awareness of the vast diversity of microbes in the environment and provide students a background for more advanced courses in the Department of Biology.

BIOL 1320 Microbiology Laboratory (1,0,3)
Co-requisite: BIOL 1310 Microbiology
This course covers the basic principles of microbiology as well as some aspects of applied microbiology. The learning materials will include microbial morphology, taxonomy and cultivation, and the roles of microorganisms in the ecosystem, pollution control process, causing disease and biotechnological industries. The objectives of this course are to stimulate the awareness of the vast diversity of microbes in the environment and provide students a background for more advanced courses in the Department of Biology.

BIOL 1620 You and Your Health (3,3,0)
This course introduces the basics of life and living to non-biology major students. Topics chosen are closely related to health and diseases. Particular health problems of public interest will be selected for discussion.

BIOL 1630 Environmental Principles and Ethics (3,3,0)
This complementary course aims to foster environmental literacy of non-science students and to train students to look at environment-related issues from a critical perspective. Upon completion of the course, students will have knowledge on fundamental environmental ethics and the principles derived. They are also in a position to apply these ethical principles in the debate of local and global environment-related issues. Field trips will be organized to provide students with direct contact with the environment, and to stimulate them for acquiring knowledge and developing interest.

BIOL 2110 Ecology (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: BIOL 1130 Biodiversity and BIOL 1310 Microbiology (for Biology students)
This course emphasizes biological functioning at the levels of population, community, and ecosystem, and is organized around the principles of energy flow, nutrient cycles and succession. Human interventions such as urbanization, harvesting renewable and non-renewable resources, and pollution generation are considered in relation to natural limits, natural regulations and regeneration mechanisms, and long-term ecosystem stability.

BIOL 2120 Ecology Laboratory (1,0,3)
Co-requisite: BIOL 2110 Ecology
This course aims to develop students' competence in modern methods of ecological research and environmental assessment, to utilize appropriate experimental techniques and to collect and interpret data. Ecological projects of local relevance will be emphasized.

BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: BIOL 1210 Cell Biology and BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry
This course provides a general understanding of the structure, expression, regulation and mutation of genes. Various patterns and processes involved in the transmission of inheritable characteristics are introduced. Contributions of population genetics to the study of evolution, concepts of evolutionary genetics, and the recent hypothesis of molecular evolution are compared and discussed.

BIOL 2170 Genetics and Evolution Laboratory (1,0,3)
Co-requisite: BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution
This is a series of experiments exposing students to basic tools and techniques used in the study of genetics. Various organisms are used in the laboratory to enhance the understanding of genetic theories and principles.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2210</td>
<td>Animal Physiology</td>
<td>3,3,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites:</td>
<td>BIOL 1130 Biodiversity and BIOL 1210 Cell Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>This course offers a fundamental knowledge of the principles and the interrelation between the anatomical and functional organization of animal body. Regulatory mechanisms that cause the functional systems to operate in homeostasis are discussed. Emphasis throughout is placed on the human physiology. Comparative physiology of lower animals is also introduced.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2220</td>
<td>Animal Physiology Laboratory</td>
<td>1,0,3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-requisite:</td>
<td>BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>This course provides students with practical experience of applying important physiological concepts in animal physiology.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2230</td>
<td>Plant Physiology</td>
<td>3,3,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites:</td>
<td>BIOL 1130 Biodiversity and BIOL 1210 Cell Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>This course deals with the plant physiological processes such as plant water relations, plant nutrition, photosynthesis, translocation, phytochromes and their roles during plant growth and development, and plant morphogenesis. Students are expected to use physiological principles to explain many plant life phenomena, which are required in the applied aspects of plant sciences, such as plant production and plant protection.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2240</td>
<td>Plant Physiology Laboratory</td>
<td>1,0,3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-requisite:</td>
<td>BIOL 2230 Plant Physiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>These laboratory sessions are designed to provide students with laboratory experience related to the materials covered in the lectures. Students will be exposed to basic techniques in investigating plant function and data interpretation. Computer-based statistical analysis and graphical interpretation will be introduced.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3140</td>
<td>Environmental Health and Toxicology</td>
<td>3,3,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites:</td>
<td>BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry and BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>This course provides general knowledge concerning the various routes of human exposure to toxic chemicals. Main emphasis will be placed on the biological responses to toxicants, methods for evaluating potential toxicity and applications of toxicological data to assess potential health risk.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3150</td>
<td>Principles of Environmental Management</td>
<td>3,3,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>SCI 3110 Environmental Chemistry and Pollution Control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>This course discusses the anthropogenic causes of environmental degradation and examines various approaches in tackling environmental problems.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3160</td>
<td>Molecular Biology</td>
<td>3,3,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites:</td>
<td>BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry, BIOL 1210 Cell Biology, BIOL 1310 Microbiology and BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>This course deals with the basic principles and current trends in molecular biology. Special attention will be given to the organization of eukaryotic genes, the flow of genetic information and control of gene expression. The recombinant DNA technology in protein engineering will be emphasized.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3170</td>
<td>Environmental Biotechnology</td>
<td>3,3,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites:</td>
<td>BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry and BIOL 1310 Microbiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>This course examines the principles and applications of biotechnology in environmental monitoring, pollution control and contaminants removal. Special emphasis will be placed on biological wastewater treatment, bioremediation and ecological engineering.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3180</td>
<td>Fermentation and Enzyme Technology</td>
<td>3,3,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites:</td>
<td>BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry, BIOL 1210 Cell Biology, BIOL 1310 Microbiology and BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>This course deals with the basic understanding of enzymes as biological catalysts to the application of enzymes in different aspects of biotechnology. The important aspects of fermentation technology in applied microbiology will also be discussed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3200</td>
<td>Biological Resources and Management</td>
<td>3,3,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>BIOL 2110 Ecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>This course is designed to promote an awareness of man's interaction with his abiotic and biotic environment through training in the principles of resource utilization and conservation as applied to biological systems. The course focuses on the management and rational exploitation of resources in terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems with particular emphasis on local and regional resources.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3220</td>
<td>Waste Treatment and Recycling</td>
<td>3,3,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>BIOL 2110 Ecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>This course discusses the waste generated and the technologies for treatment and disposal of solid waste with the emphasis on waste reduction, reuse and recycling.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3240</td>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td>3,3,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites:</td>
<td>BIOL 1210 Cell Biology, BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution and BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>This course gives a detailed study of the fundamentals of immunology, including immunocommunity, serological reactions, immunobiology, allergy, immunogenetics, cell-mediated immunity, immunodeficiency diseases and current topics in immunology.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3390</td>
<td>Neurobiology</td>
<td>3,3,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The course studies neurobiology with main emphasis on how neuronal information are integrated in the CNS to control functions such as visual recognition, sleep, memory and movement. The course also studies the autonomic nervous system with emphasis on its control of body functions. Lastly, the relationship between the nervous system and the hormonal system will also be stressed.

**BIOL 3380 Environmental Science Laboratory I (2,0,6)**
Prerequisite: Biology major with Year III standing (Environmental Science Concentration students) or BIOL 2110 Ecology
This course provides students with hands-on experience in the approach and techniques commonly used in environmental research. A local habitat will be selected and students will be trained in the sampling and analytical techniques for various environmental matrices including water, soil and biological samples.

**BIOL 3390 Environmental Science Laboratory II (2,0,6)**
Prerequisite: Biology major with Year III standing (Environmental Science Concentration students)
This course provides students practical experience in the sampling and analytical techniques commonly used in environmental investigation for air, water and soil pollution. Students also learn to execute and manage an environmental management project.

**BIOL 3440 Plant Propagation and Breeding (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: BIOL 1130 Biodiversity and BIOL 2230 Plant Physiology
This course is divided into two main sections, plant propagation and plant breeding. Students are expected to understand the principles involved in the practices of the two important aspects of applied plant sciences. Both conventional and modern methods, and technology are introduced with emphasis on the plant macropropagation and conventional hybridization breeding.

**BIOL 3460 Biotechnology Studies Laboratory I (2,0,6)**
Prerequisite: Biology major with Year III standing (Biotechnology Concentration students)
This course introduces basic principles and current methods in biotechnology. The topics cover the basic technologies in molecular biology, enzymology and immunology.

**BIOL 3470 Biotechnology Studies Laboratory II (2,0,6)**
Prerequisite: Biology major with Year III standing (Biotechnology Concentration students)
This course introduces basic principles and current methods in biotechnology. The topics cover various techniques currently being used in the area of immunology, plant science, production of microbial products, neurobiology and physiology.

**BIOL 3591-2 Applied Biology Project I & II (3,0,9)**
Co-requisite: Biology major with Year III standing
An individual project on an interdisciplinary or applied topic in the final year, utilizing knowledge and skills acquired in the Applied Biology course. Assessment is based on a thesis and an oral presentation on completion of the project. This course is open to Applied Biology majors only.

**BIOL 7010 Advanced Topics in Biotechnology (3,2,0)**
Prerequisite: BSc (Hons) in Applied Biology
This course covers the principles and methods of biological and biomedical sciences. It aims at a more in-depth study of selected topics, such as production of recombinant proteins, toxicological study of drugs, and application of immunological techniques in research.

**BIOL 7020 Advanced Topics in Environmental Science (3,2,0)**
Prerequisite: BSc (Hons) in Applied Biology
This course provides up-to-date information on recent advances development in selected areas in environmental science and technology.

**BIOL 7030 Environmental Health and Toxicology (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry and BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology
This course provides general knowledge concerning the various routes of human exposure to toxic chemicals. Main emphasis will be placed on the biological responses to toxins, methods for evaluating potential toxicity and applications of toxicological data to assess potential health risk.

**BIOL 7040 Principles of Environmental Management (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: SCI 3110 Environmental Chemistry and Pollution Control, or Geography Major Year III Standing and BIOL2110 Ecology
This course discusses the anthropogenic causes of environmental degradation and examines various approaches to tackling environmental problems.

**BIOL 7050 Molecular Biology (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry, BIOL 1210 Cell Biology, BIOL 1310 Microbiology and BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution
This course deals with the basic principles and current trends in molecular biology. Special attention will be given to the organization of eucaryotic genes, the flow of genetic information and control of gene expression. The recombinant DNA technology in protein engineering will be emphasized.

**BIOL 7060 Environmental Biotechnology (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry and BIOL 1310 Microbiology
This course examines the principles and applications of biotechnology in environmental monitoring, pollution control and contaminants removal. Special emphasis will be placed on biological wastewater treatment, bioremediation and ecological engineering.
BIOL 7070 Fermentation and Enzyme Technology (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry, BIOL 1210 Cell Biology, BIOL 1310 Microbiology and BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution
This course deals with the basic understanding of enzymes as biological catalysts to the application of enzymes in different aspects of biotechnology. The important aspects of fermentation technology in applied microbiology will also be discussed.

BIOL 7080 Immunology (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: BIOL 1210 Cell Biology, BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution and BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology
This course gives a detailed study of the fundamentals of immunology, including immunochernistry, serological reactions, immunobiology, allergy, immunogenetics, cell-mediated immunity, immunodeficiency diseases and current topics in immunology.

BIOL 7090 Neurobiology (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology
The course studies neurobiology with main emphasis on how neuronal information are integrated in the CNS to control functions such as visual recognition, sleep, memory and movement. The course also studies the autonomic nervous system with emphasis on its control of body functions. Lastly, the relationship between the nervous system and the hormonal system will also be stressed.

BIOL 7100 Plant Propagation and Breeding (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: BIOL 1130 Biodiversity and BIOL 2230 Plant Physiology
This course is divided into two main sections, plant propagation and plant breeding. Students are expected to understand the principles involved in the practices of the two important aspects of applied plant sciences. Both conventional and modern methods, and technology are introduced with emphasis on the plant micropropagation and conventional hybridization breeding.

BMS 1140 Biochemistry (3,3,0)
This course provides an introduction to the basic concepts of biochemistry with examples relevant to Chinese medicine. Topics covered include carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids in the human body. Special attention is given to the respective building blocks, structures, functions and metabolisms. Bioenergetics, enzymes and coenzymes will also be discussed.

BMS 1150 Biochemistry—Laboratory (1,0,3)
Co-requisite: BMS 1140 Biochemistry
This course provides students with practical training related to the principles of Biochemistry, and enables students to apply their knowledge and techniques to perform selected biochemical experiments, which include isolation and characterization of biomolecules, enzymatic mechanism and metabolism of some biomolecules.

BMS 1180 Pathology (4,4,0)
Pathology is the study of the structural and functional changes in tissues and organs of the human body caused by disease. Students will be introduced the basic principles of pathology and pathophysiology.

BMS 1190 Pathology—Laboratory (1,0,3)
Co-requisite: BMS 1180 Pathology
This course illustrates the basic and key pathological concepts by means of experiments and demonstrations. It provides the students with practical experiences on the methods and apparatus frequently employed in clinical pathology.

BMS 1211-2 Anatomy, Histology and Physiology I & II (3,3,0)
This course aims to introduce the basis of gross anatomy and histology of human body, and to understand how different body parts perform various physiological functions.

BMS 1221-2 Anatomy, Histology and Physiology—Laboratory I & II (1,0,3)
Co-requisite: BMS 1211-2 Anatomy, Histology and Physiology I & II
This laboratory course aims to reinforce concepts taught in lectures by means of audio-visual aids, models, specimens and tissue sections. The students will learn functional aspects of human body by conducting various experiments.

BMS 1230 Molecular Biology (1,1,0)
Co-requisite: BMS 1230 Molecular Biology
To provide students with the basic concepts of gene manipulation and detection. Special emphasis will be placed on their application in pharmacognosy.

BMS 1240 Molecular Biology—Laboratory (1,0,3)
Co-requisite: BMS 1230 Molecular Biology
To introduce students with different genetic manipulation and detection techniques in molecular biology.

BMS 1241-2 Clinical Anatomy and Embryology I & II (3,3,0)
This course aims to extend the knowledges of gross anatomy, histology, basic embryology and physiology of human body, in particular to clinical application, and to equip
students with problem-based clinical thinking.

BMS 1260 Medical Psychology (2.2/0)

This course aims at providing students with basic knowledge about the theories and concepts in medical psychology, developing their ability to apply psychological explanations to individual's daily social behavior, and examining current psychological issues related to people in Hong Kong.

BMS 1271-2 Anatomy, Histology and Physiology (2.5/3/0)

I & II

This course aims to introduce the basis of gross anatomy and histology of human body, and to understand how different body parts perform various physiological functions.

BMS 1600 Introduction to Medicine and Diseases (3/3/0)

This course introduces the fundamental understanding of the relationship between medicine and diseases to non-Chinese medicine major students. Medicine will be explored from a historical and practical points of view. An integrated approach of Western and Chinese Medicine will be taken.

BMS 2110 Pharmacology (4/4/0)

This course provides basic knowledge of the principles, mechanisms of action, clinical applications and side effects of Western orthodox drugs in the treatment of common diseases and systemic disorders. Examples of the use of corresponding Chinese medicinal compounds in treating similar clinical problems and possible drug-herb interactions will also be introduced where applicable.

BMS 2120 Pharmacology—Laboratory (1/0/3)

Co-requisite: BMS 2110 Pharmacology

Laboratory sessions will be conducted in synchrony with Pharmacology lectures. The objective is to allow students to gain hands-on experience in solving specific pharmacological problems. In addition to performing laboratory analysis, computer-assisted learning will also be used.

BMS 2230 Microbiology and Immunology (3/3/0)

The immune system is a defense system which protects the body from invading pathogens. This course aims to (1) provide medical students with basic training in medical microbiology, and (2) introduce the basic understanding of the structure and functions of immune system. These include microscopic observation of pathogenic microorganisms, detection of causative agents, and specific immunologic reactions to foreign antigens.

BMS 2240 Microbiology and Immunology—Laboratory (1/0/3)

Co-requisite: BMS 2230 Microbiology and Immunology

This course introduces the fundamental concepts of microbiological and immunological techniques to students taking the programme of Chinese medicine. These include (1) the basic techniques in handling microscopic observation of pathogenic microorganisms, (2) the identification of lymphoid organs, antigen-antibody interactions, generation of humoral and cell-mediated immune responses, and (3) the application of immunological techniques in medical diagnosis.

BMS 2250 Medical Ethics (3/3/0)

This course is an introduction to medical ethics. Medicine and ethics are interwoven in a number of ways. First, medicine as a profession means that physicians need to be sensitive to professional ethics as other professionals do. Second, the clinical encounter between physicians and patients requires both parties to reflect on the moral propriety of the many-faceted therapeutic relationships. Third, some medical therapy and treatment might be medically effective but morally controversial. This course provides an overview of these issues.

BMS 3160 Fundamental Diagnosis (5/5/0)

Diagnosis is the art of distinguishing one disease from another. The students are expected to study the three areas of diagnosis: (1) physical diagnosis which encompasses the determination of disease by inspection, palpation, percussion and auscultation; (2) pathologic diagnosis which observes the structural lesions present using cytologic and other methods; and (3) laboratory diagnosis which is based on the findings of various laboratory examinations or measurements.

BMS 3190 Medical Statistics (2/2/0)

The logic of statistical thinking is a very important element in medical education. Intelligent use of facts and figures is nowadays an essential part of the training for a doctor. This course furnishes students with statistical concepts and ideas which are useful in medicine. Students' understanding will be fostered through computer experiments in a computer laboratory.

BMS 3240 Community and Family Medicine (3/3/0)

The major objectives of the course are: (1) to introduce students the methods of studying society and population groups; (2) to describe the incidence and prevalence and what is known of the causes of the health problems which are of major concern in Hong Kong today; (3) to demonstrate to students the organization of the health services and of medical practice in Hong Kong; and (4) to describe community, clinical and preventive aspects of occupational health, environmental health, family health, and health education. The methods and findings of epidemiology which are of special use to clinical practitioners will also be introduced. Emphasis will be made on the application of Chinese medicine in the prevention, support and treatment of common diseases.

BMS 3270 Emergency Medicine (2/2/0)

This course provides students with comprehensive knowledge of first aid procedures in the accident and casualty wards. The course aims to provide knowledge of how to offer immediate assistance in the case of injury or sudden illness of the patient before arriving to the hospital.

BMS 3290 Basis of Surgery (2/2/0)
Surgery is the branch of medicine which treats diseases, injuries and deformities by manual or operative methods. The objective of this course is not to prepare graduates of the Chinese Medicine programme to work in surgical wards and operating theatres. Rather it provides enough basic vocabulary, principles and facts for students who may need to know what the surgeon has done to a patient. Students are expected to have a working knowledge of treating minor wounds, burns, fractures and other minor injuries.

BMS 3310 Internal Medicine (5,5,0)
This course deals with the diagnosis and medical treatment of disease and systemic disorders of the human body. Students of Chinese Medicine will be introduced to the basic principles and practice of Western internal medicine. Correlation between the "diseases" used by Western medicine and the "symptoms" used by Chinese medicine will be made.

BMS 3911-2 預研(一)及(二) (3,3)
Honours Project I & II
In each year, students will work on a project of personal interest. The work will be designed by an instructor, and will be under the supervision of a project supervisor. Students will meet with their project supervisor regularly. The project will provide students with the opportunities to develop the skills necessary to work independently.

BMS 3510 Internal Medicine (5,5,0)
This course deals with the diagnosis and medical treatment of disease and systemic disorders of the human body. Students of Chinese Medicine will be introduced to the basic principles and practice of Western internal medicine. Correlation between the "diseases" used by Western medicine and the "symptoms" used by Chinese medicine will be made.

BUS 1170 Principles of Law (3,3,0)
This course introduces students to the basic principles of Hong Kong legal system and law, and how the various branches of Hong Kong law evolved over time. Special emphasis is placed on the Law of Torts, the Law of Contract, and the Law of Evidence. Students are also introduced to the legal system and practice of various branch of law.

BUS 1180 Introduction to Business (2,2,0)
This course helps students understand the integrative nature of business. It introduces conceptual tools to analyse and understand business decision making, the various business environments, especially in Hong Kong and China, as well as a company's potential for reaching goals. It sensitizes students to the value of an organizational wide approach to business. It also provides students with experience in developing realistic business strategies and plans for their implementation. An important issue is that this course exposes students to ethical considerations in the business environment.

BUS 1190 Mathematics for Business (2,1.5,0.5)
This course provides students with an understanding of fundamental mathematical techniques commonly used in business today. Particular attention is given to applications of these techniques in management decision analysis.

BUS 1200 Statistics for Business (2,1.5,0.5)
This course provides students with an understanding of fundamental statistical techniques commonly used in business today. Particular attention is given to applications of these techniques in management decision analysis.

BUS 1230 古代中國智慧與企業管理 (3,3,0)
Ancient Chinese Wisdom and Contemporary Business Management
In economic, social and cultural terms, the world is becoming more complex and global in today's economy. A number of new fields of study have emerged in recent years to deal with the problems of corporate governance, environmental protection, and international relations. This course introduces students to the concepts and theories of business management and provides them with a framework for understanding the role of management in today's society.

BUS 1630 The World of Business (3,2,1)
This course explores the importance of business organization to contemporary Hong Kong society. It provides an introduction to the range of business skills and functions, and will highlight how these skills and functions are useful in both business and non-business organizations. This course aims to investigate how business organizations contribute and respond to a variety of contemporary challenges ranging from environmental and workplace dealings to issues of maintaining competitiveness in an increasingly global economy. This course is offered to non-BBA students only.

BUS 1640 Law in Hong Kong (3,3,0)
The course offers a new and interesting way of learning about Hong Kong laws. There is no text book and the course is based entirely on discussion on Hong Kong cases selected and presented by the students on their research on the web and library. Therefore each session will be unique as the topic and content are decided by the students. After attending this course, the students will learn how to do legal research to find out the law. This course is offered to non-BBA students only.

BUS 2130 Business Communications (2,2,0)
Prerequisites: LANG 1491-2 English I & II
The aim of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the essential concepts, practice and basic models of communication, and to develop some of the skills...
necessary for understanding and communicating effectively in global business. Emphasis is on the applications of concepts and methods of written and oral communication activities, including social etiquette. Written work includes business letters such as inquiries, claims, sales, job application, memos, and business reports. Fundamentals of format, style, language, and tone are discussed. Oral communication skills for reporting and public speaking are included.

BUS 2210 Organizational Behaviour (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BUS 1180 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business
The objective of this course is to introduce theories and concepts related to understanding people's behaviour in organizations. Students will study the behaviour of individuals and groups within organizations in order to gain both a theoretical understanding as well as practical knowledge that can be applied in a work setting.

BUS 2310 Business Research Methods (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BUS 1200 Statistics for Business or equivalent
This course will take a practical, skill-building approach to examining the nature of research, the formulation of research questions, research design and methods, and the analysis, interpretation, and presentation of research data and results. Based on the design and implementation of an applied research project, the course will enable the student to become competent in finding, evaluating, and applying research findings to the wide range of problems that are encountered in designing, developing, implementing, and managing the human resources of the modern work organization.

BUS 2340 International Business (3,3,0)
Prerequisite(s): (1) BUS 1180 Introduction to Business, or (2) BUS 1630 The World of Business, or (3) ECON 1110 Principles of Microeconomics and ECON 1120 Principles of Macroeconomics, or (4) ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
The primary objectives of this course are: (1) to provide students with a basic understanding of the theories and concepts of international business; (2) to discuss the economic, cultural, and political factors in shaping the international business environment; (3) to introduce different functional areas of international corporations management with reference to problems and issues of doing business with developing countries and centrally planned economies; and (4) to familiarize students with the international business activities of Hong Kong companies.

BUS 2420 Management Science (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: BUS 1190 Mathematics for Business or equivalent, and BUS 1200 Statistics for Business or equivalent
Deterministic and probabilistic models of Operations Research for solving managerial problems are introduced. Operational practical constraints and the applications of modelling are illustrated by using a wide variety of examples drawn from numerous industrial and service sectors.

BUS 2430 Company Law (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BUS 1170 Principles of Law
This course aims to provide students with a basic understanding of the principles of company law including the formation of company, records, share and loan capital, management and administration, reconstruction and amalgamation, liquidation and receivership.

BUS 2620 Total Quality Management (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BUS 1180 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business
The objective of this course is to prepare students to become better executives by learning the contemporary principles and best practices of total quality management. Students will be conversant with contemporary issues like 5-S, BPR, ISO9000:2000, ISO9004, ISO14000, USA, HKMA and HKTID Quality Awards. Students will also be trained on the methods to improve the quality and productivity of organizations.

BUS 2710 Principles of Project Management (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BUS 1180 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business
This course provides students with a practical understanding of the fundamental concepts of project management. The course will focus on the extent of application of project management principles learned in the classroom setting to contemporary production and operations management problems.

BUS 2740 Game Theory for Business Decisions (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: BUS 1190 Mathematics for Business or equivalent and BUS 1200 Statistics for Business or equivalent
This course provides the theoretical fundamentals, solution techniques and applications of game theory to strategic decision making in a business environment. Topics to be covered include: fundamental game theoretic concepts—classification of games, strategy space and solution concepts; static games—pure strategy Nash equilibrium and mixed strategy Nash equilibrium; business decisions games—oligopolistic quantity and price competition, Stackelberg games and strategic trade policy; dynamic games and differential games; open-loop equilibrium, time inconsistency problems, feedback equilibrium and subgame consistency; business decisions as dynamic games—market share competition and institutional investment.

**BUS 2700 Business Internship (3,*)**
Prerequisite: Year II standing
The objective of this course is to let students gain practical experience working in an organization. Under the guidance of both faculty and workplace supervisors, students will complete a work assignment of no less than 120 hours, either paid or non-paid.

**BUS 2790 Entrepreneurship and New Venture (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: BUS 1180 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business
The focus of the course is to investigate, understand and internalize the process of founding a startup firm. Key areas include: matching individual skills with the management needs of a new venture, evaluating the business model of the new venture, financing new ventures, starting up a company, operating a new venture, retaining and retaining management, creating value and liquidity for investors and management. This course provides tools and insights, which improve the chances for success as an entrepreneur in a highly competitive and ever-changing environment.

**BUS 3200 Strategic Management (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: BUS 1180 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business
This course aims to prepare the student for a successful business career with a broad understanding of the importance and complexity of strategic decisions and the way they integrate other aspects of business operations. It examines the rationale of decisions that determine the future direction and effectiveness of organizations. The perspective taken is that of the general manager—the owner, CEO, president, or management consultant. It focuses on the skills required of the general manager in diagnosing and finding solutions for critical problems in complex business situations and implementing them. In that regard, it integrates the knowledge gained in previous functional subjects from Year I and Year II.

**BUS 3210 Business Management in China (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: BUS 1180 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business
This course provides students with an overview of the environment, the nature and the structure of business management in China. The management styles and other behavioral aspects will also be examined.

**BUS 3220 Managerial Communications (3,3,0)**
The course prepares participants to handle critical issues in managerial communication and helps them master skills needed to achieve their potential as leaders and executives. The goal is to equip them with the personal, interpersonal and group skills needed to manage their own lives as well as relationships with others. The course teaches strategic approaches to managerial communications that can be applied to a variety of situations.

**BUS 3410 Seminar in China Business (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: BUS 3210 Business Management in China
This seminar provides students with an opportunity to explore and discuss current developments, problems and issues in China business. Veteran practitioners from various fields in China business will be invited to give students an understanding of their experiences and discuss practical issues with them. It aims to allow students with their previous academic training in various courses in the BBA programme a chance to compare and combine theoretical knowledge with practical business requirements in China business.

**BUS 3500 Business Ethics (2,1,1)**
Prerequisite: BUS 1180 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business
This course covers a wide range of ethical issues to enlighten students' awareness of ethical issues experienced by corporations and professional managers. The course is specifically designed to educate students regarding the legal and social expectations of ethical behaviour and to challenge students to think about the issues relating to corporate social responsibility. Most importantly, this course enables students to understand and apply their personal values in making business decisions and to resolve ethical issues and dilemmas in business situations.

**BUS 3590 Honours Project (3,3,0)**
The student project is a valuable integrative element in the BCom (Hons) in Accountancy, providing a focus for the application of knowledge acquired from required and elective courses. Whenever possible, the project should be based on the actual situation in Hong Kong and should involve the use of primary and secondary data. Interdisciplinary study is encouraged. Planning of the project should begin after the end of Year II, with guidance from the supervisor. A written report is due by the end of Semester II of Year III. An oral presentation of the project results is also required.

**BUS 3900 BBA Project (3,*)**
The student project is a valuable integrative element in the BBA curriculum, providing a focus for the application of knowledge acquired from core and option courses. Whenever possible, the project should be based on the actual situation in Hong Kong and should involve the use of primary and secondary data. Interdisciplinary study is encouraged. Planning of the project should begin after the end of Year II, with guidance from the supervisor. A written report is due by the end of Semester II of Year III. An oral presentation of project results is also required.

*Individually supervised work.*
BUS 3610 Logistics and Supply Chain Management (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: BUS 1180 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business, and BUS 1190 Mathematics for Business or equivalent, and BUS 1200 Statistics for Business or equivalent
This course aims to introduce the fundamental theories and contemporary issues as well as local practice of logistics and supply chain management (SCM). It will equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills for mastering business operational process, generating, analyzing and evaluating logistical and SCM solutions, and developing students’ strategic and creative thinking to logistics and SCM, and then applying those knowledge to solve business planning and operational problems in local business operations.

BUS 3620 Supply Chain Management (SCM) and Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: BUS 1180 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business
The objective is to expose students to the evolving fields of supply chain management (SCM) and ERP. This course firstly develops students with a practical view of SCM by strategizing SCM, examining its failures from poor implementation, and then proceeds to study its relations to effective ERP that includes collaborative customer relationships, e-procurement, and e-business operations. Applications from service and manufacturing are also used to illustrate the role of SCM/ERP in determining the survivability and competitiveness of supply chains in the local environment.

BUS 3630 Cross-cultural and Comparative Management (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BUS 2210 Organisational Behaviour
The primary objective of this course is to enhance student awareness of the impact of culture on supposedly universal management practices designed to facilitate the effective utilization and development of the organisation’s main asset—its employees. Students can expect to enhance their understanding of the global context of organisations, interpersonal skills needed to manage across national borders, and the structure and functioning of multinational companies.

BUS 3720 Life Insurance and Life Contingencies (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: BUS 2740 Game Theory for Business Decisions, and BUS 1190 Mathematics for Business, and BUS 1200 Statistics for Business or equivalent
This course introduces the theory of life insurance, and covers the theory of life contingencies including the measurement of mortality, life annuities and insurance, net annual premiums and net level premium reserves.

BUS 3770 Cooperative Game Theory (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BUS 2740 Game Theory for Business Decisions, and BUS 1190 Mathematics for Business, and BUS 1200 Statistics for Business
Game theory has greatly enhanced our understanding of decision making as socio-economic and political problems increase in complexity. Cooperative games suggest the possibility of socially optimal and group efficient solutions to decision problems involving strategic action. Formulation of optimal behaviour for players is a fundamental element in this theory. The present subject is a survey of the basic theory of cooperative games and more importantly applications of cooperative games theory to strategic decision.

BUS 7030 Legal Aspects of International Business (2,2,0)
International business inevitably have to deal with legal problems in the course of their dealings. This course will provide the students with an understanding of the legal framework of inward and outward foreign investment, political risk and protection, investment mode (i.e. branch, subsidiary or joint ventures), foreign exchange control, immigration problems of personnel, project financing, international distribution of goods, agency agreements, franchising and technology transfer agreements, intellectual property, international tax issues, international trade law, international investment law, international dispute resolution, and conflict of private international law.

BUS 7050 Legal Aspects of China Trade and Investment (2,2,0)
Business between Hong Kong and China is very substantial. Therefore, it is essential for Hong Kong business people doing business in China to understand the legal aspects of trade and investment in China. This course will provide the students with an understanding of the legal framework of the PRC and the commercial and civil laws in the PRC.

BUS 7100 China Field Study (2,2,0)
This field study of five day's duration enables students to visit a city in the mainland. Provided with detailed information about the chosen location, its business environment, and background of the firms/organizations to be visited, participating students are required to produce both group and individual reports.

BUS 7130 Management of Business Organizations in China (2,2,0)
This course provides students with an overview of the environments and structures of the business organisations and their management in China. The characteristics of
Chinese organization behaviour and human resources management practices will be examined. Special attention is also given to management of township and village enterprises, Sino-foreign joint ventures, and private enterprises.

BUSE 7160 Quality Management in the Global Environment (2,2,0)
At the wake of the new millennium with intensified competition, achieving business excellence in a global context has become a "necessity" for survival and growth for any sizable organizations. Thus our MBA students should be conversant with contemporary issues like ISO9000:2000; ISO9004; ISO14001; European; Japanese; USA; HKMA and HKTID Quality Awards. With this scenario in mind, the objective of this course is to prepare the students to be a competent strategist and facilitator for leading his/her organization towards modeling and achieving an internationally recognized quality award as its competitive strategy.

BUSE 7170 Corporate Governance (2,2,0)
A person holding a managerial position or above in an organization must be familiar with the mechanics of corporate governance. It is however designed for students without a legal background. It will provide students with an understanding of corporate governance and the legal framework of companies in Hong Kong; contents of constitutional documents such as the memorandum and articles of association (M&A); major corporate governance issues involved in drafting the M&A; shareholders' residual powers; protection of minority shareholders; types of directors; director's appointment, rotation, disqualification and removal; board of director's composition, meetings and duties; the company secretary's qualifications, duties, appointment and removal; monitoring the board of directors; interests of other stakeholders, e.g. shareholders especially institutions, creditors and employees; audit committees; temporary and permanent cessation of business, e.g. dormant, de-registration, voluntary and compulsory winding up.

BUSE 7180 Client-Based Research Methods (2,2,0)
This course aims to give students the necessary methodological and statistical tools in order to carry out the client-based MBA Project Report. Emphasis is on introducing students to qualitative and quantitative methods techniques for making business decisions. Students learn to develop questionnaires and solve business problems by applying qualitative and quantitative methods, using software packages (EXCEL, SPSS), and interpreting generated solutions for decision-making scenarios.

BUSE 7190 Operations and Supply Chain Management (2,2,0)
This course will introduce the fundamental concepts of operations management, including the formulation of logistics policy, performance measures, and constraint management. The learning objective will also include the study of the up-to-date "LEAN" approach in managing the supply chain. The following concepts will be covered: forecasting, order management, global transportation planning, inventory management, material handling systems, and warehousing and packaging management. Relevant logistical techniques and methodologies will also be studied.

BUSE 7200 MBA Seminar Series (2,2,0)
MBA seminars deal with contemporary issues in the business community. Speakers include senior business practitioners, visiting academics and faculty members. As the School offers MBA classes in Hong Kong and selected mainland cities, seminars are to be organized in all these locations. Instead of a single-speaker seminar, some of these seminars may involve several speakers, in different presentation modes, and may be within a duration of half-day, one-day, or even residential seminar of more than one day on a specific theme area. Besides, overseas study tours may be organized and students may choose to participate in such tours.

BUSE 7221-3 MBA Project Report (1,1,1)
The MBA Project is based on action learning. The students form teams of four members, and work with a client company. The student groups are composed of students with different functional areas of expertise. This draws on the functional strengths of individual students, and requires a "functional contribution" from individual students.

BUSE 7230 Hong Kong Field Study (2,2,0)
This course aims to enhance China MBA students' knowledge and understanding of the Hong Kong business environment. Seminars and corporate visits to various firms and government units are included in this five-day field study. Seminars dealing with contemporary issues in the business community are organized, and the speakers include CEOs, senior business executives, professionals, and government officials. Students are required to produce both group and individual reports based on what they have learnt from the seminars and visits to Hong Kong firms/organizations. This course is offered to MBA (China) classes only.

BUSE 7230 China Marketing and Foreign Investment Issues (2,3,0)
This is an Advanced MBA elective course that aims to examine a number of critical foreign investment and marketing issues in China business, including marketing environment and practical issues in China, and the new developments in foreign direct investment to China. Scope of study will cover not just the environment and the system, but also practices and current issues as far as possible.

BUSE 7310 Executive Performance Management (2,2,0)and Compensation (2,2,0)
The modern corporations rely on the principle of separation of ownership and control to operate their businesses. The success or failure of these corporations depends to a large extent, on the quality of the executive decisions on the operations of the corporations. However, these executives may have objectives in mind different from those of the owners to whom they serve. Besides monitoring, it is important for owners to motivate these executives to act in the interests of the corporations and thus their owners through designing appropriate incentive contracts. These contracts specify the performance evaluation criteria and how executives' compensation is determined. The objective of this course to enable students to have a better understanding of the methods commonly used in practice to measure and reward executives' performance. It also discusses the potential consequences of using particular performance measures on executives' behaviour, in particular their corporate financial policies. This course further highlights the determinants and consequences of adopting different executive compensation means.

BUSE 7320 Business Ethics and Corporate Social Responsibility (3,3,0)
In all areas of business, ethical dilemmas are encountered frequently. Some of these dilemmas are small and easy to resolve. The majority, however, are complex and
obvious solution is often difficult to determine. By providing a foundation in ethical theories and a framework for analysing ethical dilemmas, this course aims to sensitize students to ethical dilemmas and to help them develop some codes or guidelines of ethics for making decisions. It will further discuss the roles of business in society and corporate social responsibility, and analyse why socially responsible corporations are good and sustainable. The major issues currently faced by the prepares and users of corporate social reports will be discussed.

**BUS 7330 Entrepreneurship Development (2,2,0)**

The scope of this course would be mostly on Venture Design: the stages from idea creation to the formation of a startup company, with successful venture capital funding and management teams in place. The perspective should be that of a potential entrepreneur wanting to start up a company, or start up entrepreneurial activities within a large company. Special attention will be paid into topics on people who make decisions, handle deals, analyse problems, allocate and mobilize scarce resources and succeed in a local and international context. Some Asian and China cases are carefully chosen to reflect the real situation of starting businesses in Asia/China.

**BUS 7340 Business Creativity (2,2,0)**

The course of Business Creativity highlights the importance of creativity and innovation as key drivers of growth in a rapidly changing business environment and focuses on teaching the students to reliably develop ideas using a systematic thinking process. Central topics discussed are individual and organizational facets of creativity, the creative process, serious business thinking tools and creativity techniques, among others. At the end of the course, students will personally experience on real cases the power of creativity techniques and serious thinking tools applied in a systematic way to achieve instant innovations in business.

**BUS 7710 Advanced Chinese Business Law (3,3,0)**

This course prepares MPhil and PhD students for in-depth research into selected topics in business law of the People’s Republic of China (PRC). Topics will include sources of PRC law, general principles of civil law, opinions of the Supreme People’s Court, law reports, economic contracts and joint ventures, business vehicles, corporate governance, listing, bans of exchange, intellectual property, and dispute resolution.

**BUS 7720 Advanced Research Methods For Business (3,3,0)**

The course is a hybrid course, designed for MPhil and PhD students in business, aiming at building up an in-depth understanding to conduct basic research in business topics, and enabling them toward their theses being the focus. It requires a variety of inputs, from the creative orientation of concepts, to the technology of analysis, to communicating (perhaps publishing) results. Topics will include: philosophy of science, overview of research methods, statistics, measurement theory, multivariate analysis, and research on how to do research.

**BUS 7730 Differential Game Theory (3,3,0)**

Game theory has greatly enhanced our understanding of dynamic decision making as socio-economic and political problems increase in complexity. Economics and finance are the fields which most vividly display the characteristics of dynamic games. This course examines fundamental theory of differential games. It provides a survey of (continuous-time) differential games theories. Stochastic differential games and cooperative games will also be covered. Applications of differential games in economics, finance and business are examined. This course would enhance postgraduate students’ capability in writing essays with game-theoretic content.

**BUS 7740 Issues in Game Theory Applications (3,3,0)**

Game theory has been widely applied in various fields of decision sciences including economics, finance, management and marketing. This course aims to provide postgraduate students with contemporary and noted issues in application of game theory in business studies. Survey of game-theoretic applications in business is provided. Relevant techniques and research methodologies are reviewed.
CHEM 1251 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials I  (0,0,1)
An integrated tutorial course supporting the courses CHEM 1260 Fundamentals of Chemistry and CHEM 1111 Organic Chemistry I. Students will engage in small group discussion and find solutions to assigned problems under the guidance of staff members of the Chemistry Department.

CHEM 1252 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials II  (0,0,1)
An integrated tutorial course supporting the courses CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II, CHEM 1230 Analytical Chemistry and CHEM 1330 Physical Chemistry I. Students will engage in small group discussion and find solutions to assigned problems under the guidance of staff members of the Department of Chemistry.

CHEM 1260 Fundamentals of Chemistry  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry or Year I standing
Co-requisite: CHEM 1251 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials I
This is intended to be the first chemistry programme course for all Applied Chemistry majors. It is aimed to provide the students with a solid understanding of all the fundamental concepts and physical principles in chemistry necessary for the study of the more advanced or specialized programme course that follow. The topics discussed include atomic and molecular structures, chemical bonding, intermolecular forces and states of matter, and acid-base chemistry.

CHEM 1320 Physical Chemistry Laboratory I  (1,0,3)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1330 Physical Chemistry I
CHEM 2320 Physical Chemistry Laboratory II  (1,0,3)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II
These courses provide students with practical work related to the principles studied in Physical Chemistry I & II. This course is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 1330 Physical Chemistry I  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 1252 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials II
This course provides students with the fundamental concepts of chemical thermodynamics and its application in electrochemistry solution properties, phase equilibria.

CHEM 1510 Chemistry for Life Science  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry or AS-Level Chemistry
This course gives a detailed treatment of topics selected from Organic and Physical Chemistry. The discussion of stereochemistry, molecular rearrangements, and chemistry of carbonyl compounds, carboxamides and natural products is to be preceded by bonding, thermodynamics, chemical kinetics and surface catalysis. This course is offered to Non-Major Students only.

CHEM 1520 Chemistry for Life Science Laboratory  (1,0,3)
Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry or AS-Level Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 1510 Chemistry for Life Science
Experiments are selected to illustrate the principles discussed in Chemistry for Life Science.

CHEM 1620 Chemistry in Our Daily Life  (3,3,0)
This course introduces non-chemistry major students to chemical principles and practices of selected topics. To enable students to make informed judgements on crucial issues that are of current interest, the emphasis is on the relevance and importance of chemistry to our present way of life.

CHEM 1660 Better Living through Chemistry  (3,3,0)
This course is designed for those non-science majors who are interested in the underlying chemistry of the many facets in modern living. Topics to be discussed include the chemistry of foods, cooking and wine-making, the chemistry of drugs, health and beauty products, the chemistry of new materials, the design of miniature machines and molecular devices, the chemical tools in crime scene investigations, the molecular evolution of life, the chemistry of textiles and modern fabrics and archaeological chemistry. Live chemical demonstrations, online resources and case studies will be provided when applicable. About 4-5 topics from the above list will be discussed each time.

CHEM 2120 Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory  (1,0,3)
Co-requisite: CHEM 2190 Inorganic Chemistry
This course provides students with practical work related to the principles studied in Inorganic Chemistry. Experiments are designed for students to gain practical experiences in Inorganic Chemistry after they have studied the lecture course.

CHEM 2170 Instrumental Analysis  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1230 Analytical Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 2250 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials III
Instrumental techniques like spectroscopy, flame emission and atomic absorption, solvent extraction and chromatography will be studied. This course forms the basis for advanced studies in instrumental analysis, environmental studies and industrial studies.

CHEM 2180 Biochemistry  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II
This course gives an introduction to the basic concepts of biochemistry. Topics covered include carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, and nucleic acids. Special attention is given to their structures, properties, catalysis and biosyntheses. Enzymes will also be discussed.
CHEM 2190  Inorganic Chemistry (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II, CHEM 1260 Fundamentals of Chemistry and CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II
This course is aimed to provide the students with a solid understanding of all the fundamental concepts and physical principles in modern inorganic chemistry necessary for the study of the more advanced or specialized courses that follow. The topics discussed include coordination chemistry, organometallic chemistry, main group chemistry and their applications in industry and our daily life.

CHEM 2220  Instrumental Analysis Laboratory (1,0,3)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1230 Analytical Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 2170 Instrumental Analysis
Students are required to practice the techniques they have learned in the corresponding lecture course in the laboratory. This course is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 2250  Integrated Chemistry Tutorials III (0,0,1)
An integrated tutorial course supporting the courses CHEM 2170 Instrumental Analysis and CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II. Students will engage in small group discussion and find solutions to assigned problems under the guidance of staff members of the Department of Chemistry.

CHEM 2330  Physical Chemistry II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1330 Physical Chemistry I
Co-requisite: CHEM 2250 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials III
This course continues to present to students the physical concepts in quantum chemistry, chemical kinetics and symmetry, and is an important prerequisite to spectroscopic techniques in structure determination, applied spectroscopy and materials science.

CHEM 2510  Chemical Analysis (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: A-Level/AS-Level Chemistry or CHEM 1510 Chemistry for Life Science
This course emphasizes the presentation of the techniques and instrumentation involved in modern chemical analysis.

CHEM 2520  Chemical Analysis Laboratory (1,0,3)
Co-requisite: CHEM 2510 Chemical Analysis
This course provides students with the practical experience of applying the techniques studied in Chemical Analysis to the solution of analytical problems. This course is open to Applied Biology majors only.

CHEM 3150  Polymer Chemistry (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II, or approval by instructor
This course is designed to introduce topics covering polymerization processes, characterization of polymers and polymer related technology.

CHEM 3160  Chemical Information Search (1,1,0)
Prerequisites: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II, CHEM 1260 Fundamentals of Chemistry, CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II and CHEM 2170 Instrumental Analysis
This course is designed to teach all Applied Chemistry majors how to carry out an efficient search for chemical information from a variety of sources, including the primary and secondary chemical literature, the relevant scientific and technological databases and on the Internet. A hands-on workshop teaching approach will be adopted.

CHEM 3210  Structural Methods in Chemistry (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II
This course covers the basic principles and applications of several major spectroscopic techniques used in the determination of molecular structures. The techniques to be discussed include infrared (IR), Raman, nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), electron paramagnetic resonance (EPR) spectroscopy and mass spectrometry.

CHEM 3220  Spectroscopic Techniques for Structure Determination (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II
This course is aimed to provide the students with a solid understanding of all the fundamental concepts and physical principles in modern spectrophotometry necessary for the study of the more advanced or specialized courses that follow. The topics discussed include spectroscopy of microorganisms, enzyme kinetics and symmetry, and is an important prerequisite to spectroscopic techniques in structure determination, applied spectroscopy and materials science.

CHEM 3230  Spectroscopic Techniques in Chemistry (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II
This course continues to present to students the physical concepts in quantum chemistry, chemical kinetics and symmetry, and is an important prerequisite to spectroscopic techniques in structure determination, applied spectroscopy and materials science.
This course is aimed to introduce the various physical techniques commonly used in structure determination to students in chemistry. The emphasis will be on the practical applications of these techniques in solving structural problems in chemistry rather than on a detailed discussion of the physical principles behind each technique. The techniques that will be covered include NMR, EPR, Mass Spectrometry and X-ray Crystallography.

CHEM 3420 Applied Electrochemistry (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: CHEM 2190 Inorganic Chemistry and CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II
This course is concerned mainly with the presentation of the principles of applied electrochemistry and the contemporary applications of electrochemical techniques.

CHEM 3430 Pharmaceutical Chemistry (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry, CHEM 1111-2 Organic Chemistry I & II, CHEM 1510 Chemistry for Life Science or CHEM 2180 Biochemistry
This course provides a systematic study of the various mechanisms of drug action and how effective therapeutic agents are developed.

CHEM 3440 Bioorganic and Natural Products (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry, CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II or CHEM 2180 Biochemistry
This course deals with the biosynthesis of natural products of all kinds. The interaction of some natural and synthetic molecules with living systems are to be discussed.

CHEM 3450 Organic Synthesis (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1111-2 Organic Chemistry I & II
This course gives an outline on the basic concepts methodologies of building up an organic molecule. Topics covered include carbon-carbon bonds formation, functional groups transformations and total synthesis of several selected molecules of widely-differing types of structure.

CHEM 3460 Organometallic Chemistry (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2190 Inorganic Chemistry
The objective of this course is to provide a concise introduction to Organometallic Chemistry. Upon completion of the course, the students will have a fundamental understanding of (1) reaction mechanisms, (2) synthesis and reactivities, and (3) industrial applications of organometallic complexes.

CHEM 3470 Industrial Chemistry and Applied Chemical Analysis (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2170 Instrumental Analysis or CHEM 2510 Chemical Analysis
Analytical principles and techniques and chemical processes involved in selected industries relevant to Hong Kong are to be covered. Examples of areas studied include foodstuffs, textile, surfactants, metal coatings, pharmaceuticals, paints, cements, glass and ceramics.

CHEM 3480 Advanced Materials (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1111 Organic Chemistry I
This course is devoted to the study of important topics in different areas of advanced materials with current research interest.

CHEM 3910 Special Topics in Chemistry (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Chemistry major with Year II standing
This course is devoted to the study of important topics in different areas of chemistry. Possible topics included Chemosensors and Biosensors, Advanced Polymer Chemistry, Structure and Chemistry of Nucleic Acids, Mass Spectrometry, Electroanalytical Chemistry, Total Synthesis of Natural Products, Physics and Chemistry in Display Technology.
Elemental analysis (atomic spectroscopies) on the one hand and those for the analysis of molecular and ionic species in solution (optical spectroscopies) on the other.

**CHEM 7250 Laboratory Management**

The objective of this course is to introduce concepts of quality assurance, issues pertaining to laboratory management, basic principles of experimental design and chemometrics, and methods for efficient management of analytical laboratories.

**CHEM 7260 Selected Topics in Analytical Chemistry**

This course provides an up-to-date introduction on some of the most recent advances and developments in various areas and techniques of local relevance.

**CHEM 7270 Electroanalytical Chemistry**

This course illustrates the basic principles and applications of modern electroanalytical methods at the advanced level.

**CHEM 7280 Surface Analysis**

This course provides a detailed treatment of surface analytical techniques, such as XPS, AES, SEM, and EDX. Applications of these techniques in the studies of heterogeneous catalysis, polymer, semiconductor, material erosion, etc. will be demonstrated to the students.

**CHEM 7311-2 Advanced Analytical Laboratory**

**CHEM 7313 Advanced Analytical Laboratory**

These courses aim to provide thorough hands-on experience needed to perform analytical measurements with modern instrumentation. Emphasis will be put on the in-depth understanding of the instrumentation, the procedures for the optimization of experimental conditions and the operation of the instrument for analytical measurements and also on the analytical approach to tackle problems encountered in practical laboratories.

**CHEM 7350 Sample Pretreatment Methods**

This course introduces the principles and applications of traditional and modern sample pretreatment methods, including Soxhlet extraction, microwave extraction, pressurized liquid extraction, supercritical fluid extraction and solid-phase microextraction. Emphasis will be placed on the sample pretreatment of herbal materials and foods.

**CHEM 7340 Environmental Analysis and Monitoring**

This course provides students with conceptual information, general principles and practical utility of important environmental sampling and analysis techniques most commonly used in environmental research and pollution control.

**CHEM 7363-2 Advanced Analytical Laboratory**

**CHEM 7363 Advanced Analytical Laboratory**

These courses provide thorough hands-on experience needed to perform analytical measurements with modern instrumentation. Emphasis will be put on the in-depth understanding of the instrumentation, the procedures for the optimization of experimental conditions and the operation of the instrument for analytical measurements and also on the analytical approach to tackle problems encountered in practical laboratories.

**CHEM 7710 Current Topics in Chemistry**

**CHEM 7720 Structural Methods in Chemistry**

**CHEM 7730 Analytical Process and Applied Statistics**

Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing

This course is devoted to the study of important current topics in different areas of chemistry. Possible topics included Chemosensors and Biosensors, Advanced Polymer Chemistry, Structure and Chemistry of Nucleic Acids, Mass Spectrometry, Electrometrical Chemistry, Total Synthesis of Natural Products, Physics and Chemistry in Display Technology.

Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing

This course is aimed to introduce the various physical techniques commonly used in structure determination to postgraduate research students in chemistry. The emphasis will be on the practical applications of these techniques in solving structural problems in chemistry rather than on a detailed discussion of the physical principles behind each technique. The techniques that will be covered include NMR, EPR, Mass spectrometry and X-ray crystallography.
The objective of this course is to help the students to develop an analyst’s approach to solve chemical analytical problems by equipping them with important basic tools including statistics, sampling and analytical planning, data treatment and interpretation, and experimental design techniques.

CHEM 7740 Chemical Instrumentation (3,2,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
Important concepts and developments in chemical instrumentation will be introduced. The student will acquire a better appreciation of the capabilities and limitations of these new tools which will help them make better choices of instruments and methods in real life analytical problems. The material in this course will be updated from time to time to reflect the most recent trend in instrument development.

CHEM 7750 Separation Science (3,2,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
Topics selected aim to educate graduate students at the MSc level to understand concepts of the more advanced nature in separation science focusing on the recent development of both gas chromatography, liquid chromatography, and capillary electrophoresis.

CHEM 7760 Analytical Spectroscopy (3,2,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This course reviews the basic principles of modern spectroscopy and their applications at an advanced level. Emphasis is laid on the instruments used most commonly in elemental analysis (atomic spectrophotometers) on the one hand and those for the analysis of molecular and ionic species in solution (optical spectrophotometers) on the other.

CHEM 7770 Polymer Chemistry (3,2,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This course is designed to introduce topics covering polymerization processes, characterization of polymers and polymer related technology.

CHEM 7780 Bioorganic and Natural Products (3,2,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This course deals with the biosynthesis of natural products of all kinds. The interaction of some natural and synthetic molecules with living systems are to be discussed.

CHI 1110 文學概論 (3,2,1)
Introduction to Literature
本科內容分為二部分:第一部分介紹關於文學各層面的說法，及研究文學的不同方法；第二部分討論中國文學的各種體式，使學生對文學各重要方面有基本認識。

CHI 1120 現代漢語語法 (3,2,1)
Modern Chinese Grammar
本科旨在培養學生運用、分析、說明現代漢語的能力。

CHI 1130 中國文字學 (3,2,1)
Chinese Etymology
本科內容包括（一）漢字概要，（二）漢字形體的演變，（三）說文解字與六書，（四）古文字學概論。目的在使學生對於中國文字的形構流變與用法有一定了解，供中國語言文學學生修讀。

The first section introduces the different aspects of literature with particular emphasis on Chinese approaches to the study of literature. The second section deals with the Chinese literary genres and subgenres, their various techniques of writing, and the diversified literary “styles”.

CHI 1110 文學概論 (3,2,1)
Introduction to Literature
本科內容分為二部分:第一部分介紹關於文學各層面的說法，及研究文學的不同方法；第二部分討論中國文學的各種體式，使學生對文學各重要方面有基本認識。

CHI 1120 現代漢語語法 (3,2,1)
Modern Chinese Grammar
本科旨在培養學生運用、分析、說明現代漢語的能力。

CHI 1130 中國文字學 (3,2,1)
Chinese Etymology
本科內容包括（一）漢字概要，（二）漢字形體的演變，（三）說文解字與六書，（四）古文字學概論。目的在使學生對於中國文字的形構流變與用法有一定了解，供中國語言文學學生修讀。

The course content includes (1) the origin of Chinese characters, (2) the transformation of the form of Chinese characters, (3) the study of Shuo Wen, Ji Zi and Liu Shu, and (4) the study of paleography. These four areas of study will be broadly covered to enable students to acquire the knowledge of morphology in terms of Chinese characters. This course is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.
CHI 1150  選讀古典詩歌

Selected Readings in Classical Chinese Poetry

本課程旨在培養學生對中國古典詩歌之閱讀及欣賞能力。教師亦可指導同學創作、培養同學之寫作能力。

This course is designed to foster students' ability to analyse and appreciate classical Chinese poetry. In order to enhance students' proficiency of writing, the instructor will also guide students to compose poems.

CHI 1170  學術指導

Study Skills and Research Methodology

本科教授學生學習中國語言及文學的基本方法，培養學生在大學三年的學習、畢業論文寫作，以及日後自主進行研究之素養，提供中國語言文學學生選修。

This course introduces students to the basic research methods of Chinese language and literature. Students will establish a sound basis for their undergraduate work, honours project and future independent studies. This course is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 1180  古代漢語

Classical Chinese

本課程旨在提高學生閱讀及運用古代漢語資料之能力。供中國語言文學學生選修。

This course aims at enhancing students' ability to read and make use of materials in classical Chinese. This course is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 1190  崑曲文學及清唱藝術

Art of Kunqu

本課程將進行中國戲劇文學及古典歌唱藝術兩範疇，旨在豐富學生對崑曲認知，加深對傳統精緻文化之理解，並在演唱實踐中培養藝文品味。

This course is designed to cross over the fields of Chinese opera and the classical art of singing. It aims to enrich students' knowledge about Kunqu in particular and traditional Chinese fine arts in general. Through singing practice students' artistic taste and cultural literacy would be enhanced.

CHI 1610  選讀中國文學

Appreciation of Chinese Literature

本課程專為從未接受文學專業訓練，但對中國文學有興趣的同學而設。課程設計以作品之賞析為主，並輔以中國文學藝術之簡介。經由引介中國文學作品，喚起學生對中國文學之興趣。

This course is designed for students who have never received professional training in literary studies. The course will place emphasis on the understanding and appreciation of literary works, and a brief introduction to the characteristics of Chinese literature and art will also be provided. Through the readings of seminal literary works, this course aims at arousing students' interest in Chinese literature.

CHI 2110  《詩經》

Shi Jing

先修科目: CHI 1150  選讀古典詩歌

本科課程旨在使學生對《詩經》之來源、體例、作法、語言藝術特色及其思想內容有全面了解。學生在探討詩義過程中，可得研究方法之基本訓練，透過作品欣賞分析，並可提高文學修養，認識中國文學古老根基。

Prerequisite: CHI 1150 Selected Readings in Classical Chinese Poetry

This course aims at providing students with a comprehensive knowledge of the Shi Jing. Its origins, styles, art of composition, ideas and thoughts, and literary artistry will be dealt with. It is also intended that, as a result, students will acquire research techniques as well as an understanding of ancient Chinese literature and of literature as a whole.

CHI 2120  漢語音韻學

Chinese Phonology

本課程結合學生學習漢語音韻學及漢語聲韻系統有關的發音、聲、調等基本知識，培養學生對漢語語言之認識。課程設計以研究基礎為主，並輔以某些語言特徵之簡介，以期達到掌握漢語語言之嚴格要求。

This course is designed to familiarize students with the initials, the finals and the tones of the Chinese language in its various stages of development, so that they may be able to comprehend historical phonology through the schemes of the language. Theory and practice should be equally emphasized to equip students not only with the knowledge of phonology, but also with the ability to study and appreciate classical literature more intelligently. This course is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 2130  選讀古典散文

Selected Readings in Classical Chinese Prose

本課程旨在提高學生閱讀古典散文之能力，培養其對中國古典文學之認識。課程內容將融合古代散文名篇，分析篇章結構，探討主題思想並透析語文文義。每一文體，將就其特色與藝術特質詳細説明，以便顯示各類文體不同的風格要求。

This course aims at prompting students' proficiency in reading Chinese classics, thereby enriching their knowledge of classical literature. The diversified texts will be incorporated into various modes of teaching so that the organic structure, themes and motifs, syntax, and their literary meanings will be dealt with. Attention will also be given to the styles of different prose forms.

CHI 2140  中國小說

Classical Chinese Fiction

先修科目: CHI 1110  文學概論
本科旨在使學生了解中國古典小說的發展及各期作品的特殊形式，並培養學生分析、鑒賞作品的能力。

Prerequisite: CHI 1110 Introduction to Literature
This course is concerned with the historical development and various genres of classical Chinese fiction, with the purpose of cultivating the students' ability in literary analysis and appreciation.

CHI 2190 莊子
Zhuang Zi
本科重點在引導學生深入研讀《莊子》一書，俾全面理解莊子思想系統，考察其在中國文化中之影響，並剖析莊子散文風格與技巧。
Students will be guided to make a thorough study of the book of Zhuang Zi, to fully understand Zhuang Zi's doctrinal system, to investigate his literary style, his communicative skills, and to observe the impact that he makes on Chinese culture.

CHI 2250 《公務及廣告文書寫作》
Business and Advertisement Writing
提高學生日常公務及廣告文書的寫作能力，從理論到實踐，均能達到專業水平，以供日常生活及公務之所需，以應商業推銷及宣傳之所需。
This course is intended to train and consolidate students' skills in business and advertisement writing, aiming to achieve a professional level both in theory and in practice, in order to meet the needs for practical use in daily life and business life.

CHI 2260 《論語》
Lun Yu
本科旨在使學生通過原典研讀，掌握孔子思想，並明瞭儒學要義。科目內容，分為兩部分：（一）章句研讀：由教師講解，其餘則令學生自行研讀；（二）專題講解：對孔子之思想體系、哲學思想、教育思想、政治思想等分類研討。
Through a detailed study of the original texts, students will be able to grasp the meaning of Confucius and the tenets of the Confucian school. Two approaches to the study will be adopted: (1) textual analysis, a certain portion of the texts will be extracted for class discussion or for private study; (2) thematic exposition, certain themes concerning the philosophical system of Confucius, such as his philosophy of education and philosophy of politics, will be attempted.

CHI 2310 中國現代中國文學 (1917-現在)
Modern and Contemporary Chinese Literature (1917-present)
本科宗旨在闡明二十世紀初至今現當代中國文學的演變，並指導學生閱讀、分析重要作家的代表作品，以養成學生分析、鑒賞作品的能力。
This course is concerned with the historical development of modern and contemporary Chinese literature since the beginning of the 20th century. Students are also guided to study selected works of major authors of different schools for the purpose of cultivating their ability in literary analysis and appreciation.

CHI 2350 中國文學中的情慾世界
Love and Eros in the World of Chinese Literature
本科旨在向學生介紹文學作品對人類情慾的描寫與探討。
This course focuses on love and lust as represented in literature. Through reading selected works, students are guided to explore the topics in the context of Chinese culture and literature.

CHI 2360 中國現代文學與基督教文化
Modern Chinese Literature and Christian Culture
本科旨在向學生介紹中西文化與基督教文化的關係，文學作品中的宗教意識，宗教活動中的文學想像以及重要作家的宗教信仰，使學生掌握文學與宗教文化之間的密切關係。
This course explores the relationship between modern Chinese literature and Christian culture, the religious awareness in literary works, the literary imagination in religious activities, and the religious beliefs of seminal writers. Students' ability to grasp the intricate relationship between literature and religion will be enhanced.

CHI 2370 中國當代文學與影視藝術
Modern/Contemporary Chinese Literature and Visual Arts
本科旨在向學生介紹當代中國文學與影視藝術的互動關係及其表現形式的多變。
This course examines the dynamic relationship between modern/contemporary Chinese literary texts and their visual representations in a variety of art forms including painting, sculpture, music, film and theatrical performance. The different ways of representation are also discussed.

CHI 2380 香港文學對話
Cross-cultural Dialogue: Hong Kong Literature and the World
本科旨在向學生介紹香港文學與當代文化影響其創作方式及其表現方式的異同。
This course gives students a panoramic view of the development of Hong Kong literature. The relationship between Hong Kong literature and society is examined. Special attention is also given to the discussion of the relationship between Hong Kong literature and the world literary trend.

CHI 2390 中文創意寫作法
Creative Writing in Chinese
本科旨在向學生介紹創作寫作的樂趣和有效的方法，提高學生對寫作及寫作教學的興趣與能力。
This course aims at introducing students to creative writing and the effective ways in teaching creative writing.

CHI 2410  Chinese Literature and Pop Culture

This course is designed to enhance students' ability to understand the multi-interactive relationships between art and pop culture; to study the influence of art on various forms of pop culture and deepen students' understanding of literature and pop culture.

CHI 2420  Chinese Literary Masterpieces and Arts

This course is designed to stimulate students' literary perception, artistic imagination and cultural thinking.

CHI 2430  Chinese Language and Culture

This course explores the characteristics of Chinese culture through the examination of Chinese characters and the Chinese language.

CHI 2440  Chinese Literature and Natural Ecology

This course aims at guiding students to rethink the relationship among literature, natural ecology and environmental protection. The study of writings on nature in literary texts from ecological perspectives can deepen students' understanding of issues such as ecological writings, the natural environment, geographical landscapes and environmental protection.

CHI 2450  Chinese Classics and Culture

This course examines the relationship between Confucian classics and Chinese culture. Through the analysis of various aspects such as thought, literature, religion, arts and social system, students' understanding of Chinese culture will be deepened.

CHI 2460  Introduction to the Study of Hong Kong Popular Chinese Lyrics

This course offers students an opportunity to examine the major trends in Western literature and literary studies through selected seminal works in Western literature. This will enable students to explore the similarities and differences between Chinese and Western literature in order to have a wider vision to reconsider Chinese literature in the special context of modern literary studies. This course is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 2470  Chinese Biographic Literature

This course is designed to deepen students' understanding on the genre of biographic literature. The relevance to real life, the artistry, aesthetics and styles of presentation, as well as the themes and writing techniques will be investigated. Through selective readings of renowned biographic works, students' interest will be enticed and understanding of the course enhanced.

CHI 2620  Selected Works of Western Literature in Chinese Translations

This course offers students an opportunity to examine the major trends in Western literature and literary studies through selected seminal works in Western literature. This will enable students to explore the similarities and differences between Chinese and Western literature in order to have a wider vision to reconsider Chinese literature in the special context of modern literary studies. This course is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 2630  Selected Masterpieces in Chinese Linguistics

This course focuses on the study of Chinese language and linguistics, aiming to deepen students' understanding of the linguistic characteristics and cultural implications of Chinese language and literature. It will enable students to apply linguistic theories to literary analysis and cultural interpretation. This course is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.
Prerequisites: CHI 1120 Modern Chinese Grammar, CHI 1130 Chinese Etymology and CHI 1180 Classical Chinese.
This course guides students to study in depth important works in Chinese linguistics and enhance students' analytical ability and critical judgement of different Chinese linguistic theories.

CHI 2650 中文韻文習作 (3,3,0)
Rhymed Chinese Literature Writing
This course is designed to enhance students' ability to write rhymed literature.

CHI 3120 文學批評 (3,2,1)
Literary Criticism
Prerequisite: CHI 1110 Introduction to Literature
The course aims to familiarize students with the meaning, method and purpose of literary criticism so that they will be better equipped to understand, appreciate and judge literary works of art.

CHI 3260 中國文化統整研究 (3,2,1)
Integrated Study of Chinese Culture
This course is designed to develop students' ability to integrate what they learn in the categories of Chinese language, literature and thought, with which they can have an in-depth study on Chinese culture.

CHI 3270 理論中國語法 (3,2,1)
Practical Chinese Grammar
Prerequisite: CHI 1120 Modern Chinese Grammar
On the basis of CHI 1120 Modern Chinese Grammar, this course emphasizes the application of grammatical knowledge. It develops students' ability in analysing the grammaticality and appropriateness of Chinese sentence with a view to enhancing writing proficiency.

CHI 3280 經典中國文化的現代觀照 (3,2,1)
Modern Views on Traditional Chinese Culture
This course is designed to develop students' ability to integrate what they learn in the categories of Chinese language, literature and thought, with which they can have an in-depth study on Chinese culture.

CHI 3290 中國圖書館 (3,1,1)
Chinese Bibliography
The aim of this course is to expose students to basics of Chinese bibliography and to build a solid foundation in compilation, classification, searching and cataloguing systems of data preserved in Chinese books and documents.

CHI 3391-2 論文寫作 (3,3,0)
Honours Project
This course is open to Year III majors in Chinese Language & Literature.

CHI 3630 文心雕龍 (3,2,1)
Wen Xin Diao Long
Prerequisite: CHI 1110 Introduction to Literature
Wen Xin Diao Long is a classic in Chinese literary criticism. Its system of literary theory—the principle for literary creation and appreciation—has great influence on the
development of Chinese literature. Any student interested in the history of Chinese literature should be acquainted with this important work. In teaching the course, topic
discussion and textual analysis will receive equal treatment, so that the content of the work is fully grasped.

CHI 3640 楚辭

This course guides students to study the characteristics and influence of an ancient anthology Chu Ci. Its historical and environmental background, the authors’ lives and
thoughts and their impact on the works, its artistry and significance in literary history are the topics to be addressed.

CHI 3660 中國古典戲劇

This course is concerned with the historical development and various types of classical Chinese drama, with the purpose of cultivating the students’ ability in literary analysis
and appreciation. This course is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 3680 選譯論詩近體

Areas of study include a selection of the lyrics of the Sung dynasty and the songs of the Yuan dynasty. The metre, language, composition and the meanings of the genres
will be treated, so that students might know the origin, evolution, style and creation of such writings.

CHI 3690 中國修辭學

A basic introduction to Chinese rhetoric, especially the methods. It covers the basic theories, historical development and principles of application. Its primary purpose is to
cultivate the students’ abilities in the analysis and use of the Chinese Language.

CHI 3710 中國詩詞選讀

This course will select one or more famous Chinese poet(s) for an in-depth study. Students’ understanding of traditional Chinese poetry will be enhanced through the study.

CHI 3750 中國歷史與文學

This course examines the relationship between the major schools of Chinese thought (Confucianism, Taoism and/or Buddhism) and literature. Emphasis will be put on training students to write fluent and well-structured fiction.

CHI 3780 現代中國散文寫作

This course is designed to enhance students’ ability to write fluent and well-structured creative prose.
Chinese Semantics

Pre-requisites: CHI 1130 Chinese Etymology and CHI 2120 Chinese Phonology

This course is designed to enhance students understanding of theory and methodology of Chinese semantics. It will discuss the contents of contemporary semantics with respect to the meaning of words and interpretation of classics.

CHI 3860 特殊主題研究 (2,2,1)
Special Topics in Chinese Critical Theory
Pre-requisites: CHI 1110 Introduction to Chinese Literature

This course is designed to acquaint students with the traditional fundamental literary theories, such as the pragmatist theory, the metaphysical theory, the expressive theory and the aesthetic theory, so that they might be able to grasp the various concepts derived from the above theories. This course is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 3910 特殊主題研究 (3,2,1)
Special Topics in Classical Chinese Fiction and Drama
Pre-requisites: CHI 1110 Introduction to Literature

This course is designed as an in-depth analysis of one to two full length classical Chinese novels/plays. Students will acquire knowledge of classical Chinese literature and have a deeper understanding of the plot, structure and characterization of fiction/drama. This course is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 3920 特殊主題研究 (3,2,1)
Special Topics in Modern and Contemporary Chinese Literature
Pre-requisites: CHI 1110 Introduction to Literature

An in-depth study of a selected topic, such as a particular writer (excluding full length classical novels and plays), author, genre or period, from modern and contemporary Chinese literature. This course is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 3950 特殊主題研究 (3,2,1)
Selected Readings from Traditional Chinese Thinkers (Zi)

This course is designed to enhance students' ability to read Chinese classics through the study of selected readings from traditional Chinese thinkers. Students' knowledge of ancient Chinese culture and independent critical thinking will also be enriched. This course is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 3960 特殊主題研究 (3,2,1)
Selected Readings from Classical Confucian Works

This course enriches students' knowledge of ancient Confucian philosophy through the study of selected readings from pre-Qin Confucian writings, with emphasis on a single philosopher or a particular stream. This course is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.
本科以文学史上某一现象作专题研究，使修习者对文学史上某一现象有深入的认识。

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHI 3980</th>
<th>现当中国作家研究</th>
<th>(3,2,1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Single Chinese Author Forum (Modern or Contemporary Writer)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>先修科目:</td>
<td>CHI 2310 现当中国文学 (1917-现在)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>CHI 2310 Modern and Contemporary Chinese Literature (1917-present)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

本科旨在使学生了解现当代中国文学史的重要事件及影响，促进学生对中国文学史全貌的了解。

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHI 3990</th>
<th>中国艺术与文学</th>
<th>(3,2,1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Special Topics in Chinese Arts and Chinese Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>先修科目:</td>
<td>CHI 1110 中国文学概论</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>CHI 1110 Introduction to Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

本科旨在了解中国艺术(音乐、绘画、书法、雕刻、建筑、电影等)与文学之间的相互影响及提高学生对中国文化及文学的认识。

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHI 7011-2</th>
<th>研究方法与研讨会</th>
<th>(3,3,0)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Research Method and Seminar</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>先修科目:</td>
<td>CHI 1110 研究方法与研讨会</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>CHI 1110 Introduction to Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

本科旨在使学生了解研究方法，提高学生对中国文学、语言及文化研究的能力。

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHI 7020</th>
<th>中国文学名著研究</th>
<th>(3,3,0)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Selected Masterpieces of Chinese Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>先修科目:</td>
<td>CHI 1110 中国文学概论</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>CHI 1110 Introduction to Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

本科旨在让学生对现当代中国文学名著有深入的认识。

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHI 7030</th>
<th>中国艺术与文学</th>
<th>(3,3,0)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Special Topics in Chinese Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>先修科目:</td>
<td>CHI 1110 中国文学概论</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>CHI 1110 Introduction to Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

本科旨在对现当代中国文学中某一专题作深入研究，使学生对文学史某一专题有深入的认识。

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHI 7040</th>
<th>中国文学名著研究</th>
<th>(3,3,0)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Selected Masterpieces of Chinese Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>先修科目:</td>
<td>CHI 1110 中国文学概论</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>CHI 1110 Introduction to Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

本科旨在让学生对文学史某一专题有深入的认识。

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHI 7050</th>
<th>中国文学名著研究</th>
<th>(3,3,0)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Special Topics in Chinese Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>先修科目:</td>
<td>CHI 1110 中国文学概论</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>CHI 1110 Introduction to Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

本科旨在对文学史某一专题作深入研究，使学生对文学史某一专题有深入的认识。

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHI 7060</th>
<th>中国文学名著研究</th>
<th>(3,3,0)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Special Topics in Chinese Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>先修科目:</td>
<td>CHI 1110 中国文学概论</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>CHI 1110 Introduction to Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

本科旨在让学生对文学史某一专题有深入的认识。
language, literature and arts. It aims at broadening students' vision and encouraging them to reflect on cultural issues from various perspectives.

CHI 7070  中国古代思想与今日社会  (3,3,0)
Traditional Chinese Thought and Modern Society

This course examines the role, contribution and possible influences of Confucianism and Taoism in contemporary society. It also explores their dialogic relationship with other prominent trends of modern thought.

CHI 7090  中国文化批判  (3,3,0)
Critical Thinking on Chinese Culture

This course is designed to develop students' critical thinking, equipping them with the ability to guide and evaluate discussions on issues on Chinese language, literature and thought.

CHI 7100  中国记游文学与人文景致  (3,3,0)
Chinese Travel Literature and Human Scenery

Travel literature is an essential part of Chinese literature, and Chinese scenery are combinations of natural and human beauty. This course relates the two, in which Chinese history is being examined through human sceneries. Students' understanding of traditional Chinese culture will be enhanced.

CHI 7110  中国文化与宗教  (3,3,0)
Chinese Literature and Religion

This course explores the mutual relationship between Chinese literature and religion (Confucian, Buddhist, Taoist, Christian, etc.), the religious awareness in literary works, the literary imagination in religious classics, and the religious beliefs of seminal writers. Students' ability to grasp the intricate relationship between literature and religion will be enhanced.

CHI 7120  思索中国文化  (3,3,0)
Thinking through Chinese Culture

This course is designed to enhance students' ability to integrate knowledge across disciplines, through which their independent critical thinking and creative thinking skills will be developed.

CHI 7130  中国文学名篇与书画  (3,3,0)
Chinese Literary Masterpieces and Painting

This course is designed to stimulate students' literary perception, artistic imagination and cultural thinking.

CHI 7140  文学批评  (3,2,1)
Literary Criticism

This course will mainly comprise the traditional theories of Chinese literature. Theories of Western literature will be introduced as a comparative study. The aim of the course is to familiarize students with the meaning, method and purpose of literary criticism so that they will be better equipped to understand, appreciate and judge literary works of art.

CHI 7150  文心雕龙  (3,2,1)
Wen Xin Diao Long

This course reads Wen Xin Diao Long, making students understand the principle for literary creation and appreciation, and deepen their understanding of traditional Chinese culture.

CHI 7160  楚辞  (3,2,1)
Chu Ci

This course guides students to study the characteristics and influence of an ancient anthology Chu Ci. Its historical and environmental background, the author's lives and thoughts and their impact on the works, its artistry and significance in literary history are the topics to be addressed.
CHI 7170  中國古典戲劇 (3,2,1)
Closed Chinese Drama
This course is concerned with the historical development and various types of classical Chinese drama, with the purpose of cultivating the students' ability in literary analysis and appreciation. This course is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 7180  古典詩歌選 (3,2,1)
Selected Chinese Lyrics and Songs
This course will select one or more famous Chinese poet(s) for an in-depth study. Students' understanding of traditional Chinese poetry will be enhanced through the study.

CHI 7190  中國專家詩詞 (3,2,1)
Studies in Selected Chinese Poets and/or Lyricists
This course is designed to enhance students' ability to write fluent and well-structured creative prose.

CHI 7200  現代中文小說寫作 (3,2,1)
Modern Chinese Fiction Writing
This course aims at enhancing students' ability in appreciating fiction as works of art and allowing students to have actual experience in creative writing of modern fiction. Emphasis will be put on training students to write fluent and well-structured fiction.

CHI 7210  現代中文散文寫作 (3,2,1)
Modern Chinese Prose Writing
This course is designed to acquaint students with the traditional fundamental literary theories, such as the pragmatic theory, the metaphysical theory, the expressive theory and the aesthetic theory, so that they might be able to grasp the vast number of literary concepts derived from the above theories. This course is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 7220  中國古典文學專題研究 (3,2,1)
Special Topics in Classical Chinese Literature
This course is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 7230  中國當代文學專題研究 (3,2,1)
Special Topics in Chinese Contemporary Literature
This course is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.
Special Topics in Modern and Contemporary Chinese Literature
An in-depth study of a selected topic, such as a particular work, author, genre or period, from modern and contemporary Chinese literature. This course is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 7270 諸子選讀 (3,2,1)
Selected Readings from Traditional Chinese Thinkers (Zi)
This course is designed to enhance students' ability to read Chinese classics through the study of selected readings from traditional Chinese thinkers. Students' knowledge of ancient Chinese culture and independent critical thinking will also be enriched. This course is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 7280 先秦儒家專書選讀 (3,2,1)
Selected Readings from Classical Confucian Works
This course enriches students' knowledge of ancient Confucian philosophy through the study of selected readings from pre-Qin Confucian writings, with emphasis either on a single philosopher or a particular strand. This course is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 7290 中國文學史專題研究 (3,2,1)
Special Topics in the History of Chinese Literature
This course will study a selected topic on the history of Chinese literature. Students will acquire an in-depth understanding of a particular phenomenon in Chinese literary history through the course.

CHI 7300 現代及當代中國作家研究 (3,2,1)
Single Chinese Author Forum (Modern or Contemporary Writer)
This course increases students' recognition of individual modern or contemporary Chinese writers, thus raising students' interest in contemporary Chinese literature.

CHI 7310 漢語實用語法 (3,2,1)
Practical Chinese Grammar
On the basis of CHI 1120 Modern Chinese Grammar, this course emphasizes the application of grammatical knowledge. It develops students' ability in analyzing the grammaticality and appropriateness of Chinese sentences with a view to enhancing writing proficiency.

CHI 7320 中國修辭學 (3,2,1)
Chinese Rhetoric
A basic introduction to Chinese rhetoric, especially the methods. It covers the basic theories, historical development and principles of application. Its primary purpose is to cultivate the students' abilities in the analysis and use of the Chinese Language.

CHI 7330 中國語文專題研究 (3,2,1)
Special Topics in Chinese Language
This course is designed to enhance students' understanding of theory and methodology of Chinese semantics. It will discuss the contents of contemporary semantics with respect to the meaning of words and interpretation of classics.

CHI 7340 中國文化統整研究 (3,2,1)
Integrated Study of Chinese Culture
This course is designed to develop students' ability to integrate what they learn in the categories of Chinese language, literature and thought, with which they can have an in-depth study on Chinese culture.

CHI 7350 傳統中國文化的現代觀照 (3,2,1)
Modern Views on Traditional Chinese Culture
This course introduces the modern transformation of traditional thoughts and values, aiming at stimulating students' independent critical thinking and discussion skills. Through studying this course students' knowledge about traditional culture will be developed. This course can enhance future secondary school teachers' ability to guide discussions on cultural issues.

CHI 7370 中国思想与文学 (3,2,1)
Chinese Thought and Literature

This course examines the relationship between the major schools of Chinese thought (Confucianism, Taoism and/or Buddhism) and literature.

CHI 7380 中国艺术与文学 (3,2,1)
Special Topics in Chinese Arts and Chinese Literature

This course is designed to acquaint students with the inter-relationship between Chinese arts (such as music, painting, calligraphy, sculpture, architecture and movie) and Chinese literature. The comparison and appreciation of different art forms expressed through different media would deepen students' understanding of Chinese culture and literature.

CHI 7390 项目报告 (3,3,0)
Project Report

This course is designed to train students to integrate their learning into a piece of research work by using the appropriate methodology and the present the research outcome in proper format. Students have to choose a research topic from the three areas of Chinese language, literature and culture, and then start doing the project under the guidance of an adviser. This course does not hold regular classes, but students have to make regular contacts with their advisers to ensure a promising progress. Students have to choose a research topic in the option in which he/she selected three courses. Without the prior approval of the Department Head, students cannot choose topics in another option. Length of a Project Report is set between 8,000 to 10,000 Chinese characters.

CMED 1120 中医基础理论 (4,4,0)
Fundamental Theories of Chinese Medicine

This course introduces students to the basic knowledge of various theories in Chinese medicine with particular attention to the theories of Yin-Yang, Five Elements and Zang-Fu.
Ancient Chinese Medical Prose I—Classical Chinese  
This course surveys the grammatical features of classical Chinese in terms of syntax, vocabulary and textual structure. By extensive reading and topical discussions, students' reading ability in classical Chinese will be enhanced. Language teachers in future and those who have to make use of materials in classical Chinese in their learning and career will find this course helpful.

CMED 1152  
Ancient Chinese Medical Prose II—Selected Readings  
This course is designed to acquaint students with classical Chinese texts related to medicine. Through punctuating, reading, interpreting and paraphrasing these texts, students' ability to read classical Chinese texts will be enhanced. Students will be better equipped in the study of Chinese medicine.

Ancient Chinese Medical Prose II—Selected Readings  
This course surveys the grammatical features of classical Chinese in terms of syntax, vocabulary and textual structure. By extensive reading and topical discussions, students' reading ability in classical Chinese will be enhanced. Language teachers in future and those who have to make use of materials in classical Chinese in their learning and career will find this course helpful.

CMED 1152  
Ancient Chinese Medical Prose II—Selected Readings  
This course is designed to acquaint students with classical Chinese texts related to medicine. Through punctuating, reading, interpreting and paraphrasing these texts, students' ability to read classical Chinese texts will be enhanced. Students will be better equipped in the study of Chinese medicine.

CMED 1180  
Introduction to Health Maintenance and Food Therapy in Chinese Medicine  
This course will introduce basic knowledge of health maintenance and food therapy in Chinese Medicine. It will enable students to use food, Chinese medicinal substances, acupressure, and other traditional Chinese exercises to promote health.

CMED 1210  
History of Chinese Medicine  
This course introduces the origin and development of Chinese medicine and the important events, figures, works and academic achievements in different historical periods so that the students can get a general idea of the past, present and the future of Chinese medicine.

CMED 1220  
Fundamentals of Chinese Medicine  
The study of this course will allow the students to grasp the philosophical basis of Chinese medicine, knowledge of human body and diseases, and the principles of health cultivation and treatment of diseases.

CMED 1230  
Introduction to Human Anatomy and Physiology  
This course briefly introduces knowledge of anatomy and physiology including the location and function of internal organs, skeletons and muscles, so as to allow the students to understand the basic structure of human body and the meaning of the terminology, and lay a foundation for the further study of physiology and pathology of various systems.

CMED 1240  
Medical Ethics  
The present course introduces the phenomenon and essence of morality and its development law in medical field. The students will understand the interaction of practitioners with the patients in medical treatment, and learn how to deal with the relationship between practitioners and patients properly.

CMED 1250  
Chinese Materia Medica  
This course introduces the fundamental theories of Chinese herbs. The students should have a basic grasp of the property, meridian tropism, action, indication, toxication, contraindication of about 300 Chinese herbs, be familiar with the main processing methods, dosage, administration of specific Chinese herbs, and learn the habitat and identification of common Chinese herbs.

CMED 1260  
Aetiology and Pathology  
The present course introduces microbiology, parasitology and pathology to students with the aim of ensuring them a general knowledge of bacteria, viruses, and the route of infection and pathogenicity of protozoa, fungi and parasites. After learning this course, students should have a global idea of pathology, be familiar with pathologic terminology, understand the pathology change in clinical practice, and get an elementary knowledge of immunology. Moreover, this is a necessary step for students to further study various clinic courses.
CMED 1270  
Diagnosis of Chinese Medicine
This course introduces diagnostic theories of Chinese medicine, and will allow the students to grasp techniques for the diagnosis of diseases, fundamental knowledge of differential diagnosis in accordance with the eight principal syndromes, differential diagnosis in accordance with meridians and collaterals, and the diagnosis, naming and classification of diseases. Abilities in diagnostic methods, differential diagnosis and case-record taking will be trained, which contributes to the learning of various specialties of Chinese medicine.

CMED 1280  
Introduction to Chinese Medicinal Formulae
This course introduces the classification, drug-compatibility principles and application of Chinese medical formulae, as well as the composition, action, indication of commonly-used formulae and their modification in clinical practice. The students should have a good grasp of about 150 commonly-used formulae.

CMED 1290  
Introduction to Classic Chinese Medicine Literature
This course introduces fundamental knowledge of ancient Chinese medical prose and some selected works. It will allow the students to acquire the reading comprehension of ancient Chinese medical prose, which will contribute to the further study and researches in this area.

CMED 1300  
Diagnostic Procedures in Western Medical Science
This course introduces the fundamental knowledge of diagnostics in Western medical science, and allows the students to have a global understanding of diagnostic methods, procedures and routine examination (including biochemical and photographic examination) in Western medical science, so that the students can assimilate the essence of Western medicine, and apply it to clinical practice.

CMED 1310  
Introduction to Pharmacology
This course provides students with a fundamental knowledge of pharmacology of Western medicine. It will allow the students to be familiar with the drug efficacy, drug distribution and absorption in human body, and have a general knowledge of drug toxicology.

CMED 1320  
Principles of Psychology
This course introduces the basic concept and knowledge of psychology. It aims at promoting the students' awareness of the importance of psychology in their daily work, and their understanding of the psychology and behavour of patients.

CMED 1330  
Medical Regulations and Chinese Medicine Management
This course introduces the nature, characteristics and mission of CM management and the framework of the discipline. Students will learn about the historical development of CM management and the fundamental principles, tasks, methods and skills of modern management. The course will also cover medical regulations of both Hong Kong and the mainland, as well as the administration and management of human resources, finance, logistics and facilities of CM enterprises. Areas such as CM clinical services, education, research and pharmaceutical management will be emphasised.
CMED 1420 Basic Theories of Chinese Medicine

Fundamental Theories of Chinese Medicine

This course introduces students to the basic knowledge of various theories in Chinese medicine with particular attention to the theories of Yin-Yang, Five Elements and Viscera.

CMED 1430 Chinese Medicine Diagnosis

Diagnostics of Chinese Medicine

This course introduces four major diagnostic methods, the theories and skills of differentiation of syndromes. Emphasis is placed on the differentiation of syndromes according to pathological changes of the viscera.

CMED 1440 Introduction to Chinese Medicine Philosophy

Introduction to Chinese Medicine Philosophy

The course is designed to introduce students to the fundamental theories and principles of treatment in Chinese medicine. It aims to provide students with an all-round and extensive knowledge of Chinese medicine's basic theories.

CMED 1450 Computer Application

Computer Application

This course provides students with a basic knowledge of computer hardwares and softwares. Common softwares such as Windows, word processing, spreadsheets will be introduced. The course aims at nurturing students with basic skills to manipulate the computer as well as its application in medical science.

CMED 2110 Acupuncture—Basic Theories

Acupuncture—Basic Theories

This course will study the meridians and collaterals of the body, and the locations and applications of major acupuncture points.

CMED 2130 Acupuncture—Laboratories

Acupuncture—Laboratories

This course provides students with practical experience in locating acupuncture points. The use of electroacupuncture machine, laser acupuncture machine and other acupuncture devices will also be introduced.

CMED 2150 Chinese Materia Medica—Laboratory

Chinese Materia Medica—Laboratory

This course introduces the fundamental theories of Chinese herbs. The students should have a basic grasp of the property, meridian tropism, action, indication, toxication and contraindication of about 300 Chinese herbs, be familiar with the main processing methods, dosage, administration of specific Chinese herbs, and learn the habitat and identification of common Chinese herbs.
Co-requisite: CMED 2170 Chinese Materia Medica
This course provides students with practical knowledge of Chinese materia medica. Selected samples of raw Chinese materia medica will be examined in various preparations. This course provides students with practical knowledge of Chinese materia medica. Arrangement of visiting Chinese medicine pharmacy, herbal garden and gathering herbs in the mountain or field are important features of this course.

CMED 2190
方劑學
(6,6,0)
Chinese Medicinal Formulae
本科內容包括方劑的組成原則、劑型及不同方劑的分類。學習時應結合中醫基礎理論和中藥的基本知識。
This course is an introduction to some of the fundamental issues of the composition, form and classification of the Chinese medicinal formulae. Students are required to relate their knowledge of basic theories of Chinese medicinal and materia medica during studies.

CMED 2230
針灸學
(7,**)
Acupuncture
針灸學包括經絡和腧穴、刺灸法及針灸治療學三部分。經絡及腧穴部分介紹經絡系統的定義、組成及功能。要求學生掌握十二經脈、十五脈絡及脈絡八脈的循行、病候，並掌握常用穴位的定位、解剖、功能、主治、刺灸方法及療效標準。刺灸法部分介紹常用針刺法、灸法、拔火罐、電針、三棱針、耳針的定義、作用及治療範圍。針灸治療學部分介紹針灸治療學的理論、治則、針灸法、術、術（即術論語錄），要求學生對一般病症、部分急症重症及疑難病症有系統地進行治療處理。
This part introduces students to the definitions of acupuncture, moxibustion, cupping, plum-blossom needle acupuncture, three-edged needle acupuncture, electric acupuncture, auricular needling and scalp needling as well as their indications and manipulations.

CMED 2240
傳染病學
(2.5,**)
Infectious Disease
介紹傳染病的概念、流行過程及治療原則，使學員了解掌握傳染病的特徵、診斷及預防原則。
This course introduces the concept, epidemiology and therapeutic principles of infectious diseases, and allows the students to understand the features, diagnosis and prevention of infectious diseases.

CMED 2250
中醫內科脾胃系病證
(2,**)
Spleen and Stomach System Diseases
介紹中醫脾胃系的生理功能及與其他臟腑的關係，使學員了解常見脾胃系疾病的概念、範圍，熟悉脾胃系疾病的常見原因和病理特點，掌握脾胃系疾病的診斷、治療及治療原則和治療分類。
This course introduces the physiological function of spleen and stomach system and its relationship with other zang-fu organs. It will allow the students to understand the concept and classification of spleen and stomach system diseases, deeply know the common pathogenic factors and pathological features and grasp the main symptoms and signs, characteristics, therapeutic principles and syndrome differentiation and treatment.

CMED 2260
中醫內科肺系病證
(2,**)
Lung System Disease
介紹中醫肺與大腸的生理功能及與其他臟腑的關係，肺系病證的常見原因和臨床表現，並且系統地介紹常見肺系病證的定義、病因病機、診斷與鑑別診斷、臨床分型及各證型的治法方藥。
This course introduces anatomy, physiology and examination of the respiratory system. The students will have a general idea of the pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on respiratory system, be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of respiratory diseases and grasp the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some commonly-seen systemic diseases.

CMED 2270
心血管系統疾病
(2,**)
Cardiovascular System
介紹心血管系統的解剖與生理以及常用的消化系統藥物的基本知識，使學員了解消化系統疾病的病因及病理特點，並掌握常見消化系統疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷及治療要點。
This course introduces fundamental knowledge of anatomy and physiology of digestive system and drugs for digestive system diseases. It will allow the students to understand the etiology and pathological features of digestive system diseases. After learning this course, students should know the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some commonly-seen systemic diseases.

CMED 2280
中醫內科肺系病證
(2,**)
Respiratory System
介紹呼吸系統的解剖與生理、呼吸系統的檢查，使學員對常用的呼吸系統藥物的藥理作用有所認識，熟悉呼吸系統疾病的病因及病理特點，並掌握常見呼吸系統疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷及治療要點。
This course introduces anatomy, physiology and examination of the respiratory system. The students will have a general idea of the pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on respiratory system, be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of respiratory diseases and grasp the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some commonly-seen systemic diseases.
This course introduces anatomy, physiology and examination of the cardiovascular system. It aims to provide a general understanding of the pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on cardiovascular system. The students will be familiarized with the etiological and pathological features of cardiovascular diseases and have a good grasp of the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some commonly-seen diseases.

CMED 2300  
**Cardiovascular System**  
This course introduces the physiological function of heart and small intestine, the relationship of heart and small intestine with other **zang-fu** organs, and the common pathogenic factors and clinical manifestations, of heart system disorders. It also systematically covers the definitions and classification of common disorders of heart system, their etiology and pathogenesis, diagnosis and differential diagnosis, and syndrome differentiation and treatment.

CMED 2310  
**Liver and Gall Bladder System Diseases**  
This course introduces the physiological function of liver and gall bladder system, as well as the relationship of liver and gall bladder system with other **zang-fu** organs. The students should understand the concept and classification of liver and gall bladder system diseases, deeply know the common pathogenic factors and pathological features, and grasp the symptoms and signs, characteristics, therapeutic principles, and syndrome differentiation and treatment.

CMED 2320  
**Hepatology and Pancreas**  
This course introduces anatomy and physiology of liver, biliary and pancreas, as well as the relationship of liver and pancreas with other **zang-fu** organs. The students should understand the concept and classification of liver and pancreas system diseases, deeply know the common pathogenic factors and pathological features, and grasp the symptoms and signs, characteristics, therapeutic principles, and syndrome differentiation and treatment.

CMED 2330  
**Kidney System Disease**  
This course introduces anatomy and physiology of kidney and urinary system. The students will get a general idea of pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on kidney and urinary system, be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of kidney and urinary system diseases, and grasp the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some common diseases of the urinary system.

CMED 2340  
**Urology**  
This course introduces anatomy and physiology of kidney and urinary system. The students will get a general idea of pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on kidney and urinary system, be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of kidney and urinary system diseases, and grasp the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some common diseases of the urinary system.

CMED 2350  
**Haematology of Western Medical Science**  
This course introduces the anatomy, physiology and examination of blood system. The students are required to be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of the disease and understand the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of common diseases of blood system.

CMED 2360  
**Endocrinology**  
This course introduces the anatomy, physiology and examination of blood system. The students are required to be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of the disease and understand the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of common diseases of blood system.
on the endocrine system, be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of the endocrine system diseases and grasp the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some commonly-seen diseases of the endocrine system.

CMED 2380 神經系統疾病
Neurology
分類神經系統的解剖與生理, 神經系統的檢查, 使學生對常用的神經系統疾病的病因及病態特徵, 並掌握各具神經系統疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷和治療要點。This course introduces anatomy, physiology, and examination of the nervous system. The students will get a general idea of pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on nervous system, be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of nervous system diseases and grasp the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some commonly-seen diseases.

CMED 2390 免疫及風濕病學
Immunology and Rheumatology
介紹中醫內科病理的概稱、常見病名及癥候、中醫常見病的病因及臨床表現, 使學生對戀常見的免疫及風濕病的病因、病態特徵, 並掌握常見免疫及風濕病的診斷與鑑別診斷和治療要點。This course introduces anatomy, physiology, pathology, examination and the concept of immune system. The students will get a general idea of pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on immune and rheumatic diseases, be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of immune and rheumatic diseases and grasp the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some common diseases.

CMED 2400 中醫急診醫學
Emergency Chinese Medicine
介紹中醫急診學的概念和範圍、中醫急診學的理論基礎、急診病證的常見原因和臨床表現, 並且有系統地介紹常見急診病證的定義、病因病機、診斷與鑑別診斷、臨床分型及各證型的急救處理和治則。This course introduces the concept, scope and basic theories of emergency treatment of traditional Chinese medicine, as well as the common pathogenic factors and clinical manifestations of emergency cases. Moreover, this course introduces the emergency CM systematically, including the definitions of common emergency cases, their etiology and pathology, diagnosis and differential diagnosis, and syndrome differentiation and emergency treatment.

CMED 2410 急診醫學
Emergency Medicine of Western Medical Science
概略性地介紹急診醫學常見的臨床症狀和疾病, 使學生了解急救的基本步驟, 熟悉常見急症的診斷與鑑別診斷和處理原則。This course introduces common symptoms and diseases of emergency medicine in general. After studying this course, students should understand the principal procedures of emergency treatment and be familiarized with the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and therapeutic principles of common emergency cases.

CMED 2420 中醫婦科學
Gynaecology of Chinese Medicine
本課程介紹中醫婦科學的基礎理論及中醫婦科學的基礎理論, 使學生了解女性生殖系統的解剖、生理及病理特徵, 常見的治療方法, 對中醫婦科疾病的診斷和治療, 彈性分類及診斷學的診斷和治療基礎。This course provides students with a fundamental knowledge of the gynaecology of both Chinese medicine and Western medicine, which includes the anatomy of female reproductive system, its physiological and pathological characteristics and routine treatment. The students will understand the definitions of diseases associated with menorrhagia, leukorrhea, pregnancy and labour, their etiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis and differential diagnosis, as well as the clinical classification, treatment, prevention and hygiene.

CMED 2430 中醫兒科學
Paediatrics of Chinese Medicine
本課程介紹中醫兒科學的基礎理論及現代醫學對小兒生理及病理特徵的認識, 使學生了解中醫兒科的臨床管理及常見病證和特時病的辨證施治及預防護理知識。This course introduces the basic theories of paediatrics of Chinese medicine and knowledge of physiological and pathological characteristics of children in Western medicine. The students should grasp syndrome differentiation and treatment, prevention and hygiene of Chinese medicine for common diseases and seasonal epidemic diseases in children.

CMED 2440 中醫外科學
Surgery of Chinese Medicine
本課程介紹中醫外科學的基礎理論及基本手術技術的知識, 使學生掌握中醫外科學的術業特點, 常見手術的術前準備及手術治療方法, 並運用中醫診斷及治療的理論指導臨床。This course introduces students with a general understanding of the basic theories and surgical skills of Chinese medicine. The students should grasp the characteristics of surgery of Chinese medicine, the naming of external and surgical diseases, and the concept regarding the human body as a whole. It also enables students to use this holistic concept as a guide to understand the pathogenesis of surgical diseases and know how to prevent and treat these diseases with combined local and general treatment.

CMED 2450 中醫眼科學
Ophthalmology of Chinese Medicine
本課程介紹中醫眼科學的基礎理論及眼睛的生理及病理特性, 使學生了解眼睛的解剖及病理特性, 光學診斷及治療及眼病的治療。This course introduces students with the general characteristics of ocular science, the basic theories of ophthalmology of Chinese medicine and knowledge of physiological and pathological characteristics of eyes in Western medicine. The students should grasp the characteristics of ocular science, the naming of external and surgical diseases, and the concept regarding the human body as a whole. It also enables students to use this holistic concept as a guide to understand the pathogenesis of surgical diseases and know how to prevent and treat these diseases with combined local and general treatment.
This course introduces basic knowledge of ophthalmology of Chinese medicine. The students will learn knowledge of local anatomy and physiological function of eyes, understand the relationship between eyes and zang-fu organs and meridians, know syndrome differentiation and treatment, prevention and nursing of common diseases of ophthalmology.

CMED 2660 中醫眼科學 (3,3,0)
Ophthalmology of Chinese Medicine
本課程介紹中醫眼科學的基礎知識，使學生了解眼睛的局部解剖知識及生理功能，認識眼睛與五臟六腑及經絡的關係，並掌握中醫眼科學的診斷治療方法。本課程教授常見病的診斷治療及保健預防方法。

CMED 2670 中醫耳鼻喉科學 (3,3,0)
Otorhinolaryngology of Chinese Medicine
本課程介紹中醫耳鼻喉科的基礎知識，使學生了解耳、鼻、喉各局部的解剖知識及生理功能，認識耳、鼻、喉及口齒唇舌與五臟六腑及經絡的關係，並掌握中醫診治的整體觀指導臨床，認識本科常見病的辨證施治及保健預防方法。

CMED 2680 中醫骨傷科學 (3,3,0)
Orthopaedics of Chinese Medicine
本課程介紹中醫骨傷科的基礎知識，使學生了解現代醫學對骨傷科病證的診斷及各類常見的輔助診斷方法，掌握中醫骨傷科常見病的基本治療原則，認識本科常見病的辨證施治及保健預防方法。

CMED 2690 中醫美容學 (3,3,0)
Cosmetology of Traditional Chinese Medicine
中醫美容學是一門以人體健美為對象的、由多種基礎和臨床學科相互交叉而成的新興中醫學科。它的任務是在中醫理論和醫學人體美學理論的指導下，研究顏色性疾病及癥瘕的癥瘕性、癥瘕性疾病的癥瘕治療方法，以及保健和抗老化的治療方法。

CMED 2700 中西醫學的比較 (2,2,0)
A Comparative Study of the Traditional Chinese and Western Medical Systems
本課程將根據中醫與西醫獨特之醫學理論體系及臨床技巧，帶領學生探討中醫與西醫之不同特色。學生將就中西醫學系統作出比較，並研究結合中西醫學之可行性。

CMED 2710 中醫臨床研究進展 (2,2,0)
Current Topics on Clinical Research in Chinese Medicine
中醫學的臨床研究日新月異，中醫臨床研究的發展趨勢，中醫臨床科研的創新及實踐，中醫臨床研究的實踐及應用。認識中醫臨床研究的最新成果，並為之應用。

CMED 3020 中醫經典選讀(四)溫病學 (4,4,0)
Selected Readings of Chinese Medicine Classics IV—Science of Seasonal Febrile Diseases
本科向同學介紹明清時代溫病學的發展概況，重點闡述溫病學的診斷治療及臨床應用，學生將了解明清時代溫病學的發展概況，並認識明清時代溫病學的診斷治療及臨床應用。

CMED 3030 中醫經典選讀(三)金匱要略 (4,4,0)
Selected Readings of Chinese Medicine Classics III—Golden Chamber
本科內容包括漢代治療內科、外科、婦科和產科各種疾病的基本原則和有關處方。學生將了解漢代治療內科、外科、婦科和產科各種疾病的基本原則和有關處方。

CMED 3040 中醫婦科學 (4,4,0)
Gynecology of Chinese Medicine
本課程介紹中醫婦科學的基礎知識及臨床應用，學生將了解女性生殖系統的診斷治療及臨床應用，學生將了解女性生殖系統的診斷治療及臨床應用，學生將了解女性生殖系統的診斷治療及臨床應用。

CMED 3050 中醫外科學 (4,4,0)
Surgery of Chinese Medicine
本課程介紹中醫外科學的基礎知識及臨床應用，學生將了解外科疾病的診斷治療及臨床應用，學生將了解外科疾病的診斷治療及臨床應用，學生將了解外科疾病的診斷治療及臨床應用。
本科內容包括中醫外科的基本理論、各種疾病以及其辨證論治的規律。
This course provides the fundamental theory of surgery of Chinese medicine, and the basic clinical knowledge of these diseases and the rules of treatment based on the
differentiation of symptoms and signs.

CMED 3070  中醫綜合見習
Chinese Medicine Integrated Clinical Practice

CMED 3111-2 中醫內科學 (一) (二) (44,40)
Internal Medicine of Chinese Medicine I & II

CMED 3120  臨床見習
Clinical Practice I

CMED 3131-2 中醫內科學 — 觀診 (一) 及 (二) (05,015)
Internal Medicine of Chinese Medicine—Clinic I & II

CMED 3140  醫師學
Acupuncture—Clinical Practice

CMED 3220  中醫兒科學
Paediatrics of Chinese Medicine

CMED 3230  中醫五官科學
Ophthalmology, Otolaryngology of Chinese Medicine

CMED 3251-2 中醫骨傷、推拿學 (一) (二) (3,3)
Tui Na, Orthopaedics and Traumatology of Chinese Medicine I & II

本科旨在讓學生們在中醫師或醫院工作人員的指導下，在臨床實踐中取得對病人治療和護理以及診所管理的實用知識。此科為期八個星期。
In this eight-week clinical training section, students will gain practical knowledge of patient care, treatment and clinical management under the close supervision of practitioners and hospital staff.

本科通過讓學生們在醫院和診所中見習,增加學生的感性認識,了解中醫內科疾病的診治過程和方法,理論知識與臨床實踐相結合,為畢業實習階段的學習打下良好的基礎。
This course provides students with clinical exposure to internal Chinese medicine through hospitals and clinics.

本科學習各種針灸技法,以及如何運用針灸治療各種常見病。
Students will study the correct application of acupuncture techniques, and the treatment of common diseases with the use of acupuncture. This course is open to students of Chinese Medicine major only.

本科內容包括中醫骨傷、推拿學的基本理論、不同的方法、手法和適用症,以及中醫骨傷科的基本理論、各種疾病以及其辨證論治的規律。
This course provides the fundamental theory of medical massage (Tui Na) of Chinese medicine, and discusses different techniques and their indications. This course also provides the fundamental theory of orthopaedics and traumatology of Chinese medicine, and the basic clinical knowledge of these diseases and the rules of treatment based on the differentiation of symptoms and signs.
Tui Na, Orthopaedics and Traumatology of Chinese Medicine—Clinic I & II

Co-requisite: CMED 3251-2

This course affords students clinical exposure in orthopaedics and traumatology of Chinese medicine through hospitals and clinics. It also provides students with practical experiences in Tui Na.

CMED 3290
Different Theories of Chinese Medicine

Different Theories of Chinese Medicine is a course that introduces students to the different schools of Chinese medicine, and to recognize the multi-dimensional aspects of theories and clinical practice in Chinese medicine.

CMED 3340
Treatise of Diseases (Shang Han Lun)

The course introduces the evolution and academic influence of Treatise on Exogenous Febrile Disease, the definition of exogenous febrile disease and the concept of six meridians. It will allow the students to grasp the methods of differential diagnosis and therapeutic principles, understand the relationship between differential diagnosis in accordance with the theory of six meridians, differential diagnosis in accordance with eight principal syndromes and differential diagnosis in accordance with the state of zang-fu organs, and learn the transmission of six-meridian disease.

CMED 3350
Science of Seasonal Febrile Diseases

The course introduces the concept and concise history of science of seasonal febrile diseases. The students will study etiology and pathology, and grasp syndrome differentiation, diagnostic methods, treatment and prevention of the diseases.

CMED 3360
Golden Chamber

The course introduces the evolution, content and academic influence of Synopsis of the Golden Chamber. The students are required to fully understand the original text, learn how to apply the principles of differential diagnosis and treatment for miscellaneous diseases into clinical practice and gradually develop their ability to analyse and deal with complicated and difficult-to-treat diseases.

CMED 3370
Different Theories of Chinese Medicine

The course introduces the doctrine of various schools, theoretical systems and the development of Chinese medicine as well as the content of different schools of thought. Also introduced are various practitioners' thoughts through the ages, the academic thoughts and achievements of the main practitioners and their clinical experience.

CMED 3380
Methodology of Chinese Medicine Research

The course provides the students with the opportunity to learn the basic concept and knowledge of Chinese medicine research, understand the effective methods for doing research and writing academic papers, which help to lay a solid foundation for the students who need to develop Chinese medicine research in the future.

CMED 3390
Tui Na

The course introduces the basic principles, therapeutic principles and clinical practice in Tui Na.
This course introduces the mechanism, therapeutic principles of massage therapeutics and their common manipulations.

CMED 3410
Community and Family Medicine
This course introduces the basic concepts of medical sociology, the relationship between community diseases and residents, health and the local health care delivery system, as well as the administration of traditional Chinese medicine in Hong Kong.

CMED 3420
Health Keeping in Chinese Medicine
This course will allow the students to learn the concept and content of medical literature, as well as the significance and means of retrieval. The students will be familiarized with the main retrieval methods of Chinese medical and Western medical literature in the contemporary world.

CMED 3430
Clinical Immunology of Chinese Medicine
This course introduces the theory of immunology of Chinese medicine and recent researches on immunology of Chinese herbal medicines. It will allow the students to know that Chinese medicine exerts a better effect for some autoimmune diseases and immune deficiency diseases.

CMED 3440
Comparison of Chinese Medicine and Western Medicine
This course provides students with an overview of different cultural background of Chinese medicine (CM) and Western medicine (WM), and their different diagnostic and medical modes. By making a comparison of CM and WM, it introduces the students to learn the correct mode of thinking and develop the ability to analyse and solve problems.

CMED 3450
Selected Medical Works and Case Study
This course provides students with a high level of understanding of basic CM principles through a comprehensive coverage of the history, development and various schools of thought of Chinese medicine. Students will acquire the ability to read ancient medical prose. Besides, cases treated by famous CM doctors will also be studied, through which students will enhance their capability to analyse illnesses by applying the concepts of differential and dialectical diagnosis.

CMED 3460
Supervised Clinical Practicum
The graduation clinical practicum will provide a good opportunity for the students to practice in clinics. This is the important period for the students to develop a scientific mode of thinking, and the ability to analyse and solve the problems in clinics on their own. At this stage, the students will review the basic knowledge and techniques of Chinese medicine and Western medicine and will be trained in an all-round way clinically. As this degree programme aims at training social physicians and clinic physicians, clinical practice is really important. The students should follow the advice of counselling physician and work hard. Those who are absent from the practicum or fail in its assessment will not be graduated.

According to the present situation in Hong Kong, the students should focus on the study and grasp of etiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis, syndrome differentiation and treatment of frequently encountered diseases of various systems of internal medicine. The students can also make a specialty-oriented choice to study and grasp the etiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis, syndrome differentiation and treatment of frequently encountered diseases of any specialties of gynecology, pediatrics, surgery, orthopedics and traumatology, acupuncture, otorhinolaryngology and ophthalmology. In addition, they should be capable of giving the preliminary treatment for the acute and severe cases and refer the patients to the specialists when necessary.
CMED 3981-2 中醫科研的選題與設計 (-) 及 (二) (16,0,*)
Clinical Internship I & II

毕业实习会在香港及内地的诊所和医院进行。在中医师及医院专业人员的指导下，学生将亲身体验中医师的全部医疗工作。

The student will experience the full range of practitioner responsibilities under the close supervision of medical practitioners and professionals of the hospital. The ten-month training is accomplished in the out-patient clinics and hospitals in Hong Kong and mainland China.

CMED 7010 考辨中醫古代醫籍

Identification of the authenticity of ancient Chinese medical books is important in the study of ancient CM literature. In this course, the methodologies in authenticity identification will be discussed. Topics in this course include reasons for forged books, categories of forged books, textual criticism in authenticity identification, catalogue in the history of CM literature, and so on.

CMED 7020 中國社會學研究設計

This course will provide an overview of medical research in mainland China and discuss the essential considerations in designing CM research. It covers many practical areas for beginners in CM research, such as the use of CM research literature and database, selection of animal models, problems in CM basic research and clinical research design.

The main language of instruction will be Putonghua.
to analyse and identify barriers that develop within the intercultural context. Various issues in intercultural communication studies will be examined.

This course examines various theoretical perspectives and practices regarding the performance, role, functions, and effects of journalism and media in modern society, with a specific emphasis on issues in the greater China context. We have three primary tasks: (1) to provide a basic understanding of journalism and media as social institution; (2) to give students an ability to critically evaluate the interplay between journalism and the larger socio-political environment; and (3) to enhance students' knowledge about the production, content, meaning and impact of news.

This is a basic research methods course for those with little or no previous experience or course work in research methodology. The goal of the course is to (1) familiarize students with main types of measurement and collection of evidence in the field of mass communication, particularly journalism; (2) provide students with a critical framework for evaluating communication and communication research conducted by others; (3) give students some first-hand experience in the research process; and (4) sensitize students to the need of answering communication and related questions in a scientific manner.

The course combines an interdisciplinary approach to multimedia production with emphasis on both developing students' knowledge of the issues around digitalisation and convergence and the critically evaluating of multimedia development in terms of technical, business and social aspects. Students are prepared to produce and present media materials for the Internet, for CD-ROMs and other multimedia systems. In addition, the lab-based work is aimed to develop students' skills in interdisciplinary practice and problem solving methodologies.

The course is aimed to provide students with a reflective understanding of the rapidly developing information industry. It will introduce theoretical principles, basic design strategies and techniques required for the selection, organization and presentation of information resources. The focus will be the process of clarifying communication goals and arranging content into a design that should be considered in planning and designing effective and accessible products for a variety of audiences and media—from print to digital. The course covers wide range topics with hands-on opportunities for students to implement the learned knowledge and skills into real-world practice. It is a unique interdisciplinary course that emphasizes on the creative and managerial aspects of new media technology to produce, deliver and present meaningful information content in a variety of innovative interactive forms.

This course will enable students with better understanding and sensitivity on cross-culture, ethnic and socioeconomic environment as well as the trend of globalization through international collaboration. By using film/video medium, students will acquire the basic elements of communication with images and sounds in documentary production; learn how to develop a documentary film idea from various sources based on different cultural environment. Students from different cultural background will work together in research, production, critique and discussion of their own and documentary production of all kinds. Through group project, students will explore production strategic and creative methods in order to develop visual communication with an audience and develop a personal approach to documentary filmmaking.

The purpose of this course is to introduce graduate students to research methods that are useful to communication professionals. Beginning with an overview of the philosophical underpinnings of research, the course then proceeds to present the fundamentals of research design, measurement, and data analysis. While a wide variety of research methods will be discussed, the focus is primarily on survey, focus group, experimental design, and content analysis. Finally, ethical considerations of communication research will be explored.

The purpose of this course is to introduce graduate students to research methods that are useful to communication professionals. Beginning with an overview of the philosophical underpinnings of research, the course then proceeds to present the fundamentals of research design, measurement, and data analysis. While a wide variety of research methods will be discussed, the focus is primarily on survey, focus group, experimental design, and content analysis. Finally, ethical considerations of communication research will be explored.

We will examine the theory and evidence regarding the role of mass media and other forms of communication in various types and contexts of social systems. We begin with basic ways of recognizing, evaluating, and constructing theories of communication. This serves as a framework for the rest of the course. We will then analyze existing types of macro-social theories, mainly those that deal with societies, communities, organizations, and groups. We meet once every week for three 50-minute sessions. The first hour, will be class discussion of the materials covered in the previous week and the second and third sessions will be devoted mainly to lecturing, although questions and comments are encouraged at all times. The success of the course, however, is dependent on your participation in discussion and raising of questions reflective of course reading and thoughts. Students will take turns organizing and leading the discussion.

In this course we will examine important theories and research related to the process of intercultural communication. This course is designed to provide students with the tools to analyse and identify barriers that develop within the intercultural context. Various issues in intercultural communication studies will be examined.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 7050</td>
<td>Media and Communication in Chinese Societies</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 7060</td>
<td>Issues in Corporate Communication</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 7080</td>
<td>Special Topics in Communication</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 7120</td>
<td>Advanced Communication Design and Research</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 7130</td>
<td>Globalization of Media and Communication</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 7140</td>
<td>Classics and Milestones in Communication Research</td>
<td>(3,0,3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 7160</td>
<td>Organizational Communication</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 7170</td>
<td>Communication Campaign Workshop</td>
<td>(3,2,1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 7180</td>
<td>Media Law and Ethics</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 7190</td>
<td>Issues and Cases in Mass Communication</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 7200</td>
<td>New Media Workshop</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course investigates the cultural, historical, and modern roots of media and communication in the three Chinese societies. Roles and controls of media and communication in post-1949 decades and recent reforms vis-à-vis political-economic changes in the three societies are emphasized. Possible future convergence of the three systems are examined in both theoretical and practical perspectives. Political economy in the three Chinese societies and theories on communication and change comprise the foundation of this course.

The course presents foundations for graduate-level critical thinking about the integrated nature of internal and external communications in the contemporary organization. Asian and Western organizational theories and the role communication plays within them are offered at the outset. Students then explore a variety of organizational structures and the kinds and volumes of information that flow in all directions bringing life to the organization. A major focus of the course is on managerial communication in the Asian organization. Students investigate the importance of communication in carrying out motivation, leadership, team building, and the notion of quality and organizational change. The fundamental relationships of the organization to its external and internal environments and audiences are carefully observed with emphasis on understanding, developing and applying communication strategies that attend to competitive advantages, organizational image and handling issues, crises and opportunities. The increasing impact of information technology on the total fabric of organizational communication is also assessed with regard to re-engineering, quality management and integrated marketing communication. The notion followed is that tomorrow business paradigms is not today business as usual.

This course caters to student interests and/or research needs as well as Faculty specialization. These will be designed from year to year as different communication or media issues become pertinent and as the interests of faculty and students change. They will also be developed to take the advantage of the special expertise of visiting faculty members.

This course is an advanced approach to the concepts, techniques, and use of, a range of quantitative research techniques focusing on the issues and processes involved in designing, conducting, and interpreting research. It provides an in-depth experience with statistical concepts, tests and interpretation. This class is designed to help students understand the benefits and limitations of research. It also provides students with practical experience in executing an actual research project. The course can be repeated with different foci.

Globalization has become an increasingly important paradigm in social science fields. This course presents the ongoing process of globalizing culture and communications. The course examines the issue systematically. It covers a wide range of topics in the framework of globalization, and provides students with a better understanding of the recurring themes and current trends in global communication.

This course focuses on guided study of selected communication research classics or milestones. Students will gain in-depth knowledge of their chosen communication researchers or themes. Through reading and sharing, students are sharpened in both theoretical and methodological conceptualization.

The course will help students understand how communication functions within organizations and how communication behaviours can be managed to improve employee-employee relationships, employee-employee relationships, organizational efficiency, etc. Application of theories to analyse Hong Kong organizations will be emphasized.

This course examines public relations, advertising as well as integrated communication campaign strategies, and case histories. It reviews all that has to be accomplished to create a campaign for a client organization, including the knowledge and skills necessary to research, design, implement, evaluate and manage such campaign programmes.

This course explores and highlights major development and trends of Hong Kong media law. Specifically, it covers the broad issues concerning media freedom, media regulation, and various media laws as rights for both media practitioners and consumers. Throughout the course, the protection of fundamental rights and freedoms will be emphasized. The course also examines social origins and consequences of media laws in Hong Kong.

This course closely examines eight key aspects of journalism practices and relevant theories. Existing theoretical propositions, evidence, and practices with regard to these aspects will be explored in depth. Special emphasis will be placed on the social impact of both traditional and new forms of journalism. The roles and functions of media routine practices and their antecedents are also subject to close scrutiny.

The course introduces students to new media, with particular focus on multimedia and the Internet. The first part of the course emphasizes the theoretical influence of new media technology on communication and social change. Through lectures, discussions, presentations, and practical sessions, students learn how to make the best use of the...
The course will help students understand the challenges and difficulties in designing and implementing advertising across different countries and societies. Students will learn communication from publics' perspective. In addition, we will incorporate local and overseas cases for students to comprehend how to deal with crises in reality.

COMM 7210 Project (3,0,3)
Praerequisites: 21 units including Core and Module requirements
The project allows the student an opportunity to describe and analyse a contemporary media or communication issue with respect to the theories or concepts they have learned in the coursework. Preparing the project educates the student for systematic and critical thinking through the process of gathering, organizing, and analysing data for presentation.

COMM 7220 Advertising Management (3,3,0)
The course will help students understand the managerial and decision-making processes of advertising and develop ability to analyse market and competitive environments, and develop and present advertising solutions. Application of theories to analyse China and Hong Kong market situations will be emphasised.

COMM 7230 Writing for Multimedia in Public Relations (3,3,0)
This course provides instruction and writing practice designed to develop the professional-level writing skills expected of public relations practitioners, emphasizing the multimedia approaches required for different audiences and media.

COMM 7240 Media Economics (3,3,0)
This course introduces basic concepts and theories of economics that inform and underpin the economic decisions and practice of media firms. It would also help understand the economic constraints under which media institutions, both private and public, operate. Accordingly, the course is aimed to achieve the following: (1) providing a basic understanding of media firms as business entities operating in the market where a number of forces are interacting; (2) equipping students with the analytical tools in interpreting economic phenomenon in media markets; and (3) enhancing students' knowledge of the media markets in both Hong Kong and mainland China.

COMM 7250 Strategic Public Relations and Crisis Management (3,2,1)
This course will not only concentrate on communication in crises but also highlights what we can do to prevent or minimize the impacts from crises. We will investigate important concepts of strategic management of public relations, issues management, risk communication, activism, principles of crisis communication, and crisis management from public's perspective. In addition, we will incorporate local and overseas cases for students to comprehend how to deal with crises in reality.

COMM 7260 Introduction to Media Management (3,3,0)
This is an introductory course to study media management in an era of change. The main purpose is to examine and analyse the new challenges being posed by political, economic and technological changes in the new millennium to media management in various Chinese societies. The course will begin with an overview of the media industries in Hong Kong, Taiwan and mainland China. It moves on to deal with media operational strategies, media content production and flow management, media marketing management, information management for media organizations and resources management. The course is divided into three parts. The first part introduces the communication industries in the Chinese societies and the changing media environment. The second part is designed to provide students with theories and basic principles of media management. The third part is about some important areas of media management activities.

COMM 7270 Media Policies and Regulations (3,3,0)
This course discusses structural constraints as well as legal and ethical regulations of media operation. Politics of media policy formation, such as political systems, geographical location, and socio-economic factors, will be analysed. The focus is on the current state in the pan-Chinese society within a globalized world context.

COMM 7280 Communication Technologies and Media Organizations (3,3,0)
The course introduces students to impacts and application of communication technologies with focus on new media, particularly multimedia and the Internet. It discusses the theoretical aspects of impacts of media technologies on communication, organization, and social change. Students will learn to apply the latest communication technologies for development and management of media organization.

COMM 7290 Professional Seminar and Application Project (4,0,3)
This course is designed to accommodate both student interests and faculty expertise, as well as media professionals' input, by discussing media management issues and problems. Analysis of cases ensures maximum interaction among the students. It also prepares the students for the completion of a group Application Project. The Project demonstrates the ability to apply knowledge and research in analysing or solving a media management problem.

COMM 7300 Consumer Insights (3,3,0)
This course studies the role consumer behaviour plays in the development and implementation of communication campaigns in Hong Kong and Asia. It examines the consumer decision-making process and how it varies for different types of purchases, the various psychological processes including consumer learning process, and external factors such as culture, social class, group influences, and situational determinants. Global consumer issues including GMO food regulation and consumer activism on company's communication strategies will be examined. Application of current theories and research findings in cross-cultural consumer studies will be emphasized.

COMM 7310 International Advertising (3,3,0)
The course will help students understand the challenges and difficulties in designing and implementing advertising across different countries and societies. Students will learn the latest communication tools to solve communication problems. Lab sessions are incorporated into the course to give students hands-on experience.
about the issues of centralization versus decentralization and standardization versus localization. They will also learn practical issues such as regulation considerations and social responsibility of international advertising agencies.

**COMM 7510** Public Administration and the Media (3,0)
The course examines the different perspectives on the relationship of public administration and mass media in a modern society. Media factors affecting or facilitating public administration will be discussed. Cases on media relationship and crisis management will be analyzed.

**COMM 7520** Cross-cultural Documentary Workshop (0,3,0)
This course enables students to have a better understanding and sensitivity on cross-cultural, ethnic and socioeconomic environment as well as the trend of globalization through international collaboration. By using film/video medium, students will acquire the basic elements of communication with images and sounds in documentary production, and learn how to develop a documentary film idea from various sources based on different cultural environments. Students from different cultural backgrounds will work together in research, production, critique and discussion of their own and documentary production of all kinds. Through group projects, students will explore production, strategic and creative methods in order to develop visual communication with an audience and develop a personal approach to documentary filmmaking.

**COMM 7530** Information Design (0,3,0)
Prerequisite: COMM 7540 Multimedia Production or by consent of instructor
The course aims to provide students with a reflective understanding of the rapidly developing information industry. It will introduce theoretical principles, basic design strategies and techniques required for the selection, organization and presentation of information resources. The focus will be the process of clarifying communication goals and arranging content into a design that should be considered in planning and designing effective and accessible products for a variety of audiences and media—from print to digital. The course covers a wide range of topics with hands-on opportunities for students to implement the learned knowledge and skills into real-world practice. It is a unique interdisciplinary course that emphasizes on the creative and managerial aspects of new media technology to produce, deliver and present meaningful information content in a variety of innovative interactive forms.

**COMM 7540** Multimedia Production (0,3,0)
The course combines an interdisciplinary approach to multimedia production with emphasis on both developing students’ knowledge of the issues around digitalization and convergence and the critically evaluating of multimedia development in terms of technical, business and social aspects. Students are prepared to produce and present multimedia materials for the Internet, for CD-ROMs and other multimedia systems. In addition, the lab-based work is aimed to develop students’ skills in interdisciplinary practice and problem solving methodologies.

**COMP 1000** Supplementary Computer Programming Laboratory
This course introduces basic operating system commands and problem solving skills, and provides the students with fundamental structured programming practices.

**COMP 1020** Introduction to Information Systems (1,1,0)
This course provides students an overview of the IS course, the different involved specialties in the computer science and information systems fields in the business domain, and a glimpse of the career path of IS professionals.

**COMP 1030** Computer Technology and Applications (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: AS-Level Computer Applications, A-Level Computer Studies, IT 1120 Business Information Systems, IT 1140 IT Portfolio, or consent of instructor
This course aims to teach more in-depth knowledge of computer and information technology, and to improve students computer skills so that they are well-prepared for the technology advancement and increasing day-to-day use of computers. This course is not available for Computing Studies and Computer Science majors.

**COMP 1150** Object Oriented Programming (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1180 Structured Programming
This course introduces the object-oriented programming concepts, principles and techniques, including classes, objects, inheritance and polymorphism. All these concepts are illustrated via a contemporary object-oriented programming language.

**COMP 1160** Database Management (3,2,1)
This course provides how to represent the data in a database for a given application and how to manage and use a database management system. Topics include conceptual modeling of a database, relational data model, relational algebra, database language SQL, relation database design, and emerging XML data model. In addition, hands-on DBMS experience is included.

**COMP 1170** Introduction to Structured Programming (3,2,1)
This course introduces a methodical approach to programme development, starting from problem formulation and specification, through design of the solution, implementation, and documentation, to evaluation of the solution. The course matter is taught through a high-level structured programming language. At present, C is used. This course is not available to Computing Studies, Computer Science and Physics majors with Computer Science concentration.

**COMP 1180** Structured Programming (3,2,1)
This course provides students with basic knowledge of computer-oriented problem solving methodologies, algorithm development, structured programming concepts and design techniques, and implementation tools that facilitate debugging and testing. In particular, structured programming skills will be illustrated with a contemporary
programming language.

COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1180 Structured Programming
This course develops student knowledge in data structures and the associated algorithms. It introduces the concepts and techniques of structuring and operating on Abstract Data Types in problem solving. Common sorting, searching and graph algorithms will be discussed, and the complexity and comparisons among these various techniques will be studied.

COMP 1320 Computer Organization (3,3,0)
This course introduces the organization of digital computers, the different components and their basic principles and operations.

COMP 1600 Software Development Workshop I (2,2,2)
Prerequisite: COMP 1180 Structured Programming
This workshop introduces the basic concepts in network and server administration. Practical hands-on experience on server administration and multimedia tools will be emphasised.

COMP 2010 Structured Systems Analysis and Design (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1600 Database Management and COMP 1180 Structured Programming
In this course, students will learn some methodological approaches to the development of properly designed and documented information systems using the structured approach. This course is incorporated with COMP 2011-2 Group Project to let students learn how to work as a team for developing software systems.

COMP 2020 Object Oriented Systems Analysis and Design (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1600 Database Management and COMP 1150 Object-Oriented Programming
In this course, students will learn some methodological approaches to the development of properly designed and documented information systems. The object-oriented approach will be covered. This course is incorporated with COMP2031-2 Group Project to let students learn how to work as a team for developing software systems.

COMP 2031 Group Project (1,1,2)
COMP 2032 Group Project (2,0,2)
Co-requisite: COMP 2010 Structured Systems Analysis and Design
The aims of the group project are to (1) develop the students’ ability to apply a methodological approach to the development of systems, by thorough analysis, good systems design and comprehensive documentation; (2) simulate a real-life working environment in the classroom, so that the students gain experience of working as team members participating in systems development; (3) improve the students’ presentation and communication skill.

COMP 2040 Applied Information Systems Laboratory I (1,0,3)
Prerequisite: COMP 1180 Structured Programming or COMP 1150 Object-Oriented Programming
This laboratory provides practical hands-on experience on network and server administration, server-side Web programming, and a CASE tool.

COMP 2050 Applied Information Systems Laboratory II (1,0,3)
Prerequisite: COMP 1180 Structured Programming or COMP 1150 Object-Oriented Programming
This laboratory provides practical hands-on experience on state-of-the-art software including various system and networking tools, multimedia tools, and modelling tools.

COMP 2220 Software Engineering (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms and MATH 1130 Discrete Structures
This course discusses principles and practical aspects of software development.

COMP 2230 Design and Analysis of Algorithms (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms and MATH 1130 Discrete Structures
This course builds on the study of the analysis and implementation of algorithms and data structures from COMP 1210. The goal is to introduce a number of important algorithms that are interesting both from a practical and theoretical point of view. Algorithm design paradigms such as divide-and-conquer and dynamic programming will be discussed, and algorithms for sorting, searching, graph problems, etc. will be developed.

COMP 2320 Operating Systems (3,2,1)
Introduces the fundamentals of operating systems design and implementation. Topics include an overview of the components of an operating system, mutual exclusion and synchronization, deadlocks and starvation, implementation of processes and threads, resources scheduling algorithms, memory management, and file systems.

COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1180 Structured Programming
Students will learn the principles of data communications, computer networks and network programming.
**COMP 2550 Internship (0,0,0)**

Prerequisite: Year II standing in BSc (Hons) in Computing Studies (Information Systems) or the consent of the Department

Through internship work, students are expected to acquire the following kinds of experience: (1) application of academic and professional information technology/information system knowledge to real-world problems; (2) interaction with clients and/or technical workers; and (3) the stringent requirements in the work environment. It also prepares them for employment as professional practitioners upon graduation. It requires students to work for at least six weeks full time or equivalent.

**COMP 2600 Software Development Workshop II (0,2,2)**

Prerequisites: COMP 1180 Structural Programming, COMP 1160 Database Management and COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking

This workshop introduces the state-of-the-art technologies in Internet and Web applications. Practical hands-on experience on various system tools, networking tools, web programming, and modelling tools will be provided.

**COMP 3010 Internet and the World Wide Web (3,2,1)**

Prerequisite: COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking

Students will learn the principles of the Internet and the World Wide Web, and study some applications and current topics.

**COMP 3050 Distributed Computing Systems (3,2,1)**

Prerequisite: COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking

This course introduces the need, key concepts, and techniques underlying the design and engineering of distributed computing systems. The discussion will be emphasis on communications, synchronization and concurrency control, process management, distributed file services, and case studies. Also included is an introduction to clustering computing and parallel algorithms.

**COMP 3060 Digital Media Computing (3,3,0)**

Prerequisites: COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms and MATH 1140 Computational Mathematics

This course introduces basic properties of different types of digital media, namely audio, image and video in multimedia systems. As data compression is the most important enabling technology that makes modern multimedia systems possible, data compression algorithms and the international standards of these digital media will be discussed.

**COMP 3070 Digital Media Communications (3,2,1)**

Prerequisite: COMP 3060 Digital Media Computing

Students will learn the principles of digital media communications and study some applications and current topics.

**COMP 3080 Computer Graphics (3,3,0)**

Prerequisites: COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms and MATH 1140 Computational Mathematics or DGC 2170 Interactive Media I and DGC 3170 Interactive Media II

Students will learn the essential mathematical foundation and algorithms for creating computer graphics, and the methods of implementing these algorithms. Students will also gain practical experience on these topics by using graphics application programming interface (API).

**COMP 3090 Introduction to Web Intelligence (3,3,0)**

Prerequisites: COMP 1180 Structured Programming, COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking and Year III standing

This course introduces the fundamental concepts as well as practical applications of contemporary artificial intelligence (e.g. incorporating knowledge discovery and data mining, intelligent agents, and social network intelligence) and advanced information technology (e.g. involving wireless networks, ubiquitous devices, social networks, and data/knowledge grids) in the context of Web-empowered systems, environments, and activities. In addition, it discusses the techniques and issues central to the development of Web Intelligence (WI) computing systems.

**COMP 3100 Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery (3,2,1)**

Prerequisites: COMP 1160 Database Management, COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms, and STAT 1210 Probability and Statistics

This course is aimed at providing an overview of concepts and techniques in knowledge discovery and data mining.Potential application areas include business, finance, medicine, and education.

**COMP 3110 Information Retrieval and Search Engine (3,2,1)**

Prerequisites: COMP 1160 Database Management, COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms and STAT 1210 Probability and Statistics

This course introduces the basic principles of information retrieval and search engine. Advanced models and techniques in information processing and retrieval will be covered.

**COMP 3120 Computer and Network Security (3,2,1)**

Prerequisites: COMP 1180 Structural Programming, COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking, and Year III standing

This course introduces the fundamental concepts and techniques in computer and network security. Topics include basic encryption techniques, cryptographic algorithms,
authentication and digital signature, public key infrastructure, access control, security models as well as their applications to—for example—IP security, Web security, and trusted operating systems. In addition, it discusses other system and programming related security issues, including non-malicious errors, computer virus, and intrusion detection.  

COMP 3150 E-Technology Architectures, Tools and Applications  
Prerequisites: COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking and Year III standing  
This course develops students' knowledge in emerging e-technologies, including related architectures, tools, and applications. In particular, it introduces the Web from three different aspects: (1) Web as distributed databases, (2) Web as distributed computing platforms, and (3) Web as social networks. It discusses the use of e-technologies in different application domains, including e-business, e-learning, etc.  

COMP 3160 Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition  
Prerequisites: COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms and MATH 1140 Computational Mathematics  
This course gives students a broad knowledge on and techniques used in contemporary research on computer vision and pattern recognition.  

COMP 3170 Artificial Intelligence and Machine Learning  
Prerequisites: COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms, MATH 1130 Discrete Structures and STAT 1210 Probability and Statistics  
This course aims to present the principles and fundamental techniques of artificial intelligence, particularly on the field of machine learning. Students will not only learn the fundamentals and state of the art techniques, but also acquire some practical insights into the current development of this field.  

COMP 3180 Theory of Computation  
Prerequisite: MATH 1130 Discrete Structures  
This course aims to introduce the fundamental concepts in theoretical computer science. The topics include deterministic and non-deterministic finite automata, regular language, context-free language, Turing machines, Church's thesis, halting problem, computability, and complexity. Also, the formal relationships between machines, languages and grammars are addressed.  

COMP 3190 Principle of Programming Language  
Prerequisite: COMP 1150 Object Oriented Programming  
This course introduces the concepts that underline most of the programming languages students are likely to encounter, and illustrates those concepts with examples from various languages. Topics include syntax and semantic analysis, bindings, type systems, programming paradigms, control abstraction and flow, and runnable program builds.

COMP 3200 Computer Architecture  
Prerequisites: COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms and MATH 1130 Discrete Structures  
This course provides students the ideas and concepts required to understand the architectures of modern microprocessors, including instruction set principles, pipelining, instruction-level parallelism, memory hierarchy design, I/O, and internetworking. It also provides students the analytical tools for assessing processor performance.

COMP 3210 Database System Implementation  
Prerequisites: COMP 1160 Database Management and COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms  
This course is to provide an in-depth knowledge of relational database management systems (DBMS). Topics include data storage, index structures, query evaluation, transaction processing, concurrency control, and crash recovery. In addition, advanced topics such as distributed databases and data warehouses will also be covered.

COMP 3220 Advanced Software Engineering  
Prerequisites: COMP 2220 Software Engineering, or COMP 2010 Structured Systems Analysis and Design and COMP 2020 Object Oriented Systems Analysis and Design  
This elective course further develops students' knowledge in software engineering, and discusses state-of-art techniques and research topics in the field.

COMP 3230 Advanced Topics in Networking and Digital Media  
Prerequisite: The prerequisite depends on the specific topics covered. The prerequisite and the chosen topics will be announced before the semester starts. Students will learn some state-of-the-art topics in networking and digital media.

COMP 3240 Advanced Topics in Theoretical Computer Science  
Prerequisite: Year III in Computer Science  
This course provides an in-depth study on a selected topic of theoretical computer science. The topic to be covered may vary from semester to semester, and is to be determined by the instructor. The topic could be a specific area of algorithmic problems (e.g. graph algorithms and combinatorial optimization), or a particular algorithm design paradigm (e.g. randomized algorithms and parallel algorithms).

COMP 3450 Information Systems Theory and Methodology  
Prerequisite: Year III in Computer Science or Computing Studies
This course provides an extension to the student's knowledge of system development methodology beyond the structured approach, through the study of other methodologies, and to examine the critical issues of current IS research, so as to put the student in a systemic perspective of the methodological aspect of system development.

**COMP 3460 Information Systems Management (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: Year III in Computer Science or Computing Studies
The course deals with the management of information systems and technology as it is being practiced in organizations today to produce value for businesses and consumers.

**COMP 3490 Information Systems Professional Practices (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: Year III Standing in Computing Studies
This course examines important professional issues in contemporary practice to help students become an effective participant in a team of professional information systems developers.

**COMP 3511-2 Honours Project (3,0,9)**
Prerequisite: Year III in Computer Science
Students will undertake an individual project under the supervision of a faculty member and gain the practical experience of applying computer systems principles and techniques acquired from the programme to the solution of real-life problems. The project demands careful planning and creative application of underlying theories and enabling technologies. A thesis and an oral presentation are required upon successful completion of the project. This course is open to Computer Science majors only.

**COMP 3581-2 Honours Project (3,0,0)**
Prerequisite: Year III in Computing Studies
The objective of the course is to enable students to carry out a piece of highly independent work. At the end, they will be able to demonstrate their mastery of programme materials and their ability to apply what they have learned in solving practical problems. Students may propose a topic of their own choice (subject to a suitable supervisor being available) or select one from a list of topics provided by the department.

**COMP 3710 Electronic Transformation in Business (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: Year III in Computer Science or Computing Studies
This course introduces the use of technology in many aspects of a business, with particular emphasis on concepts and practices for modeling, specifying and integrating within-enterprise and B2B business processes. Business processes related to customer relationship management, enterprise resource planning, supply chain management, etc. will be covered. Students gain a heightened awareness of emerging technologies and trends in e-business.

**COMP 3720 Business Intelligence and Decision Support (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: Year III standing in Computer Science or Computing Studies
This course provides a study of business intelligence, the enabling technologies, and the applications of these technologies for business intelligence, including the analysis and design for data warehousing, various data mining and knowledge discovery and sharing techniques, and the applications of the results for decision making and improved operations.

**COMP 3740 Information Systems Evaluation and Policy (3,2,1)**
Prerequisites: COMP 2010 Structural Systems Analysis and Design, COMP 2020 Object-Oriented Systems Analysis and Design, and Year III standing
This course develops students' knowledge in two areas: (1) Evaluation of information systems, and (2) Information technology policy. The first area focuses on the measure of the quality of the information systems acquisition (by purchase or by engineering) process and of the deployed system. The second area addresses the enterprisewide IT policy and standards related to IS acquisition.

**COMP 3820 Information Systems Security and Auditing (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Year III in Computer Science or Computing Studies
This elective course is to give students a thorough grounding in the theory, techniques and practical issues involved in computer-based information systems security and auditing. It draws on the student's knowledge gained in courses studied earlier, particularly information systems courses and accounting.

**COMP 7010 Advanced Topics in Computer Science and Information Systems (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: BSc (Hons) in Computer Science (Computer Systems) or equivalent
This course studies in depth the theories and issues in some specialized areas of computer science and information systems that are of current interest.

**COMP 7020 Intelligent Systems (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: COMP 1170 Structural Programming or COMP 1220 Computer Programming I
This course deals with the advanced topics in intelligent systems. Through a critical examination of existing models and theories, students will be able to design and develop solutions to theoretical or computational problems in the areas of learning, self-organization, adaptive computation, evolutionary computation, autonomous agents and multi-agent systems.

**COMP 7030 Advanced Theory and Methodology for Information Systems Development (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
To extend the student's knowledge of information systems and development methodology through the study of advanced theories and methodologies, and to examine the critical issues of current IS research, so as to provide a student an integrative perspective of information systems and development.

COMP 7040 Advanced Pattern Recognition (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This course gives students some advanced topics in the areas of pattern recognition, computer vision and image processing.

COMP 7050 Advanced Topics in Distributed Computing (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This course offers a study of the design and implementation issues of distributed computing systems. It revisits the designs and approaches used by traditional centralized systems and proposes relevant solutions based on the distributed computing environment. The topics for discussion include distributed computing in communications, process management, synchronization, consistency and replication, fault tolerance, file systems and case studies.

COMP 7060 Advanced Topics in Intelligent Systems (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This course deals with the advanced topics in intelligent systems. Through a systematic training, students will be able to conduct independent intelligent systems research and develop theoretical or practical solutions in some selected domains, such as learning, planning, self-organization, self-computing, adaptive computation, evolutionary computation, and intelligent agents.

COMP 7070 Advanced Topics in Machine Learning (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This is an advanced course that will not only focus on the recent literature on the applications of machine learning to problems from a range of different areas, including image/signal processing, robotics, information retrieval and data mining, but also let students learn the state-of-the-art learning theories and techniques based on statistics, neural networks and information theory.

COMP 7080 Postgraduate Seminar (1,0,0)
Students are exposed to the current IT research, development and practice via seminars, IT forum and presentations given by academic scholars, IT professionals and research students. After completing this course, students will: (1) learn the frontier knowledge of IT research and development; (2) broaden their mind; (3) understand the current IT practice; and (4) share their experience with academic scholars and IT professionals.

COMP 7510 Foundations of Information Technology (3,3,0)
This course introduces the basic structures and operations of the computer system. Various components of operating systems are studied in detail. Basic concepts of data networks and LANs with respect to the OSI and TCP/IP models are examined. Some background materials in systems analysis and design methods are also studied. Students who complete this course will be suitably prepared for the other courses offered in the MSc in IT Management curriculum.

COMP 7520 Foundations of Management in the IT Context (3,3,0)
The course overviews the concepts in different business management disciplines so as to provide a foundation for students in managing IT projects and organizations.

COMP 7530 IT Forum (1,1,0)
Students are exposed to the current IT practice through one or more of the following means: (1) seminars given by IT professionals, (2) presentations given by the students, (3) visits to local and/or non-local IT companies, and (4) presentations given by the academic staff. After completing this course, students will understand the current IT practice.

COMP 7540 IT Management: Principles and Practice (3,3,0)
The course deals with the management of information systems and technology as it is being practised in organizations today to produce value for businesses and consumers.

COMP 7550 Information Systems Auditing (3,3,0)
This course is to give students a thorough grounding in the theory, techniques and practical issues involved in computer-based information systems auditing. The students will have an in-depth understanding of auditing concepts and methods after taking this course.

COMP 7560 IT Laws and Ethics (3,3,0)
The course examines legal and ethical issues in the use of information technology. On completion of the course, students should (1) understand intellectual property rights issues, (2) understand the legal obligations of a computer professional, (3) understand the importance of professional codes of conduct, and (4) be able to derive and justify a personal position on moral and ethical matters related to computers in society.
COMP 7580 Electronic Transformation in Business (3,3,0)
This course covers the use of technology in many aspects of a business, with particular emphasis on concepts and practices for modeling, specifying and integrating within-enterprise and B2B business processes. How the business processes related to customer relationship management, enterprise resource planning, supply chain management, etc. could be transformed in the Internet era will be covered. Some case studies related to e-transformation in Business will also be discussed. Students after taking this course should be able to (1) understand how e-technologies can facilitate process/application integration with and across enterprise, and (2) evaluate the cost and benefit that e-transformation can bring to different business processes of an enterprise.

COMP 7590 Information Management Systems Development (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 7510 Foundations of Information Technology
To extend the student's knowledge of information management systems and development methodology through the study of advanced theories and methodologies, and to examine the critical issues of current information systems (IS) research, so as to provide a student an integrative perspective of information management systems and development.

COMP 7600 Electronic Business and Enterprise (3,3,0)
Co-requisite: COMP 7510 Foundations of Information Technology
In this course, the current issues related to inter-organizational systems for business-to-business applications will be studied. Issues related to business enterprise applications will also be addressed. The student will be able to understand the fundamental issues and considerations for developing electronic business and enterprise software. They will also learn the differences and similarities among different types of applications in these areas.

COMP 7610 Advanced Topics in IT Management (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: The prerequisite depends on the specific topics covered. The prerequisite and the chosen topics will be announced before the semester starts.
Students will learn state-of-the-art topics in IT management. Emphasis will be placed on the current issues, methodologies and practice. After completing this course, students will understand some current topics in and methodologies of IT management.

COMP 7620 Business Intelligence and Decision Support (3,2,1)
This course aims not only to study the concepts and tools of business intelligence, but also to explore the process, contents and context of managerial decision making and to look at how business intelligence can enhance a company's competitive advantage and improve its top management decision-support effectiveness through some case studies.

COMP 7630 Web Intelligence and Its Applications (3,3,0)
This course introduces the fundamental concepts as well as practical applications of Web Intelligence (WI) which combines contemporary Artificial Intelligence and advanced Information Technology (e.g. wireless networks, ubiquitous devices) in the context of Web-empowered systems, environments, and activities. Also, advanced topics related to Web Intelligence (WI) and their impact to different sectors of the society will be covered. Students after taking this course should be able to (1) understand the possible impact of Web Intelligence in the society, and (2) apply WI related techniques to advance existing Web-based systems and online business platforms.

COMP 7640 Database Systems and Administration (3,3,0)
This course is to provide an in-depth knowledge of relational database management systems (DBMS). Topics include: conceptual modeling of a database, relational data model, relational algebra, database language SQL, relational database design, data storage, index structures, query evaluation, transaction processing, concurrency control, and crash recovery. In addition, advanced topics such as distributed databases and data warehouses will also be covered. The students will have a thorough understanding of relational DBMS after taking this course.

COMP 7650 Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Basic knowledge in probability and statistics
This course aims to introduce fundamental issues of knowledge discovery and the common data mining techniques including statistical methods and machine learning methods. Furthermore, their potential applications to a variety of areas such as business, finance, medicine, and so forth, are shown via some case studies.

COMP 7660 Information Retrieval and Knowledge Management (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 7510 Foundations of Information Technology
This course introduces the basic principles of information retrieval and search engine. Advanced models and techniques in information processing and retrieval will be covered. The student will be able to understand how information retrieval can be used in business and organization. They will be able to utilize knowledge management to maximize productivity.

COMP 7670 Advanced Topics in Knowledge and Information Management (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: The prerequisite depends on the specific topics covered. The prerequisite and the chosen topics will be announced before the semester starts.
Students will learn state-of-the-art topics in knowledge and information management. Emphasis will be placed on the current issues, methodologies and practice. After completing this course, students will understand the some current topics in and methodologies of knowledge and information management.

COMP 7680 Internet and World Wide Web (3,3,0)
Co-requisite: COMP 7510 Foundations of Information Technology
This course covers the use of technology in many aspects of a business, with particular emphasis on concepts and practices for modeling, specifying and integrating within-enterprise and B2B business processes. How the business processes related to customer relationship management, enterprise resource planning, supply chain management, etc. could be transformed in the Internet era will be covered. Some case studies related to e-transformation in Business will also be discussed. Students after taking this course should be able to (1) understand how e-technologies can facilitate process/application integration with and across enterprise, and (2) evaluate the cost and benefit that e-transformation can bring to different business processes of an enterprise.
Students will learn the principles of the Internet and the World Wide Web and study some advanced current topics. After completing this course, students will understand the principles of the Internet and the World Wide Web and be able to develop and manage Internet systems.

COMP 7690 Network Management and Computer Security (3,2,1)
Co-requisite: COMP 7510 Foundations of Information Technology or equivalent
This course aims at the principles of network management and computer security. The course content is compatible with current industrial standard in computer security (e.g. CISSP certification). Students will learn the current topics and issues in network management and computer security. After completing the course, students should (1) understand the principle of network management, and (2) acquire the knowledge equivalent to current industrial standard in computer security (e.g. CISSP certification).

COMP 7700 E-Technology Architectures, Tools and Applications (3,3,0)
This course develops students' understanding in recent development in e-technologies, including related architectures, tools, and applications. In particular, it introduces the Web from three different aspects: (1) Web as distributed databases, (2) Web as distributed computing platforms, and (3) Web as social networks. It discusses the use of e-technologies in different application domains, including e-business, e-learning, etc. Students after taking this course should be able to (1) understand the underlying concepts of contemporary computing paradigms, and (2) gain hands-on experience on a number of related e-technologies.

COMP 7710 Multimedia Computing and Communications (3,2,1)
Co-requisite: COMP 7510 Foundations of Information Technology
Students will learn (1) the properties of different types of media, (2) the representation and compression methods for digital media, (3) the principles of multimedia communications, and (4) some current topics in multimedia computing and communications. After completing this course, students will understand the principles of multimedia computing and communication systems and be able to develop and manage these systems.

COMP 7720 Advanced Topics in Internet and Web Technologies (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: The prerequisite depends on the specific topics covered. The prerequisite and the chosen topics will be announced before the semester starts.
Students will learn state-of-the-art topics in Internet and Web technologies. Emphasis will be placed on the current issues, methodologies and practice. After completing this course, students will understand some current topics in and methodologies of Internet and Web systems.

COMP 7730 MSc Project (3,*,*)
Students work on group or individual projects. Each project is supervised by an academic staff, and it may be co-supervised by practicing professionals. Students are selected by the project nature in consultation with their project supervisors (e.g. research on a current IT problem, design and development of an IT system, or critical survey of a current IT topic). After completing the projects, students will submit written reports and present their results (e.g. new methodologies, IT systems, or critical surveys). Each project will be assessed by the supervisor(s) and one additional academic staff on four aspects: (1) the results obtained, (2) project report, (3) oral presentation, and (4) project progress and management. Through these projects, students will develop (1) mastery of integrating concepts with practice, (2) systematic and critical thinking, (3) problem solving skills, (4) self-learning capability, and (5) report writing and presentation skills.

COMP 7740 Supplementary Programming (3,*,*)
This course provides students with basic knowledge of computer-oriented problem solving methodologies, algorithm development, structured programming concepts and design techniques, and implementation tools that facilitate debugging and testing. In particular, structured programming skills will be illustrated with a contemporary programming language. This course is open to MSc in Information Technology Management students with inadequate programming background.

CTHM 2100 Experiencing Hong Kong Arts (3,1,2)
This course aims to survey some of the fundamental issues in Hong Kong arts. What constitutes Hong Kong arts? How they interplay with Hong Kong culture? How far they reflect social changes? Through analytical and critical approaches, it helps students to develop tools to interpret arts and culture. It also serves as an introduction for students to experience and appreciate contemporary arts in relation to the place they are living in. Therefore, the mode of tuition is diversified. Besides lectures and tutorials, there will be screenings, field trips to museum and theatre, and presentations.

CTV 1610 Television and Hong Kong Society (3,3,0)
This course focuses on the study of Hong Kong television and social change, the role of television in the formation and maintenance of Hong Kong cultural identities, and its impact on other media and on the Asian community. The course explores the Hong Kong television industry in its socio-historical context, television discourses, and audience reception, as well as its evolution with society from late 50s to the present.

CTV 1640 Theories and Aesthetics of Film (3,3,1)
The course starts with a survey of the major concept of aesthetics. Fundamentals on the different perspectives, cultural in general and media in particular, on beauty will be discussed. Then the course will focus on film. It starts with the aesthetic elements in moving image production: frame, perspective, composition, camera movement, plan-sequence, montage, lighting, color, sound, and, last but not the least, acting. Then it proceeds to see how these elements join together to create different aesthetic forms of audio-visual works. Large amount of audio-visual materials will be presented in the classroom to acquaint students with different significant cinematic styles in film history.

In the later part of the course, besides formal aspects, emphasis will be put on the experiential aspects. Philosophical questions concerning the essence of film will be addressed.

CTV 1650 Film History (3,3,1)
This course relates the development of the film medium and its various forms to the different conceptions of reality. There are multiple histories of the cinema and multiple historical perspectives. At the same time the histories of the cinema are not self-contained. They intersect with and are intersected by histories of literature, of painting, of photography, of television, and most recently of digitally produced images. But they also intersect with other disciplines, practices and institutions as diverse as industry, economy, politics, philosophy, psychoanalysis, gender, and ideology. As an introductory course, it helps the students to establish a general framework to understanding the establishment of the film medium in various countries in the early 20th century.

The drastic changes in film forms, film techniques, politics and ideologies will be discussed in other courses, e.g. CTV 1640 Theories and Aesthetics of Film.

CTV 1660 Principles of Photo-imaging (3,2,2)
This course introduces students to experience and appreciate contemporary photo-imaging forms and concepts through an analytical and critical approach. Students will learn to compare, relate and synthesize the knowledge of image theories, aesthetics, culture, and psychology and develop their own photo communication style.

CTV 1670 Script Writing (3,2,3)
This course introduces creative processes of script writing. Focus is on the art, craft, and business of film and television writing.

CTV 1680 Television Studio Production (3,3,0)
The course introduces students to basic techniques of multi-camera television production. The equipment, the personnel, and their roles will be explained. Fundamental aesthetics of shot composition, and shot variation, shot arrangement, lighting, and use of sound and music, etc. will be discussed. The joy and ethics of team work will be achieved through the joint and individual production of different genres of programme in class.

CTV 1690 Film and Video Cinematography (3,0,3)
Prerequisite: CTV 1660 Principles of Photo-imaging
Instruction in the use of the equipment available for hands-on exercises is provided to illustrate fundamental principles of cinematography in film and video. By the end of the semester, students must demonstrate an ability to communicate in basic visual terms and to produce work of competent technical quality in both film and video cinematography.

CTV 2130 Sound Recording and Mixing (3,0,3)
Prerequisite: CTV 1690 Film and Video Cinematography
The aesthetics of sound in film and video production are investigated through theoretical exploration and practical exercises in the techniques of sound recording and mixing.

CTV 2170 History and Aesthetics of Chinese Cinema (3,3,0)
The aesthetics of the Chinese cinema are explored through the study of the history of Chinese cinema. Focus is on memorable achievements in acting, script treatment, picture composition, camera movement, and mise-en-scene.

CTV 2180 Non-fiction Video Production (3,3,0)
The development of nonfiction filmmaking is traced by comparing current documentaries with those made earlier to illustrate how the art has responded to social, political, and economic realities and to changes in technology and systems of distribution. All stages of producing a documentary film from pre-production, production, and post-production are covered, and each student produces his or her own ten-minute documentary on video.

CTV 2190 Digital Animation (3,3,0)
This course introduces the history, language, principles, aesthetics and digital tools used in the creation of animation within the context of art and design. Focus is on understanding the development of animation, the mechanisms of animation, and the techniques of animation sufficient to produce projects of merit.

CTV 2210 Film Editing (3,0,3)
Prerequisite: CTV 1670 Script Writing
This course provides an exploration and practical application of the traditional and contemporary experimental theories of film editing. The fundamental steps of film post-production and new electronic technologies being utilized in film and video post-production are introduced.

CTV 2220 Video Editing (3,0,3)
Prerequisite: CTV 1670 Script Writing
This course provides an exploration and practical application of the traditional and contemporary experimental theories of video editing. The fundamental techniques of video editing and the latest techniques of electronic video post-production are introduced.

CTV 2230 Online Interactive Video (3,3,0)
The Web is a wonderful access for film/video maker of all kinds, enabling them to reach a vast potential audience cheaply and easily. This course explores concepts and structures of online communication employing interactive digital media. A variety of tools and procedures will be employed. Students will learn the history and aesthetics of
The media and use the tools and techniques to create a well-designed interactive Web page to convey their ideas and concepts, and to deliver high-quality video over the Web. Topics like HTML, user interface, design, Internet history, users’ navigation habits, graphic processing, file transfer, Internet access and streaming movies will be covered. Emphasis will be put on how to compress the movie without sacrificing playback speed and sharp, crisp detail, and incorporate interactive scripts to set up the interface and control the movie clips through behaviour and action.

CTV 2240 Television Genres (3,3)
The course starts with a general survey of the historic development of dominant television genres, and discuss the characteristics of each in the context of Hong Kong’s sociocultural changes. The genre’s influence in television programming, spectatorship will also be discussed. The main body of the course will focus on one particular genre. The aesthetic and ideological elements of which will be fully discussed. This course combines theory and practice. Students gain hands-on experience in production techniques and produce a short work that applies the principles learned through lectures and screenings. The CTV offers different television genres in different time.

CTV 2250 Film and Music and Sound (3,3)
This course provides a comprehensive foundation in film sound and music. Issues related to history, development, aesthetics, design and technology form the basis for a more complete understanding of the craft of audio and music used in film.

CTV 2260 Documentary Photography (3,2,2)
Prerequisite: CTV 1660 Principles of Photo-imaging, or V.A. 1060 Elements and Principles of Design, or DOC 1190 Communication, Design Fundamentals: Form, Composition and Meaning
This course introduces the documentary vocabulary and theory through examination of a series of thematic visual works, i.e. photography, video, film, and new media from historical and sociological perspective. Students will be encouraged to form their holistic perception and apply their formulation of visual interpretation to their surrounding reality using photography as a medium.

CTV 2312 Cinema and Television Practicum II (0,*)
Prerequisite: CTV 1311-2 Cinema and Television Practicum I
Students operate an integrated moving image production, circulation and promotion organization, The Young Director. The TYD is a student organization, which is jointly run by first and second year CTV students. Students gain practical experience by participating in the planning and execution of moving image production, circulation and promotion projects.

CTV 2440 Film and Television Directing (3,0,3)
Prerequisite: CTV 1690 Film and Video Cinematography
This course examines Hollywood as a reference point for all cinemas globally and historically. Hollywood cinema has developed a set of conventions and practice. This course covers the fundamental, practical elements for directing dramatic film and television productions in the studio and on location. The director's role and the working relationships among actors, producer, art designer, cameraman, editors and music director, etc. are explored. Opportunity to experiment with the creative use of camera movement as well as mise-en-scene is provided.

CTV 2610 Studies in Hollywood Cinema (3,3)
The course examines Hollywood as a reference point for all cinemas globally and historically. Hollywood cinema has developed a set of conventions and practice. This course will study the Hollywood formula and certain important moments in Hollywood cinema.

CTV 2620 Special Topics in Film and Television Studies (3,3)
Different courses are designed to give students a range of currents ideas and respond to new interests of the faculty. Some of the topics include: the early cinema and before, ethnographic film, digital technology in film and television production, the musical, the semiotics of kung fu films, creative process and creativity, women in film and television, etc.

CTV 2650 Radio Production (3,0,3)
This course is to introduce radio terminology and the operation and production aspects of radio studio work, including the techniques by which radio productions are assembled and the differing radio programme formats. Representative topics include programme design, sound recording, editing and mixing technique, music and sound effects for radio, radio scripting, voice delivery, radio jingles and commercials, analysis of radio programme forms and strategies, and Internet radio. Students will get practical experience in radio labs and broadcast control rooms and further their skills by creating both short form and long form radio programmes formats such as radio drama, radio features, talk shows, phone-in programmes and interviews.

CTV 3130 Hong Kong and Taiwan Cinema (3,3)
This course is designed to investigate the history, the aesthetics, the genres and trend of Hong Kong and Taiwan cinema. The areas of immediate investigation will be both the forms and styles of films, and the political-sociological situation of the two places.

CTV 3150 Television Programming and Concepts (3,3)
This course explores TV programming strategies, practice, sources, and services at local (Hong Kong), national (China) and international levels; network, public, and independent broadcast and cable operations; audience research, and schedule development. Emphasis is focused on the evolution of the various programme types, the planning of programme formats, the creation of programme ideas and the profession of programming.

CTV 3170 Production and Media Management (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Year III standing
This course has two parts. Part one examines the roles and skills of a film and television producer, and analyses the proper procedures for production management from project initiation to completion. Part two focuses on how media organizations are managed and on what media managers think about. It will be conducted in seminar form.
Guests will be invited to share their dynamic experiences of media management. Topics will include (1) challenges facing people who run Hong Kong media organizations today; (2) techniques and processes used in managing a media company; (3) crisis management; (4) challenge of working in teams; and (5) challenge of the new media.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CTV 3180</td>
<td>Multiple Media Story Telling</td>
<td>(3,2,2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>CTV 1660 Principles of Photo-imaging, or V.A.1060 Elements and Principles of Design, or DOC 1190 Communication, Design Fundamentals: Form, Composition and Meaning.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course introduces the students to the interrelatedness of a variety of media such as painting, photo images, graphics, animation, video, performance, installation, text, sound, and literature on the descriptions of actual or fictional events in an analytical approach. Students will experience, appreciate and investigate the narrative forms in poetry, fiction, photo images, video, drama, and film. They will also learn to integrate multiple media languages into a coherent and persuasive story dialogue through lectures and exercises.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CTV 3190</td>
<td>Advanced Experimental Image Processing</td>
<td>(3,2,2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>CTV 1660 Principles of Photo-imaging, or V.A.1060 Elements and Principles of Design, or DOC 1190 Communication, Design Fundamentals: Form, Composition and Meaning.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course will examine the use of image in context from perspectives of various disciplines such as drawing, photography, drama, film, television, literature, and psychology. Students will integrate their visual cultural concept to sharpen their visual language skills in the medium of drawing, painting, photography, printing, video, performance, or installation. Photography as one of the image processing will be introduced to students and allow them to experiment on images from historical pinhole to digital generated image processing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CTV 3200</td>
<td>Television Studies</td>
<td>(3,2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>COMM 2360 Communication Theory (Cinema and Television)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course is designed to acquaint students with knowledge of television history, institutions and cultures and methodologies of television studies. The first part of the course is an overview of television, with a focus on institutions and structures of television. The second part focuses on television as a manifold cultural form and how contemporary literary, media, and cultural theories have redefined studies of television. Lastly, this course examines the impact of television new trends and orders, including transnational expansionism, de-regulation, and new technology.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CTV 3210</td>
<td>Cinema and Television Internship</td>
<td>(0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>Year II standing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cinema and Television students are encouraged to undertake a non-graded and zero-credit professional internship during their study. The internship is normally of at least two months full-time employment or professional practice during the summer between the second and third years but it can be a minimum of 160 hours of work. Students are required to conform to all reasonable requirements of their internship employer. Both the employer and the student file reports with the Department of Cinema and Television after the internship.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CTV 3420</td>
<td>Art Direction and Production Design</td>
<td>(3,2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course emphasizes the importance of the production designer as one of the key production team creators in materializing fantasies and illusions into screen reality. Students are encouraged to incorporate concepts from this course into their projects for production courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CTV 3430</td>
<td>Advanced Animation and Special Effects Workshop</td>
<td>(3,0,3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>CTV 2190 Digital Animation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course introduces the basic principles behind each process among the spectrum of special effects that are being practised in the current film and video industry. Hands-on experience is provided in the workshops in order to assist students in expanding their visual vocabularies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CTV 3440</td>
<td>Advanced Script Writing</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>CTV 1670 Script Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course explores the principles of dramatic script writing by focusing on techniques for creating the original or adapted theatrical length script.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CTV 3590</td>
<td>Cinema and Television Honours Project</td>
<td>(3,*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites:</td>
<td>CTV 1311-2 Cinema and Television Practicum I and CTV 2311-2 Cinema and Television Practicum II, and CTV 3170 Production and Media Management (for film and video production projects) or CTV 3440 Advanced Script Writing (for script writing projects)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This year-long course engages the student in supervised independent research or project work. Late in Year II, the student writes and submits a proposal. A chief adviser is assigned after acceptance of the proposal.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CTV 3610</td>
<td>Studies in Asian Cinema</td>
<td>(3,3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The course centers on various Asian cinemas. The cinema covered may change from year to year, e.g. the cinema of Japan, Korea, India, Indonesia and Vietnam. Focus is on orientalism, modernism, colonialism and post-colonialism of Asian cinema (and culture and society), also on the relation between cinemas in Asia and cinemas of the West.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CTV 3620</td>
<td>Studies in European Cinema</td>
<td>(3,3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The course centers on various European cinemas, e.g. the cinema of France, Italy, Germany, the United Kingdom and Russia. Concentration will focus on moments in the history of the European cinema regarded as productive cinematically and theoretically.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CTV 7010</td>
<td>Postgraduate Film and Video</td>
<td>(3,3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This seminar aims to establish a firm foundation of business and management skills for specialized career training in the media industry.

CTV 7070 Media Management (3,3,0)
This intermediate level course is designed to explore the concepts, issues and techniques of 2-D computer graphics from both an academic and studio perspective. Both technical and aesthetic issues will be addressed. Aesthetic issues will encompass concepts, composition and historical context. Technical topics will include raster and vector imaging, scanning, image manipulation, retouching, printing, motion graphics, and other related topics. The Adobe Photoshop, Adobe Illustrator and Adobe After Effects software packages will be used to illustrate the principles and techniques and to produce the projects. This course is a studio course, which means that the emphasis is on the production of student artwork and not on the software. Students themselves will be determining the nature of the imagery they produce. They should strive to create try and incorporate the work they do in the workshop into their larger body of work. There will be periodic demonstrations and explorations during class time, but for the most part, students will be expected to work independently in learning the details of the various software packages we use. They should spend time practicing and exploring their own ideas. The course is organized to maximize hands-on experience and will include in-class critiques, exercises, and group discussions. The critiques will be run as seminar-style discussions, with everyone participating in the critiques and discussions of each student's work. Because of the way the classes are run, attendance at and active participation in the weekly classes is considered very important and is considered in grade calculations.

CTV 7040 Postgraduate Film and Video Production II (3,3,0)
This advanced studio workshop provides both background knowledge, theory, and instruction in the practical skills required for producing television programmes of professional standard. In addition to acquiring more useful information about the technical, logistical, and aesthetic aspects of television production, the workshop aims to develop a better understanding of the thorough preparation necessary for an effective production and heightened awareness of the need for harmonious collaboration on the television production team. Emphasis is placed on the director's pre-production, planning, organization and execution of a multi-camera programme under the time-constrained studio conditions.

CTV 7060 2-D Computer Graphics Workshop (3,3,0)
This intermediate level course is designed to explore the concepts, issues and techniques of 2-D computer graphics from both an academic and studio perspective. Both technical and aesthetic issues will be addressed. Aesthetic issues will encompass concepts, composition and historical context. Technical topics will include raster and vector imaging, scanning, image manipulation, retouching, printing, motion graphics, and other related topics. The Adobe Photoshop, Adobe Illustrator and Adobe After Effects software packages will be used to illustrate the principles and techniques and to produce the projects. This course is a studio course, which means that the emphasis is on the production of student artwork and not on the software. Students themselves will be determining the nature of the imagery they produce. They should strive to create try and incorporate the work they do in the workshop into their larger body of work. There will be periodic demonstrations and explorations during class time, but for the most part, students will be expected to work independently in learning the details of the various software packages we use. They should spend time practicing and exploring their own ideas. The course is organized to maximize hands-on experience and will include in-class critiques, exercises, and group discussions. The critiques will be run as seminar-style discussions, with everyone participating in the critiques and discussions of each student's work. Because of the way the classes are run, attendance at and active participation in the weekly classes is considered very important and is considered in grade calculations.

CTV 7010 Postgraduate Television Studio Production I (3,3,0)
This course is designed to immerse students in all aspects of film/video productions. Students will be divided into smaller groups to develop ideas for a film/video shooting script and execute the production using film/video as a form of expression. During production, students will learn advanced methods on the art of directing, acting, cinematography and lighting, audio recording and art direction from various faculty members or professionals. Towards the end of the semester, students will learn the basics of post-production techniques using various computer softwares such as Avid, Protools and Quantel Edit Box to add finishing touches to the project.

CTV 7030 2-D Computer Graphics Workshop (3,3,0)
This intermediate level course is designed to explore the concepts, issues and techniques of 2-D computer graphics from both an academic and studio perspective. Both technical and aesthetic issues will be addressed. Aesthetic issues will encompass concepts, composition and historical context. Technical topics will include raster and vector imaging, scanning, image manipulation, retouching, printing, motion graphics, and other related topics. The Adobe Photoshop, Adobe Illustrator and Adobe After Effects software packages will be used to illustrate the principles and techniques and to produce the projects. This course is a studio course, which means that the emphasis is on the production of student artwork and not on the software. Students themselves will be determining the nature of the imagery they produce. They should strive to create try and incorporate the work they do in the workshop into their larger body of work. There will be periodic demonstrations and explorations during class time, but for the most part, students will be expected to work independently in learning the details of the various software packages we use. They should spend time practicing and exploring their own ideas. The course is organized to maximize hands-on experience and will include in-class critiques, exercises, and group discussions. The critiques will be run as seminar-style discussions, with everyone participating in the critiques and discussions of each student's work. Because of the way the classes are run, attendance at and active participation in the weekly classes is considered very important and is considered in grade calculations.

CTV 7050 Postgraduate Television Studio Production II (3,3,0)
This advanced studio workshop provides both background knowledge, theory, and instruction in the practical skills required for producing television programmes of professional standard. In addition to acquiring more useful information about the technical, logistical, and aesthetic aspects of television production, the workshop aims to develop a better understanding of the thorough preparation necessary for an effective production and heightened awareness of the need for harmonious collaboration on the television production team. Emphasis is placed on the director's pre-production, planning, organization and execution of a multi-camera programme under the time-constrained studio conditions.

CTV 7081 MFA Thesis Project I (3,0,0)
This seminar aims to establish a firm foundation of business and management skills for specialized career training in the media industry. The roles and skills of a media producer are examined, and the proper procedures for production management from project initiation to completion are analysed in detail.
Prerequisites: CTV 7030 2-D Computer Graphics Workshop, CTV 7060 3-D Modelling and Rendering Workshop and 7180 Postgraduate 3-D Animation Workshop

CTV 7190 Advanced 3-D Animation Production (3,3,0)
This graduate level course presents the concepts, issues and techniques of the course, using the software package Alias/Wavefront Maya as an example. We will observe and analyse motion and explore different animation techniques in order to create believable, expressive motion. Animation, because of its time consuming nature, requires planning and organization. The work produced in this class would be a significant and vital part of the students' developing portfolios.

CTV 7100 Postgraduate Script Writing (33/0)
This intensive writing class introduces students to essential theories of comedy, and applies them to discuss a variety of genre, plays, films, jokes, books, etc. The students will select several cases to conduct in-depth studies. The creation and writing of comedy will be the major activity of the second half of the class.

CTV 7110 Advanced Script Writing Workshop (33/0)
The student will undergo the creative process of a full script and share with fellow scriptwriters all the fear and joy of creation. The teacher will be more a facilitator than an instructor. At the end of the course, each student will finish a half hour script that is ready for production.

CTV 7120 Creativity Workshop (33/0)
Creativity is a habit, a choice. The class is a balance between survey of creativity and the practices of the enhancement of creativity. The first part is a seminar of several contemporary texts on creativity. The students conduct the discussions themselves. The second part is creative activity. Through a series of exercises, this workshop enable the participants to get out of their routines, in their creative process, in their approach to course matter, in their way of seeing, as well as in their attitude towards life. This workshop stresses spontaneity, improvisation, participation, and most important of all, open-mindedness. There are valuable tools for expanding the students' creativity: solving problems, finding and eliminating creative blocks, and focusing on essential elements of any project. The inclass activities include creative problem solving, brainstorming, mind-mapping, drawing from the right side of the brain, free-writing, role-play, etc.

CTV 7130 Comedy: Theory and Practice (33/0)
This course introduces students to essential theories of comedy, and applies them to discuss a variety of genre, plays, films, jokes, books, etc. The students will select several cases to conduct in-depth studies. The creation and writing of comedy will be the major activity of the second half of the class.

CTV 7140 Postgraduate Documentary Seminar (33/0)
This seminar series explores the development of all forms of documentary, and contemporary issues and problems surrounding the form, which are placed within the context of different genres, modes of production, and the work of particular directors and producers. The course also seeks to encourage a flexible, alert and adventurous approach to documentary across a range of genres, and to consider the philosophical and practical issues which inform historical and current practice.

CTV 7150 Postgraduate Dramatic Film/TV Production (33/0)
The class examines the director's responsibilities in preparing pre-shooting script breakdowns and working on the set. Students gain hands-on experience in advanced production techniques, with the emphasis on pre-production planning, scripting, camera operations, lighting, audio, and post-production. Students develop and produce original short course film/TV that applies the principles learned through lectures, film screenings and from guest speakers.

CTV 7160 Advanced Documentary Production Workshop (33/0)
Defining the central role of the director in the realization of a documentary, this course seeks to give students a firm theoretical grasp of the principles and practices of shooting and editing film/video documentaries. Students conceptualize, research, write, shoot, and edit their own productions. A series of lectures and discussions explore various visual elements of documentary. Analytical sessions exploring documentary films are combined with workshops for the presentation and discussion of student work in progress at specific stages.

CTV 7170 Advanced Dramatic Film/TV Production Workshop (33/0)
An advanced workshop giving special attention to directing. This workshop provides guidance and study through all the stages a director follows. Students will utilize skills and concepts developed in CTV 4150 Postgraduate Dramatic Film/TV Production. Coursework is designed to provide students with a workshop opportunity to refine their skills through the production of a series of individual group narrative film projects, in which each student has an opportunity to direct, shoot, record, and edit. Advanced aesthetic principles of editing are examined through all forms of classic and current film and TV media. Lectures are supplemented by film screenings and simulated shooting situations.

CTV 7180 Postgraduate 3-D Animation Workshop (33/0)
This year-long course engages the student in supervised independent production or creative work. On the first Monday of May and December each year, the student writes and submits a proposal to the Programme Management Committee. A chief adviser is assigned to the student upon approval of the proposal. For detail requirement please refer to the MFA Programme Document.

Prerequisite: Year III standing

CTV 7010 Postgraduate Script Writing (33/0)
This intensive writing class introduces students to essential theories of comedy, and applies them to discuss a variety of genre, plays, films, jokes, books, etc. The students will select several cases to conduct in-depth studies. The creation and writing of comedy will be the major activity of the second half of the class.

CTV 7100 Postgraduate Script Writing (33/0)
This intensive writing class introduces students to essential theories of comedy, and applies them to discuss a variety of genre, plays, films, jokes, books, etc. The students will select several cases to conduct in-depth studies. The creation and writing of comedy will be the major activity of the second half of the class.

CTV 7110 Advanced Script Writing Workshop (33/0)
The student will undergo the creative process of a full script and share with fellow scriptwriters all the fear and joy of creation. The teacher will be more a facilitator than an instructor. At the end of the course, each student will finish a half hour script that is ready for production.
This graduate level course deals with advanced issues of 3-D computer animation. The course will stress professional techniques and workflow methodology to maximize students' realization of their ideas and concepts. Students will develop highly accurate timing, to achieve their individual style of animation. The course should improve students' insight into what makes an animation succeed, whether computer generated or not. It should also improve students' abilities to produce 3-D computer animations. The Alias/Wavefront Maya and Adobe Premiere software packages will be used as examples in producing the projects.

CTV 7220 Interactive Multimedia Design (3,3,0)
Investigation and exploration of creative aspects of various interactive media for new forms of personal and collective expression. Aesthetic and technical issues in designing and developing interactive multimedia will be examined. These include the nature and application of interactivity, the potential and limitations of existing software and hardware tools, and the promise of future technologies. These new media are attracting media industry's attention both as extensions of existing media properties and as original works that can stand on their own. Through lectures, demonstrations, multimedia projects, students will be guided through the multimedia production process and application together with the examination of possibilities in its integration with different genres of new media.

CTV 7230 Graduate Seminar on Chinese New Waves Cinema (3,3,0)
This course analyses textual and institutional features of various Chinese New Waves, including those from Hong Kong, Taiwan and the PRC's Fifth Generation. Close analysis of films, historical background and exploration of critical controversies will be taken. Comparative perspectives are also incorporated to tease out differences and similarities of industry, audiences, auteurism and cultural politics. Experts of each individual New Wave movement will be invited to participate on the seminar.

CTV 7240 Critical Issues of Film Theory and Criticism (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CTV 7220 World Cinema History, Aesthetics and Cultural Issues
This course is designed to acquaint students with contemporary film theory and criticism. It has two focuses. The first is to survey film theory and criticism chronologically, from the post-war period to the fully-developed development of film studies in the late 1970s. The second focus is to guide students through the application of key theories and critical tools in film studies. Various methods of film analysis and criticism will be discussed in detail, including realism, auteur criticism, ideology, cine-modernism, Third World cinema and third cinema, psychoanalysis, feminist film criticism, postmodernism and Orientalism. At the end of the programme, students are expected to understand the history of cinema as a formal, artistic, industrial and cultural entity.

CTV 7250 Graduate Seminar on Hong Kong Television (3,3,0)
This seminar series explores the expertise and professionalism of Hong Kong television industry. It is designed to allow the students to share their opinions, experiences and reflections on local television with the major TV professionals invited. Controversial issues of Hong Kong TV culture, programmer battles, market competition, audience reception, new technology and transnational co-production are discussed.

CTV 7260 Hong Kong Media and Globalization (3,3,0)
The course analyses the Hong Kong media, with an emphasis on cinema and television, in its social-historical context from 30s to the present. Its impact on both Asian and Global media and community will be thoroughly examined. Attention will be paid to the processes and patterns of change of Hong Kong media industries as a major shaping force of globalization.

CTV 7270 Current Issues of Asian Media (3,3,0)
Guests from the Asian media industry will be invited to share their work and experiences with advanced students, which will be followed by relevant discussions on major issues of Asian media. The relationship between politics, aesthetics, technology, and media market will be investigated through various current cases.

CTV 7280 Principles of Digital Video and Computer Graphics (3,3,0)
This course aims at explaining the working principles and theories behind most of the latest digital content creation tools in the area of computer animation and digital video production. It is believed that only with a solid and thorough understanding of the driving mechanism would the potential of these tools be fully exploited. During the programme, students will be taught the general principles and not bounded with any particular software packages. We will examine how an object is represented within the computer and the rendering pipeline in which it must pass through before all details of the pixel can be determined. Besides, we will look at how the digital revolution transforms the way video is acquired, stored, processed, edited and delivered.

Prerequisite: CTV 7220 World Cinema History, Aesthetics and Cultural Issues
CTV 7290 Critique of Contemporary Arts (3,3,0)
This team-taught course will introduce students to the critical issues and works of contemporary art and their impact on Western and world culture. Students will be required to analyze works produced during the recent movements of futurism, constructivism, modernism, and postmodernism and explore the relationships among form, process, perception and intention through the artist’s works. Students will make two oral reports on pre-assigned topics and submit a term paper in relation to the art movement they study.

CTV 7300 Great Works and Human Condition (3,3,0) Seminar
This seminar is designed so that the student artists share their reading, watching, listening experiences of and reflections on selected great works of humanity. The first few weeks are for lectures. The nature of great works and their insights on the human condition will be discussed. The remaining weeks are presentations conducted by the students themselves. Epics, classics, novels, poetry, non-fiction, paintings, calligraphies, music, architectures, gardens, cities, cultural artifacts, and other significant human creations may all be included. Issues of life's mystery, its origin, meaning, and finally as well as cruelty of the plain fact of humanity and reality will be discussed.

CTV 7310 Independent Study (3,3,0)
Students may enroll in an independent project to experiment on the creative use of visuals and sound, special way of telling a story, or any project that is not covered by an existing course (e.g. acting and directing, MTV) in the programme. Working with a faculty member, students develop a plan of study that outlines the project, the schedule, and the number of contact hours with the faculty (at least one meeting every two weeks is required).

CTV 7330 Internship (3,3,0)
The internship is normally of at least two months' full-time employment, and students are required to conform to all reasonable requirements of their internship employer. Both the employer and the student file reports with the Department of CTV after the internship. Based on the reports, the student's journal and an oral presentation, the internship is graded.

CTV 7340 Motion Graphics (3,3,0) Prerequisite: CTV 7030 2-D Computer Graphics Workshop
This course will explore the design requirements for professional quality broadcast graphics and title design for feature films and multimedia projects. Using combinations of still images, graphics, video footage and audio sound track, we will examine the relationships of motion, pacing, textures, transparency, transitions, design and composition in space and time. Projects include study of current motion graphics works as well as the development of individual projects.

CTV 7350 Computer Game Design (3,3,0) Prerequisite: CTV 7030 2-D Computer Graphics Workshop
This course is designed to explore the history, concepts, issues and techniques of computer game design. General topics to be explored include the history of computer games, character development, goal and topic, gender and violence in computer games. Students will analyse the game design process, develop their own ideas and construct their own final projects, which incorporates the principles and the techniques explored during the semester.

DGC 1180 Communication Design History and Theory (3,2,1)
This course provides a grounding in fundamental visual communication theory, understanding of graphic style from design history, and creative thinking methodology. It serves as an introduction for the students to experience and appreciate contemporary visual communication forms and creative concepts through an analytical and critical approach. It aims at paving the way for developing the student's own concepts in digital graphic communication. Alternative teaching methods will be used to provide more in-depth instructions.

DGC 1190 Communication Design Fundamentals Form, Composition and Meaning (3,2,1)
This course will introduce students to a comprehensive understanding of the effective usage of digital typography and incorporating typography into print communications through desktop publishing and e-book. The structure is a combination of fundamental typography, alignments and grid systems as well as understanding of visual hierarchy arrangement of both text and visual images.

DGC 1200 Visualization Skills for Creative Design Processes (3,2,1) Prerequisite: DGC 1190 Communication Design Fundamentals: Form, Composition and Meaning
As part of the conceptual design process, the learning goal of this programme focuses on the cognitive theory and applications of rendering visual ideas and observations by hand with different media. The major learning activities will be hands-on practice in studio drawing format together with demonstrations on techniques by the respective experts in the field.

DGC 1210 Creative Digital Imaging (3,1,2) Prerequisite: DGC 1190 Communication Design Fundamentals: Form, Composition and Meaning (waived for Computer Science majors)
This course provides the fundamental principles and hands-on study in two dimensional and three dimensional image processing graphics systems. Emphasis is put on developing the student's capabilities of digital imaging manipulations in both 2D and 3D environments. Topics include applications of digital graphics, input and output devices, file formats, basic building techniques of 3D graphics, visual timing curves, and motion paths and storyline flow charts.
This course is an extension to the DGC 2170 Interactive Media I: Convergence, Information and Interface. Equipped with the fundamental theories and practice learnt, this course will take a step forward beyond the basic of multimedia production and implementation to interactivity design addressing the entire interaction between the user and the medium, a thorough study of its operational principles is inevitable. In this course, the student will be first introduced the elements of the multimedia building blocks (text, graphics, animation and video). After grasping the basic knowledge, students will be guided through the multimedia production and management process together with the examination of constraints in different genres of new media (CD-ROM, DVD and WWW). Multimedia authoring techniques and interactivity design are illustrated using the tools of the trade such as Director and Flash. After completing this course, students will be equipped with solid know-how in handling interactive multimedia project.

Prerequisite(s): DGC 1190 Communication Design Fundamentals: Form, Composition and Meaning and DGC 2220 Digital Audio and Video Production (for DGC majors); or DGC 1210 Creative Digital Imaging (for Computer Science majors)
computer. As human depends more and more heavily in using the computer to accomplish daily tasks, an understanding of both the human user and the computer is necessary in order to make the interaction between the two easier and more satisfying. A successful interactive multimedia design should therefore process both aesthetic and functional components. In this course, the principles of human-computer interaction will be introduced. The application of usability principles in user interface design will be emphasized. Advanced techniques in Director and Flash will be taught in order to realize the theories learnt.

DGC 3330 3-Dimensional Modelling and Animation I: Movement, Sequence and Story (3,2)

Prerequisite: DGC 2310 3-Dimensional Modelling and Animation I: Object, Character and Environment

This course is a continuation of DGC 2310 3-Dimensional Modelling and Animation I: Object, Character and Environment. Advanced techniques of modelling and animation will be introduced to help students to improve and enhance their computer animation skills.

DGC 3530 Digital Graphic Communication Internship (0,0,0)

Prerequisite: Completion of Year II

Digital Graphic Communication students are encouraged to undertake a non-graded and zero-credit professional internship during their study. The internship is normally of at least two months full-time employment or professional practice during the summer between the second and third years but it can be a minimum of 160 hours of work. Students are required to conform to all reasonable requirements of their internship employer. Both the employer and the student file reports with the Department of Communication Studies after the internship.

DGC 3991-2 Digital Graphic Communication Honours Project (3,*,*)

Prerequisite: Year III standing

An Honours Project is proposed and designed by the student, with the approval of a supervising faculty member, in an area related to the students selected final major electives. The Honours Project involves the individual student in a creative pursuit and represents the peak of the student's creative achievement in the programme. Students receive regular reviews of their progress from supervisors. The final project must be presented in production format and will be assessed by a panel of teaching staff of the Option.

DGC 3620 Interactive Media III: Network, Community and Mobility (3,2)

Prerequisites: DGC 2170 Interactive Media I: Convergence, Information and Interface and DGC 3170 Interactive Media II: Interaction, Programming and Simulation

With the fundamental principles and techniques learnt from Interactive Multimedia I and II, this course will take a step forward in the advanced topics of programming techniques applicable in both multimedia authoring and Internet applications. As the line between design and programming is getting more and more blurry, only with the sufficient proficiency in programming could the creativity and design ideas be fully realized.

DGC 3710 Special Topics in Digital Graphic Communication (3,2,1)

This course provides an exploration of special topics of significance in digital graphic communication. It guides students in formulating their own perspective and preparing themselves for the real world. They will be encouraged to develop their positions for their future work placements.

ECON 1110 Principles of Microeconomics (2,2,0)

This is a core course for all BBA students. It provides a comprehensive introduction to the nature and functioning of a market economy. Concentrating on both private and public economics, the course attempts to equip students with fundamental microeconomic principles for the analysis of business and economic problems. Whenever appropriate the course relates economics to business in Hong Kong.

ECON 1120 Principles of Macroeconomics (2,2,0)

This is a core course for all BBA students. It provides a comprehensive introduction to the nature and functioning of a market economy from a macro perspective. Problems and issues on transitional economy will also be introduced. The course attempts to equip students with fundamental macroeconomic knowledge for the analysis of business and economic problems. Whenever appropriate the course relates economic and business problems in Hong Kong and mainland China.

ECON 1130 Mathematical Economics I (3,3,0)

This course aims to introduce students to some elementary quantitative methods commonly encountered in economic literature. It concentrates on differential calculus and matrix algebra, although some other topics relevant to economists are discussed. Illustrations are drawn from problems in economic theory.

ECON 1140 Statistics for Economists (2,2,0)

This course trains students to acquire the ability of analysing stochastic human and social behaviour quantitatively. It emphasizes conceptual understanding of various statistical techniques and the accompanying limitations. Furthermore, students will learn to manipulate large quantities of data and solve statistical problems through readily available computer packages. The techniques introduced in this course form the basis of analysing highly structured economic problems when students learn econometrics in another course.

ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles (3,3,0)

This course is designed to introduce the principles that are essential in understanding the basic economic problems to non-business students in a straightforward and logical fashion. This one-semester survey course will cover both macroeconomics and microeconomics. It helps students to comprehend the principles essential for understanding
specific economic issues and the policy alternatives. This course is offered to those non-BBA students only.

**ECON 2110 Intermediate Microeconomics (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: ECON 1110 Principles of Microeconomics
Built on the foundation of the course "Principles of Economics", this course provides a comprehensive treatment of microeconomics from the viewpoints of policy as well as theory. This course covers topics on methodology of economic theory, consumer theory, production theory, market structure, value and distribution, and general equilibrium.

**ECON 2120 Intermediate Macroeconomics (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: ECON 1210 Principles of Macroeconomics
Built on the foundation of the course "Principles of Economics", this course provides a comprehensive treatment of macroeconomics from the viewpoints of policy as well as theory. This course covers topics on aggregate demand, the production and employment sectors, output determination, the open economy, business cycle, recent development in macroeconomics, and Hong Kong's macroeconomics policy issues.

**ECON 2130 Money and Banking (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: ECON 1210 Principles of Macroeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
This course aims to provide a general survey of financial institutions and markets, bank management, monetary theory and policy, and to help students to understand why the financial system is organized as it is and how the financial system and economy are interconnected. Students are expected to devote significant time to application of the theory. Two main issues will be addressed: (1) the structure of financial markets and institutions and their roles in the economy; (2) the conduct of monetary policy and its impact on the economy. Current topics in Hong Kong's financial system and monetary arrangements will also be discussed.

**ECON 2150 Hong Kong Economy (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: ECON 1210 Principles of Macroeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
This course examines the main features of the economic system in Hong Kong and the economic policy of the government. It aims to provide students with a systematic understanding of the post-war development of the Hong Kong economy. A comprehensive analysis of the economy integrating various aspects such as trade and industry, money and exchange rate regime, public finance, land policy, housing, education, population, income distribution, etc. will be attempted. The prospects and strategies for sustainable growth of the domestic economy, especially after the 1997 Asian financial turmoil and China's accession into the WTO in 2001, and the signing of the Closer Economic Partnership Agreement (CEPA) between Hong Kong and the mainland will also be examined. It is expected that after reading this course, students will understand the fundamental characteristics and issues of the domestic economy upon which informed decision could be made in business and other areas.

**ECON 2170 Applied Econometrics (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: BUS 1200 Statistics for Business (for BBA) or ECON 1140 Statistics for Economists (for BSocSc in China Studies)
This course aims to give students a basic understanding of econometrics and regression analysis. Numerous examples will be examined in order to achieve this goal. Emphasis is placed on the classical linear regression model, least squares estimation, hypothesis testing, and model building, then finally applying to practical economic problems on forecasting and analysis. In addition, this course will train students to use computer statistical software.

**ECON 2180 Comparative Economics (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: ECON 1210 Principles of Macroeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
This course aims to provide students with the basic conceptual tools for evaluating and comparing different economies of the world. A general-focus approach will be adopted to encourage students to have a general understanding of how economic systems work and how economic theory interacts with government policy, history, culture, as well as social, political and philosophical factors to explain economic performance and evolution. A wide range of current issues confronting economic transition and structural change will also be emphasized. Country studies will include market capitalist countries (e.g., the U.S., Japan, France, Sweden, Britain and Germany), and the transforming former socialist economies (e.g., Russia, Poland, Hungary and other East European nations).

**ECON 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: ECON 1210 Principles of Macroeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
The course aims to introduce students with the basic features of the Chinese economic system and its performance since 1949, with emphasis on its post-1978 reform period. The institutional reforms in various sectors and the gradual open-up of the economy will be analysed in detail. After taking this course, the students are expected to understand why China was successful in maintaining a high economic growth in the past two decades and what challenges it will be facing in the future.

**ECON 2510 Medical Economics (3,3,0)**
The primary purpose of the course is to apply basic economics concepts to the study of health and medical (health) care. In particular, emphasis would be placed on the application of microeconomic theory and statistical techniques to issues related to the production and distribution of medical services, and decision making in health care markets. Through this course, students should be able to understand key incentive roles of economic metrics, competition, and regulation on the functioning of the health care market. The exposure of analyses related to the economic evaluation of medical services provides the students the knowledge of economic justification on resource allocation among different medical programmes and health care services. Discussion on selective issues commonly found in the field of Health Economics would allow students to keep up with current issues and problems existing in the medical care sector.

**ECON 2610 Asia-Pacific Economies (3,3,0)**
This course aims to introduce students to a general survey of economic development in the Asia Pacific region. It is designed to help students to be familiarized with economic affairs in this region and equip themselves with basic analytical tools for tackling economic issues. Socio-economic factors and changes in the global environment that have given rise to the "East Asian miracle" and the subsequent financial crisis in 1997 will be carefully analysed. Emphasis will be placed on the understanding of economic problems in the real world. Interested students from business, social sciences and journalism should find no difficulty in understanding the reference materials.

**ECON 2620 Information Economy (3,3,0)**
This course aims to introduce students to the economic concepts and tools for analysing the operation of the information economy, which is characterized by the widespread application of personal computers and the Internet. Students are first introduced to the features of information goods will be identified and new business strategies in the sector will be analysed. The impact of the information technology revolution on the economy as well as the challenges that have been brought to policymakers will also be discussed. Emphasis will not be placed on formal mathematical modelling. Interested students from all faculties are expected to find no difficulty in understanding the course content. Through the preparation of the essay, the students are expected to learn how to collect and organize information about the Asia-Pacific economy from various sources.

ECON 2630 Mathematical Economics II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BUS 1190 Mathematics for Business or ECON 1130 Mathematical Economics I or equivalent
This course aims to provide students with exposure to common mathematical analyses of economics. Major emphasis is placed on conducting comparative static analyses using mathematical techniques. Students are trained to solve economic problems with mathematics.

ECON 2640 Economic Environment in China (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PA 0101 Principles of Microeconomics or equivalent
This course aims at providing students with basic knowledge about China's economic environment where business activities take place. Developments in the domestic economy will be studied, followed by investigations into trends of foreign trade and foreign investments in China. After taking this course, the students are expected to be able to analyse the factors contributing to China's dynamic economic growth.

ECON 3110 International Economics (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: ECON 1110 Principles of Microeconomics and ECON 1120 Principles of Macroeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
This course aims to provide an up-to-date and understandable analytical framework for illustrating current events of international trade and finance and bringing the web excitement of international economics into classrooms. The first half will be devoted to understand the classical as well as modern theories of international trade, trade policy and international economic integration. The second half of this course will be focused on international finance and open economy macroeconomic, understanding the difference between fixed and flexible exchange rate systems, balance of payments and international monetary problems.

ECON 3120 Industrial Organization (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ECON 2110 Intermediate Microeconomics
This course aims to help students understand the nature of competition between firms. The course will discuss how to analyse the pricing, output and competitive behaviours of firms in markets that are not perfectly competitive. While the course is based mainly on the application of economic theories to study firms' competitive behaviour, general but particular emphasis is put on making the discussion relevant to industrial organization problems of Hong Kong.

ECON 3290 Rural Economic Development in China (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ECON 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy
This course aims at fostering an in-depth understanding of the process of institutional and policy changes as well as economic development in the countryside of China since 1949. Greater emphasis will be placed on the reform period. Debates in the Western literature and among Chinese economists will be critically reviewed.

ECON 3390 Honours Project (5,5,0)
The student project is a valuable integrative element in the Economics option of BScSc (Hons) in China Studies. The project must be on the Chinese economy for which the Economics option has provided an adequate training both in option discipline and various aspects of the Chinese economy. Seminars and lectures on research methodology will be conducted. A written report is due at the end of Semester II of Year III. An oral presentation of project results is also required.

ECON 3600 Economic Development (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: ECON 1110 Principles of Microeconomics and ECON 1120 Principles of Macroeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
This course covers major theories of economic growth and development. It aims to introduce and analyse the common problems facing less developed economies. Strategies and policy recommendations for sustainable economic development will be discussed. This course intends to provide students with a solid theoretical foundation to appraise the strategies and performances of economic development.

ECON 3630 Labour Economics (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ECON 1110 Principles of Microeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
This course aims to provide an understanding of the working of the labour market in an economy. It seeks to describe, theorize and analyse the behaviour of the labour market, issues of investment in human capital (education and on-the-job-training), wage differentials and discrimination are discussed. Applications of concepts and theories in the areas of human resources and personnel economics (labour turnover, labour mobility and incentive pay schemes) are also presented. To enhance the understanding and the application of labour economics theories, training on data analysis and knowledge of analytical tools are provided.

ECON 3640 Managerial Economics (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ECON 1110 Principles of Microeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
In an era of rapid technological change, decision makers are called to apply economic analysis to challenging problems. It is not enough for a decision maker to have a firm grasp of economic theory; he or she must be able to apply the theory in a practical way to real problems. The objective of this course is not only to provide a theory of the firm but also to bridge the gap between economic theory and practical application. The bridge has been constructed on a solid base of microeconomic theory, using a blend of quantitative methods, other business disciplines, and good illustrative examples. This course is offered to students except those of BBA (Hons)—Applied Economics major.

ECON 3650 Public Finance (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ECON 1110 Principles of Microeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
This course analyses the nature of public sector economics. Fiscal objectives, instruments and constraints, as well as concepts and theories of public finance will be discussed, mainly from a positive perspective. Considerations will be given to the economic impacts due to political influences and interest groups. The analytical tools, models and applications to the real world public sector problems are emphasized.

**ECON 3670 Economic and Business Forecasting**  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ECON 2170 Applied Economics
This course aims to introduce quantitative methods and techniques for time series modelling, analysis, and forecasting of economic and business data. Topics include time series properties of fluctuation, cycle, seasonality, trend, and unit root tests for stationarity. Models such as autoregressive and distribution logs, moving average and exponential smoothing, ARIMA, VAR and Error Correction (EC), ARCH and GARCH, Logit and Probit models will be discussed with both statistical theory and practical methods of model building and analysis. Emphasis will also be put on the applications in economic and business related areas. Computing is an integral part of this course, all students are required to do data analysis, modelling and forecasting with computer statistics software.

**ECON 3710 China's Foreign Economic Relations and Trade**  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ECON 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy or ECON 3110 International Economics
This course aims to introduce students to the basic features and economic impacts of the Chinese foreign economic relations and trade, with emphasis on its post-1978 reform period. The first part of the course provides a conceptual as well as empirical framework China's foreign trade issues. The second part of the course examines the recent development of foreign investment in China.

**ECON 3720 Industrial Management and Development in China**  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ECON 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy or ECON 3120 Industrial Organization
The course aims to develop students knowledge of the industrial sector of the Chinese economy, placing particular emphasis on the system of administration both at industry and enterprise level. Special effort will be put on analysing the recent change of enterprise administration, namely share-holding system. The rationales behind this change and its likely impacts on the course of future development will be discussed. The final part of the course will discuss the current industrial development strategies and some implications for policy recommendations.

**ECON 3730 Money and Finance in China**  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ECON 2130 Money and Banking or ECON 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy
This course aims at fostering an understanding of the functions and the administration of money and finance in China, and their impact on the economy at both the micro and the macro levels. Fiscal, monetary and exchange rate systems will be analysed from optimality as well as policy viewpoints. The developments of the post-1979 financial reforms and their implications will be emphasized.

**ECON 7020 Economic Developments in China**  (2,2,0)
This course aims to provide students with a systematic understanding of the system and performance of the Chinese and Hong Kong economies since 1949 respectively. Adopting a historical and topical approach, this course focuses on the policy issues of reform and development of the Chinese and Hong Kong economies respectively. Issues on closer economic ties between Hong Kong and the mainland will also be examined.

**ECON 7030 Ethics and Public Affairs**  (3,3,0)
The objectives of the course are to enable students to have a better understanding of the ethical dimensions of various government policies, and to equip them to make reasonable and responsible ethical decisions in relation to public affairs. These are achieved by a discussion of various ethical principles, by considering various micro issues and struggles related to the development and quality of a moral leader, and by studying the ethical dimensions of various socio-economic policies.

**ECON 7040 International Macroeconomics and Policy Issues**  (2,2,0)
The objective of this course is twofold. The first objective is to explore the foundations of trade policies, particularly the major policies to promote free trade among trading partners. It also discusses the major issues related to trade policies, including the effects of trade policies, trade balances, and world trade system. To enhance deeper understanding of various trade policies, a comparison between these policies would be provided. Another objective is to focus on topics in international finance. Major topics covered include national income accounts, balance of payments, foreign exchange market, interest parity and purchasing power parity, and topics in international monetary economics.

**ECON 7050 International Trade and Finance in China**  (2,2,0)
Prerequisite: ECON 7020 Economic Developments in China and Hong Kong
This course aims at fostering an understanding of two major aspects of China's economic development since 1978: (1) the basic features and impacts of expanding foreign trade under the open policy, and (2) the functions and the administration of money and finance in an increasingly liberalized and decentralized environment. After a brief historical review of major stages, achievements, and remaining problems in both aspects, reform and policy options will be discussed, and the opportunities as well as challenges from a business perspective will be examined.

**ECON 7510 China's Economic Development and Reform**  (3,3,0)
This course provides an overview of the Chinese economy, with emphasis on the development in the reform period. The evolution of reform measures in various sectors and how they have affected the economic performance since 1978 will be covered.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 7520</td>
<td>China's Foreign Trade and Investment</td>
<td>3,3,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course provides both theoretical and empirical analyses of China's liberalization of foreign trade and investment. Upon completion of the syllabus students are expected to have basic understanding of how foreign trade and investment liberalization has been pursued in China, how it may have shaped the structure, administration and performance of the Chinese economy as well as the adjacent economies and how the beneficial role of liberalization may be strengthened after China's WTO accession.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 7530</td>
<td>Graduate Seminar on China's Economy</td>
<td>3,3,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course investigates issues related to China's economic transition and development process. Examples of these issues include how initial conditions have constrained the choice of reform strategy, the costs and benefits of China's approach to economic transition, how sectoral and regional imbalances have emerged in the development process, and how these imbalances feedback on the path of economic growth. Specific topics to be discussed in this course will be determined in consultation with students.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 7710</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics</td>
<td>3,3,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: ECON 2170 Applied Econometrics or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The goal of this course is to provide MPhil and PhD students with advanced theories in econometrics. The emphasis is on theoretical underpinnings and unifying themes, to be supplemented by applied computer work. After completing this course, students should be able to conduct sophisticated empirical research.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 7720</td>
<td>Advanced Microeconomics</td>
<td>3,3,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: ECON 2110 Intermediate Microeconomics or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course educates MPhil and PhD students advanced treatments of microeconomics by emphasizing more rigorous proofs. Students will investigate the optimization behaviour of individual agents as well as resource allocation in a decentralized economy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 7730</td>
<td>Advanced Macroeconomics</td>
<td>3,3,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: ECON 2120 Intermediate Macroeconomics or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course introduces MPhil and PhD students to important topics in macroeconomics, including growth theory, business cycles, New Keynesian theories, and recent development in microeconomics. Both theoretical and empirical aspects are the focus of the course. While the theoretical models offer qualitative insights into the working of the economy, the emphasis of the empirical techniques allow students to estimate the economic models and enable them to make insights for the most current economic studies into the effect of government policy on the economy. With the building of knowledge on both qualitative and quantitative macroeconomics, students are equipped with tools needed for understanding and conducting macroeconomic policy analysis.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 1030</td>
<td>Introduction to English Language Teaching</td>
<td>2,2,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course aims to provide students with basic concepts and theories of English language teaching (ELT), based on which students will be able to make informed choices about the design of ELT curriculum and syllabus, the teaching of various skills and application of strategies at different stages of the curriculum, including planning, preparation, implementation and evaluation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 1050</td>
<td>Introduction to Educational Psychology</td>
<td>2,2,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course studies the characteristics of human learning and factors affecting the process of human learning. It aims to develop students' understanding of major cognitive and behavioral explanations of changes in the human lifespan as well as critical issues in the educational context.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 1060</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology of Education</td>
<td>2,2,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course aims at providing a sociological framework for understanding the relationship between education and society. It examines social, cultural, and political influences on education.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 1070</td>
<td>School Experience</td>
<td>2,0,2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course aims at enabling student teachers to gain an understanding of the structure and operation of a school and the various aspects of the life of a teacher through seminars, on-site participation, observation as well as supervision and facilitation from school and university personnel.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 1080</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophy of Education</td>
<td>2,2,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course is an introduction to selected philosophical issues confronting education practitioners in their daily work. It aims to develop student's ability to reflect philosophically on teaching and learning, to think critically about various schools of educational thoughts, and to relate curricula and methods of instruction to their philosophical underpinnings.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 1090</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning with Information and Communication Technology (ICT)</td>
<td>2,2,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course aims to equip students with relevant skills in integrating information and communication technologies into teaching and learning. It provides students with a comprehensive understanding of the pedagogical, technological and administrative implications of new technologies for language education, and prepares them to design, develop, implement, evaluate and manage the use of ICT in various educational settings.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 1100</td>
<td>Teaching of Grammar and Vocabulary</td>
<td>2,2,0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This course gives students an overview of grammar and vocabulary in language teaching and examines grammar and vocabulary instruction from both the learning and teaching perspectives. It provides students with knowledge necessary for making informed choices about the teaching and testing of grammar and vocabulary in the English classroom.

EDUC 1110 Education and Human Development (3,2,1)
This course aims to enhance students' understanding of their past and present educational experiences by drawing attention to the interaction between human development and education. It introduces major physical, cognitive and social changes in the lifespan and provides a basis for examining instructional practice, curriculum development and other critical issues in the educational context of Hong Kong.

EDUC 1120 Introduction to Liberal Studies in Schools (2,2/0)
This course gives students an overview of Liberal Studies (LS) as a subject in secondary schools in Hong Kong. Major foci of this course include the origin of liberal education, its application in tertiary education, and its connection to LS in the secondary education sector. This course will also explore the nature of LS as a school subject and its linkage with other subjects under the context of curriculum reform in Hong Kong. Lastly, a comparative review of LS in Hong Kong and other countries will be offered.

EDUC 1130 Instructional and Assessment Strategies for Liberal Studies (2,2/0)
This course examines current theories and approaches of instruction in liberal studies and aims at preparing students to be effective liberal studies teachers.

EDUC 1200 Introduction to Liberal Studies (2,2,0)
This course gives students an overview of Liberal Studies (LS) as a subject in secondary schools in Hong Kong. Major foci of this course include the origin of liberal education, its application in tertiary education, and its connection to LS in the secondary education sector. This course will also explore the nature of LS as a school subject and its linkage with other subjects under the context of curriculum reform in Hong Kong. Lastly, a comparative review of LS in Hong Kong and other countries will be offered.

EDUC 1210 Teaching and Learning of Number and Algebra (2,2,0)
This course gives students an overview of "Number and Algebra" as a learning strand in Hong Kong Mathematics Curriculum. It examines this strand from both the learning and teaching perspectives. It also aims at developing students' pedagogical knowledge and skills to make informed choices and actions about the teaching and assessment of this strand.

EDUC 1220 Introduction to Teaching and Learning of Mathematics (2,2/0)
This course gives students an overview of the Hong Kong mathematics curriculum. It examines the general principles of curriculum design of the official documents. It also studies various strands from both the learning and teaching perspectives. It aims at developing students' basic ideas about the overall principles, pedagogical knowledge and generic skills for the teaching and learning of mathematics for Key Stage 3 and 4 students in Hong Kong.

EDUC 1230 Teaching and Learning of Number and Algebra (2,2/0)
This course gives students an overview of "Number and Algebra" as a learning strand in Hong Kong Mathematics Curriculum. It examines this strand from both the learning and teaching perspectives. It also aims at developing students' pedagogical knowledge and skills to make informed choices and actions about the teaching and assessment of this strand.

EDUC 1240 Teaching and Learning of Speaking and Listening (2,2/0)
This course introduces students to the theory and practice of speaking and listening by examining the key issues in second language speaking and listening instruction. It aims at helping students acquire a range of approaches in the teaching of speaking and listening, as well as techniques for planning, teaching and assessing speaking and listening.

EDUC 1250 Teaching and Learning of Self and Personal Development (2,2/0)
This course gives students an overview of "Self and Personal Development" as an area of study in the Hong Kong Liberal Studies Curriculum. It engages students in exploration of key issues and themes in understanding oneself and handling interpersonal relationships. Throughout the course, students are encouraged to integrate and apply what they learn in this area to advance their own development. The course also aims at developing students' pedagogical knowledge and skills to make informed choices and actions about teaching and assessment of this study area.

EDUC 1260 Teaching and Learning of Society and Culture (2,2/0)
This course addresses issues in social and cultural life in Hong Kong and China with specific emphasis on their dynamic changes and current development. The course
enables students to develop an ability to critically analyse some major social issues, such as social systems, citizenship and the construction of their identities in local, national and global levels. Besides, it will also discuss the controversial concept of globalization and its impact and diverse reactions of various people and groups.

EDUC 2080 Educational Research (3,3,0)
This course aims at providing students with the basic information for developing students' understanding of the process in educational research from idea formulation through data analysis and interpretation. It introduces the basic concepts and procedures that are essential for engaging in and critiquing educational research intelligently and meaningfully. It also discusses the methodologies most commonly used in both quantitative and qualitative educational research.

EDUC 2120 Comparative Educational Systems (3,2,1)
This course aims at providing an international perspective on the development of education and compares a number of selected educational systems. It explores the principles underlying the development of education in different social contexts. Alternative strategies for future educational development will be explored.

EDUC 2130 Overseas Immersion Programme (2,0,2)
The Overseas Immersion Programme provides students with immersion in an English-speaking country through participation in a variety of activities.

EDUC 2210 Teaching and Learning of Shape and Space (2,2,0)
This course gives students an overview of “Shape and Space” as a learning strand in Hong Kong Mathematics Curriculum. It examines this strand from both the learning and teaching perspectives. It also aims at developing students' pedagogical knowledge and skills to make informed choices and actions about the teaching and assessment of this strand.

EDUC 2220 Teaching and Learning of Data Handling (2,2,0)
This course gives students an overview of “Data Handling” as a learning strand in Hong Kong Mathematics Curriculum. It examines this strand from both the learning and teaching perspectives. It also aims at developing students' pedagogical knowledge and skills to make informed choices and actions about the teaching and assessment of this strand.

EDUC 2610 The Psychology of Learning and Instruction (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: EDUC 1110 Education and Human Development
This course studies the characteristics of human learning and factors which affect the process of human learning, and covers basic psychological processes from the areas of learning theory, cognition, intelligence and personality. The emphasis will be on improving the quality of learning.

EDUC 2620 Educational Thought (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: EDUC 1610 Education and Society
This course is a study of selected Eastern and Western thinkers with special focus on their views on education. This will include a review of both educational thought and practice at their time and the significance of the selected thinkers today.

EDUC 2630 Research Methods in Education and Psychology (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: EDUC 1110 Education and Human Development, EDUC 1610 Education and Society or PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology
This course aims at providing the basic knowledge needed to understand the research process, from idea formulation to data analysis and interpretation. It enables students to apply this knowledge to design their own research investigation and to become discerning research consumers. Concepts and methods will be illustrated with research from education and psychology.

EDUC 3010 Language Arts and Enrichment Activities (2,2,0)
This course aims at enabling students to understand the value and role of language arts and enrichment activities in English language teaching, as well as to develop a repertoire of effective practices, with an emphasis on the experiential dimension of language use, both inside and outside the classroom.

EDUC 3030 Integration, Reflection and Innovation in English Language Teaching (2,2,0)
Prerequisite: EDUC 1630 Introduction to English Language Teaching
This course aims to enable students to comprehend the nature and principles of integration, reflection and innovation in English language teaching as well as to provide them with tools to put these principles into practice.

EDUC 3040 Teacher's Personal and Professional Development (3,3,0)
This course aims at enabling students to view education and the teaching profession from a whole-person perspective and promoting students' interest in and readiness for taking charge of their personal and professional development as a teacher. It also draws attention to the significance of mental and physical health to teaching life and highlights a number of focuses for beginner teachers.

EDUC 3050 Supervised Teaching Practice I (4,0,4)
Prerequisite: EDUC 1070 School Experience
This course aims at providing an opportunity for student-teachers to integrate theories of education and teaching methodology into practice in the school setting, to enhance personal qualities of a teacher and to foster a spirit of reflection. These aims are to be achieved through observing, on-site practice, inquiry, implementation and reflection with facilitation and supervision from school and university personnel.

EDUC 3060 Supervised Teaching Practice II (4,0,4)
Prerequisite: EDUC 3050 Supervised Teaching Practice I
This course provides an opportunity for student-teachers to consolidate their capabilities in integrating theories of education and teaching methodology into practice in a secondary school setting and to further enhance their personal qualities as a teacher through observing, practising, experimenting and reflecting in a real-life situation.

EDUC 3080 Teaching of Science, Technology and Environment (2,2,0)
This course gives students an overview of "Science, Technology and Environment" (STE) as an area of study in the Hong Kong Liberal Studies (LS) Curriculum. The connection between STE and the curriculum area of "Science, Technology and Society" (STS) are examined at both the junior and senior secondary levels. This course also aims at developing students' pedagogical knowledge and skills to make informed choices and actions about instruction and assessment for this area of study.

EDUC 3210 Integration, Reflection and Innovation in Mathematics Education (2,2,0)
Prerequisites: EDUC 1200 Introduction to Teaching and Learning of Mathematics, EDUC 1210 Teaching and Learning of Number and Algebra, EDUC 2210 Teaching and Learning of Shape and Space, and EDUC 2220 Teaching and Learning of Data Handling
This course aims to enable students to comprehend the nature and principles of Key Learning Area Curriculum Framework, curriculum integration, reflection and innovation in mathematics education, as well as to provide them with tools to put these principles into practice.

EDUC 3220 Mathematics, Society and Culture (2,2,0)
Many people consider school mathematics as a value-free or value-neutral subject, which may have no relationship with values education. This view has been challenged since the last two decades, from both philosophical analysis and the practical considerations of teaching and learning. This course aims to enable students to understand the nature and challenges of this great debate, and its implications for the teaching and learning of mathematical knowledge and skills.

EDUC 3591-2 Honours Project (6,0,6)
Prerequisite: EDUC 2080 Educational Research
This course provides an opportunity for students to integrate and synthesise their learning by conducting an individual independent project on a significant issue related to education. The project can be an empirical study, a literature review and discussion on specific concepts or theories, a classroom-based investigation, an action research project, or other relevant areas proposed by students, subject to approval by project supervisors.

EDUC 3610 Life and Moral Education (2,2,0)
This course aims at enabling student-teachers to develop a critical understanding of the nature and significance of life and moral education in schools. It also introduces theories of student development in various aspects of life, especially in the moral domain, and will help students manage salient approaches and strategies in facilitating such development in the local school context.

EDUC 3630 Development of Children and Adolescents (2,2,0)
The course provides an introduction to different aspects of child and adolescent development. It includes topics on cognitive, personal, social, physical, sexual, moral, and career development. Reference is made to whole-person education in the local school context.

EDUC 3650 Education System, Policies and Issues in Hong Kong (2,2,0)
This course aims to provide an overview of the education system, policies and issues in Hong Kong. While focusing on the current education scene, the course also examines the development of Hong Kong's education from a historical and critical perspective.

EDUC 3670 Guidance in Schools (2,2,0)
This course provides students with an understanding of the nature of guidance and counselling in school as well as the relationships and dynamics among people involved in such processes. Focus is placed on major theories and concepts and how to put them into practice. Underlying principles, goals, strategies as well as current issues and ethical responsibilities of people concerned will be discussed.

EDUC 3690 Inclusive Education and Special Educational Needs (2,2,0)
Prerequisite: EDUC 1050 Introduction to Educational Psychology
This course aims at enabling students to understand the characteristics of learners with special educational needs (SEN) in the intellectual, social-emotional and sensory-physical domains, specifically in relation to learning, cognition and personality in the classroom setting. It also discusses the principles and practices of inclusive education in the local context.

EDUC 7020 Psychological Foundations of Teaching and Learning (2,2,0)
This course provides an orientation to the current psychological models that describe and explain human learning and instruction. Students are expected to extrapolate relevant information generated in psychological and educational research on learning motivation and teaching practice, describe a developmentally eclectic framework in
human learning, and identify strategies that offer possible solutions to selected classroom problems.

EDUC 7030 Teacher Self Development (2,2,0)
This course aims at promoting among students interest in and readiness for taking charge of their personal development. It draws attention to the significance of mental and physical health to teaching life and highlights a number of focuses for teachers' personal development.

EDUC 7040 Social Foundations of Education (2,2,0)
This course provides an interdisciplinary framework for understanding the relationship between society and education. It examines cultural, political and economic influences on education.

EDUC 7050 Philosophical Foundations of Education (2,2,0)
This course is an introduction to some of the fundamental philosophical issues confronting education practitioners in their daily work. It aims to promote students' willingness and ability to reflect on their teaching, to think critically about the concepts of education, and to identify and clarify their roles in the context of education.

EDUC 7070 Student Self Development (2,2,0)
This course aims at helping students to enhance secondary school students' self development. Self-understanding and effective goal-setting are explored as strategies for self development. A major emphasis is on self evaluation and peer evaluation as effective means of achieving self-understanding.

EDUC 7090 Sociology of School Organization (2,2,0)
This course examines the school as a complex organization from different theoretical perspectives, focusing on its structure and processes. The course aims at enhancing students' understanding of the organizational aspects of school life so that they may function more effectively within the school.

EDUC 7100 Education System and Policy in Hong Kong (2,2,0)
This course covers the dominant features of the system and policy of education in Hong Kong in the postwar period. Students are expected to explain the structural uniqueness of the current Hong Kong education system from a comparative perspective, illustrate with examples the development and coordination of education policies in the postwar period, and discuss alternative strategies for the development of education in Hong Kong.

EDUC 7110 Psychology of Adolescence (2,2,0)
This course aims at increasing students' understanding of the major psychological aspects of adolescent development. It focuses on physical, cognitive, personality and social development throughout adolescence.

EDUC 7130 School Management and Decision Making (2,2,0)
This course aims to provide an orientation to the tasks and decision-making processes in school management. Students are expected to demonstrate a working knowledge of school administrative tasks, describe the process of school decision-making, and design strategies for promoting management effectiveness.

EDUC 7140 Teaching as a Profession (2,2,0)
This course aims at helping students to construct a concept of teaching as a profession. It looks at current theoretical models of a profession and evaluates popular arguments for and against accepting teachers as professionals. Throughout this examination implications will be drawn for the professionalization of teaching in Hong Kong.

EDUC 7150 Creative and Critical Thinking (2,2,0)
This course aims to enhance the thinking abilities of students by familiarizing them with the nature of thinking and the methods used for developing thinking capacities. It provides them with opportunities for reflecting on their own thinking as well as exploring different programmatic approaches to the teaching of thinking skills.

EDUC 7160 Instructional Technology (2,2,0)
This course aims to enhance students' competence in effective delivery of instruction through guided experience in handling technological hardware and software in teaching. The development of instructional packages will be included.

EDUC 7170 School Guidance (2,2,0)
This course introduces students to guidance and counselling services in secondary schools. Attention is given to underlying principles, goals, processes, techniques, developmental programmes, and ethical responsibilities.

EDUC 7180 Classroom Research (2,2,0)
This course aims at familiarizing students with the nature and methodology of action research in the classroom. It fosters critical reflection on classroom practice and supports initiatives in working towards solutions to educational problems.

EDUC 7200 Information Technology in Education (2,2,0)
This course examines the potential of information and communication technology (ICT) in education, focusing on its application and impact on teaching and learning. The course aims at enhancing students' understanding of the prospects and problems of applying ICT in education, and developing skills and confidence in student/teachers to use the technology in the school setting. Emphasis will be put on the use of ICT in teaching and learning to empower teachers as communicators using ICT as a platform for delivering teaching and learning materials to enhance learning effectiveness.
EDUC 7210  Foundations of Information Technology in Education (2,2,0)
This course aims to promote the use of information technology to support teaching and learning. Students are expected to apply appropriate software and hardware in education, use computers and its peripherals with confidence, identify the scope of IT use in classroom teaching, be aware of the current issues in using IT for teaching and learning, and integrate technology into education into daily practices.

EDUC 7220  Tourism Foundation (3,3,0)
This course aims at developing students' basic understanding of the nature, impact and trend of development of the tourism industry.

EDUC 7230  Advanced Communication Skills (2,2,0)
This course begins with an overview of the fundamentals of communication set in a wider context and moves on to practical applications. The overall aim of the course is to enhance students' communicative effectiveness in various contexts. Emphasis is placed on interpersonal relationships, including teacher-student, teacher-parent, and inter-staff relationships. It facilitates students-teachers to become more alert to the complex context of communication and acquaints them with advanced communicative skills appropriate for use.

EDUC 7240  Hospitality Foundation (3,3,0)
This course aims at developing students' understanding of the hospitality industry and knowledge of managing a successful hospitality establishment.

EDUC 7250  Inclusive Education (2,2,0)
This course explores the development and the role of inclusive education in the context of whole school approach with the aims to enhance students-teachers understanding in developing students with diversity. Emphasis is placed on the development of classroom strategies in meeting special student needs.

EDUC 7260  Instructional Design and Technology (2,2,0)
This course builds on the basic proficiency achieved by students in the course EDUC 7210 Foundations of Information Technology in Education. It is a more advanced course providing theoretical and systems knowledge beyond IT skills and into the field of instructional design and technology.

EDUC 7270  Language in Education (2,2,0)
This course draws on current theories from various disciplines to examine the role of language in education and the interplay between language and education. Students are expected to have a fuller and deeper understanding of the impact of language on teaching and learning, identify and analyse problems and issues pertaining to language in the classroom and society at large, and adopt a more critical, broader and interdisciplinary perspective in viewing the issues of language and education.

EDUC 7280  Comparative Education (2,2,0)
This course aims at raising students' awareness and understanding of the rationale and practices of various educational systems worldwide from a comparative perspective, thus enabling them to reflect on the local educational system as well as own teaching.

EDUC 7290  Moral and Civic Education (2,2,0)
This course aims at developing critical understanding of the significance and development of moral and civic education in schools in Hong Kong. It introduces major theoretical approaches and concepts integral to moral and civic education and examines critical issues in its design and implementation.

EDUC 7300  School Experience (0,0,96 #)
School Experience, being one of the four components of the integrated practicum, aims at facilitating students' assumption of their teaching, teaching-related, and administrative responsibilities by familiarizing them with the various aspects of the school organization in which their teaching practice is going to take place.

EDUC 7310  Supervised Teaching Practice I & II (4,1,300 #)
This course aims to offer an opportunity for students to integrate education theories into practice and to train students to become effective teachers through observing, practising, experimenting and analysing in real life situations during the period of practical teaching. Students are expected to acquire a proper attitude towards exploring and reflecting on their own teaching.

EDUC 7320  Destination Geography and Marketing (3,3,0)
This course aims at developing students' understanding of the geographical features of the world as it relates to tourism, the extended cultural difference in different people, how the physical and human resources attract different types of tourists, and the related marketing strategies.

EDUC 7330  Language and Society (2,2,0)
This course aims at broadening students' perspectives in viewing language and enabling them to become more intelligent users of language, especially in the context of language teaching. It draws on sociolinguistic theories to examine the impact of society and culture on language.

EDUC 7340  Curriculum and Assessment (3,3,0)
The course prepares students for a critical appraisal of current curricula and active participation in curriculum development. It introduces students to the basic processes of curriculum development, to which students are required to relate their knowledge of the philosophical, social and psychological concerns commonly expressed about
education. Emphasis will be placed on examples drawn from the Hong Kong context.

EDUC 7570 Classroom Management and Communication
This course aims at enabling students to communicate effectively as classroom teachers for the purpose of instruction, interaction and effective expression. Students are expected to understand the components and process of communication, to form a sound communicative perspective, and to acquire practical communication strategies or techniques in the classroom context.

EDUC 7381-2 Subject Instruction I & II (4,4,0)
This course aims at enhancing the effectiveness of students in teaching different courses in secondary schools. It also fosters critical thinking and creativity in curriculum design and implementation within the students' respective course area.

EDUC 7391-2 Subject Teaching I & II (3,3,0)
This course aims at enhancing the effectiveness of students in teaching different courses in secondary schools. It also fosters critical thinking and creativity in curriculum design and implementation within the students' course area.

EDUC 7401-2 Seminar on Subject Teaching I & II (1,1,0)
This course aims to provide a forum where students consolidate the theories, concepts and skills they have acquired in teaching a specializing course, reflect on their own curriculum design and teaching and further explore ways to integrate theories into practice.

EDUC 7410 Supervised Teaching Practice (0,0,*)
Assessment
This course aims to offer opportunities for students who are in-service teachers to integrate education theories into practice and to enhance their concepts and skills in course teaching through lesson preparation and implementation as well as collaborative exploration with course tutors.

EDUC 7420 Foundational Mathematics (3,3,0)
This course aims at introducing basic ideas and techniques in foundational mathematics topics for junior level mathematics teachers. Special emphasis will be put on the fundamental theorems of various mathematics streams. It also aims at enhancing teachers' mathematical reasoning, communication and logical thinking skills.

EDUC 7430 Development in Mathematical Thinking (3,3,0)
This course aims at enriching students' knowledge and perspectives of mathematical thinking and how it impacts the learning and teaching of mathematics. Both (1) the deductive reasoning approach steeped in algebraic manipulations, which is also the currently dominant approach to mathematics; and (2) the geometric approach, which appeals to our intuitive reasoning and facilitates exploration, will be studied and compared in this course.

EDUC 7440 Understanding Number Theory (3,3,0)
This course aims at developing students' understanding and appreciation of the theory of numbers. Basic concepts such as divisibility, congruence, linear equations, as well as advanced topics in continued fraction, magic squares and Latin squares will be covered. Theories and concepts behind games and project ideas for classroom teaching will also be explored.

EDUC 7450 Algebras in Perspective (3,3,0)
The fascinating study of whole numbers has been influencing the development of mathematical structures which have profound applications in all branches of the Sciences. This course aims at providing a broad coverage of important algebraic structures and highlighting their wide ranging applications.

EDUC 7460 Geometries in Perspective (3,3,0)
The study of geometry has come a long way since the brilliant work in Euclid's Elements. This course aims at enhancing students' understanding and appreciation of the salient branches of geometry, including the development of Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometries, differential geometry, and fractals.

EDUC 7470 Statistics and Society (3,3,0)
This course aims at equipping students' knowledge and understanding of and perspectives on statistical thinking and how this thinking impacts people's everyday life. Theories and concepts behind games and project ideas for classroom teaching will also be explored.

EDUC 7480 Customer Relation and Service (3,3,0)
This course aims at developing students' knowledge in the important events including meetings, incentives, conventions and exhibitions (MICE), the effect of local policies, facilities and the infrastructures, future challenges that the MICE industry faces, and knowledge to plan the events.
This course aims at increasing students' understanding of the psychological theory and research of child and adolescent development. Current issues and themes related to the development of children and adolescents will also be discussed. In addition, studies of development of Chinese children and adolescents will be included.

EDUC 7520 Research Methods in Education (3,3,0)
This course aims at developing in students a functional knowledge of the research process from idea formulation to data analysis and interpretation. It introduces students to the basic concepts, principles, and skills required for reading and conducting educational research. Students will practise what is learnt in class exercises and laboratory sessions. The course is intended to equip students with the necessary knowledge for embarking on their dissertation preparation.

EDUC 7530 Sociocultural Context of Human Development (3,3,0)
This course aims at providing a framework for understanding the influence of the sociocultural context on human development. Socialization is examined from a sociological perspective and seen as an interactive communication system between the individual and the society. Specific reference is made to cross-cultural studies.

EDUC 7540 Psychology of Moral Development (3,2,1)
This course aims at enhancing students' understanding of moral development by providing a comprehensive review of the relevant psychological theories and also a critical examination of the theoretical and methodological issues in current studies of moral development. Specific reference will be made to research on the moral development of Chinese people.

EDUC 7550 Problem Behaviours in Children and Adolescents (3,3,0)
This course aims at enhancing students' understanding of child and adolescent development by providing an in-depth analysis of the problem behaviours common among today's youngsters. It examines the nature, prevalence and consequences of these behaviours and also measures for their rectification. Specific reference will be made to current research in problem behaviours in Hong Kong.

EDUC 7560 Seminar in Education (3,0,3)
This course provides a forum for the discussion of current and emerging issues in education in Hong Kong, and gives students the opportunity to develop competence in making meaningful responses to education matters. Each student is required to select an education issue of significance in the context of Hong Kong, make an in-depth study of that issue, present his or her position on it in a seminar, and sum up the learning in a discussion paper.

EDUC 7570 Moral Education: Theory and Practice (3,2,1)
This course provides an interdisciplinary framework for thinking about moral education for children and adolescents. It examines various models of moral education and discusses their application in primary and secondary education. Students also learn to review and construct moral education programmes.

EDUC 7580 Civic Education (3,3,0)
This course aims at developing critical understanding of the significance and development of civic education for primary and secondary schools. It introduces basic concepts in civic education, examines critical issues in the design and implementation of civic education, and discusses the role of civic education in the development of children and adolescents.

EDUC 7590 Education for the Gifted and Talented (3,2,1)
This course provides an orientation to the study of gifted and talented children and adolescents. It examines programme models for developing the gifted and talented, focusing on the instruction and learning process. Current research in gifted education and creativity in Hong Kong will be examined.

EDUC 7600 Career Competence Development and Education (3,2,1)
This course aims at providing a framework for understanding career awareness and concerns in adolescents. It focuses on the development of competence in career planning and the establishment of a vocational identity. Career development and guidance strategies will be discussed.

EDUC 7610 Data Analysis for Education (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: EDUC 7520 Research Methods in Education
This course aims at optimizing students' use of research data by providing instruction in various quantitative and qualitative techniques commonly applied to research in education. It will cover the principles, procedures, and evaluation of these techniques. Heavy use of computer software packages for data analysis is expected.

EDUC 7621-2 Dissertation (3,0,3)
Students are required to attend scheduled tutorials with their dissertation supervisor to discuss dissertation topic and research methodologies, and to meet their supervisor regularly to report progress, review work completed, and finalize the written dissertation.

EDUC 7630 Thinking and the School Curriculum (3,3,0)
This course aims at providing an overview of the teaching and learning of thinking skills in education. It introduces a cognitive learning perspective, examines the approaches to teaching thinking, and discusses the models for teaching and learning of thinking. It also reviews the strategies for assessment of thinking and the current waves of research and development on thinking.
EDUC 7640 School Guidance and Counselling (3,3,0)
The course aims at providing students with a framework for understanding guidance and counselling work in school settings. Theories and techniques of school guidance and counselling are examined. Patterns of guidance and counselling organization in educational settings are studied. In addition, functions and responsibilities of school personnel, such as school counsellors, guidance teachers, school administrators and teachers, are reviewed.

EDUC 7650 Independent Project (3,0,3)
This course aims at enhancing students' integration and synthesis of learning acquired in the course by conducting an individual independent project on a significant issue related to education. The project can be a small-scale empirical study, a major literature review and discussion on specific concepts or theories, an in-depth and critical policy analysis, or a report on programme development and evaluation.

EDUC 7660 Phonetics and Phonology (3,3,0)
This course aims to help students acquire concepts of phonetics and phonology of the English language relevant to English teachers in schools. It incorporates knowledge of the sound systems of English in speech perception, production and use. Applications of such knowledge in English teaching will also be discussed.

EDUC 7670 Lexis, Morphology and Semantics (3,3,0)
This course aims at developing students' metalinguistic knowledge of the lexical, morphological and semantic properties of English words. It considers the formation and construction of English words and examines the meaning systems on word, phrase, sentence and discourse levels. Applications of knowledge of words to students' own language use and English language teaching will also be discussed.

EDUC 7680 Grammar for Teaching (3,3,0)
This course aims at enhancing students' knowledge of English grammar and enabling them to gain systematic insight into how grammar works in English language teaching. It examines the essential components of grammar both at the sentence and the discourse level.

EDUC 7690 Written and Spoken Discourse (3,3,0)
This course aims at increasing students' understanding of language, both written and spoken, and how it is used to communicate meaning in different contexts. It introduces students to basic techniques for describing and analysing written and spoken discourse, using a variety of discourse types, including classroom discourse. The relevance of the study of discourse for English language teaching will also be discussed.

EDUC 7700 Psycholinguistics and Sociolinguistics in English Language Teaching
This course aims at broadening students' perspectives in viewing English language teaching and learning by drawing upon psycholinguistic and sociolinguistic theories. It examines language acquisition, language spread and politics surrounding salient issues of language and language teaching. Specific references will be made to the context of English language education in Hong Kong.

EDUC 7710 Literature and Language Arts (3,3,0)
This course aims at developing students' understanding and appreciation of different genres of adolescent and children's literature and to examine how language arts can be used in English language teaching.

EDUC 7720 Strategic Planning, Quality Assurance and Networking of Schools (3,3,0)
On the basis of an overview and analysis of educational policies and contexts, this course focuses on an integrated learning of strategic planning, networking, accountability and quality assurance in schools.

EDUC 7730 Curriculum Development and Resource Management in Schools (3,3,0)
This course focuses on an integrated learning for curriculum development and management of resources, including finance and staff to sustain quality teaching and learning in schools.

EDUC 7740 Managing Change in Schools (3,3,0)
This course is designed to familiarize students with key principles, trends and approaches to managing change, with particular reference to the current educational context. To strengthen the practical aspects, techniques of implementing and communicating changes will also be introduced.

EDUC 7750 Leadership, Team Building and Crisis Management in Schools (3,3,0)
Exploring frameworks that inform educational leadership, this course focuses on supporting students to reflect upon, to analyse and to critique with reference to their own school contexts. Effectiveness in management requires skills to lead or nurture a productive and successful team that can help schools venture through the waves of the turbulent air for growth and success. It is the main purpose for the design and development of this course to help students enhance their practical expertise in all aspects of managing teams for team performance in schools.

EDUC 7760 Effective Communication for School Administrators (3,3,0)
This course aims to help participants enhance their interpersonal communication skills that can help the process of achieving the results and the positive relationship expected from working partners in schools.
EDUC 7770 Scientific Foundations of Physical Education in Schools (3,3,0)
This course aims at developing students' knowledge of scientific foundations in PE. Emphasis will be on application of such knowledge in teaching, learning and assessment in PE in schools.

EDUC 7780 Humanities and Social Sciences Foundations of Physical Education in Schools (3,3,0)
This course aims at developing students' knowledge of humanities and social sciences foundations in PE for teaching PE in schools, and helping them become reflective practitioners in teaching PE in schools.

EDUC 7790 Independent Inquiry Study in Physical Education (3,3,0)
This course provides students with opportunities to conduct an independent inquiry study (IIS) on issues related to PE and Sport. Emphasis will be placed on equipping students with competence in facilitating PE or sport related Independent Enquiry Study (IES) as a compulsory element of the core subject Liberal Studies (LS) at senior secondary level.

EDUC 7800 Athletics and Swimming in Schools (3,0,3)
This course aims at developing students' competence in athletics and swimming required of being a school PE teacher. This course not only enhances students' knowledge and skills of the related activities but also assists them to reflect on the teaching and learning processes and become reflective practitioners in teaching PE in schools.

EDUC 7810 Dance and Gymnastics in Schools (3,0,3)
This course aims at developing students' competence in dances and gymnastics required of being a school PE teacher. This course not only enhances students' knowledge and skills of the related activities but also assists them to reflect on the teaching and learning processes and become reflective practitioners in teaching PE in schools.

EDUC 7820 Ball Games in Schools (3,0,3)
This course aims at developing students' competence in two ball games (two from basketball, handball, volleyball or football) required of being a school PE teacher. This course not only enhances students' knowledge and skills of the related activities but also assists them to reflect on the teaching and learning processes and become reflective practitioners in teaching PE in schools.

EDUC 7830 Racket Games in Schools (3,0,3)
This course aims at developing students' competence in two racket games (two from badminton, table-tennis, squash and tennis) required of being a school PE teacher. This course not only enhances students' knowledge and skills of the related activities but also assists them to reflect on the teaching and learning processes and become reflective practitioners in teaching PE in schools.

EDUC 7840 Outdoor Pursuit and Tai Chi (3,0,3)
This course aims at developing students' competence in outdoor pursuit and Tai Chi required of being a school PE teacher. This course not only enhances students' knowledge and skills of the related activities but also assists them to reflect on the teaching and learning processes and become reflective practitioners in teaching PE in schools.

EDUC 7850 Fundamental Movement and Fitness Training in Schools (3,0,3)
This course aims at developing students' competence in Fundamental Movement (FM) and Fitness Training (FT) required of being a school PE teacher. This course not only enhances students' knowledge and skills of the related activities but also assists them to reflect on the teaching and learning processes and become reflective practitioners in teaching PE in schools.

EDUC 7860 Early Literacy Development (3,3,0)
This course aims at providing early childhood educators with a theoretical framework within which to understand and investigate areas involved in children's literacy development. Current research in early literacy will be discussed and evaluated. Possible implications of research findings on early literacy for practices in the classroom will also be explored.

EDUC 7870 Self and Personal Development (3,3,0)
The course aims at providing students with a framework for understanding human self and personal development. In addition, core issues significant to personal wellness, including leisure, art and sports in human life, are examined.

EDUC 7880 Globalization Studies (3,3,0)
The course is designed to critically reflect on the economic, political, social and cultural issues of globalization, development interventions, international social movements, and alternatives. Furthermore, this course will facilitate students to critically reflect on the globalization issues and action programmes in rethinking globalization and development.

EDUC 7890 Policy Studies in Early Childhood Education and Care (3,3,0)
This course aims at providing students with theoretical and conceptual frameworks for analysing policies in early childhood education. Different perspectives of the education policies and approaches to the policy making processes will be examined to enable students to reflect critically on the current trends and innovations of policy studies in early childhood education in local and global contexts.
EDUC 7901 Teaching of a Second Subject (Chinese)  
EDUC 7902 Teaching of a Second Subject (Computer Studies)  
EDUC 7903 Teaching of a Second Subject (History)  
EDUC 7904 Teaching of a Second Subject (Mathematics)  
EDUC 7906 Teaching of a Second Subject (Putonghua)  
EDUC 7907 Teaching of a Second Subject (Science Education)  
EDUC 7908 Teaching of a Second Subject (Liberal Studies)  

These courses aim at providing basic knowledge and skills about the teaching of a course in secondary schools for students who major in another specializing course. These courses will focus on the curriculum and core teaching strategies used within the school course concerned.

EDUC 7910 Curriculum Development and Implementation in Liberal Studies  
EDUC 7920 Issues in Hong Kong Society and Culture  
EDUC 7930 Development and Sustainability in Contemporary China  
EDUC 7940 China and Chinese Culture in Global Society  
EDUC 7950 Environment and Public Health  
EDUC 7960 Developmental Diversity in Early Childhood  
EDUC 7970 Early Childhood Curriculum  

EDUM 7010 Data Communications and Networking  
EDUM 7020 Database Management  
EDUM 7030 Internet and E-Commerce Technologies  

These courses aim at providing basic knowledge and skills about the teaching of a course in secondary schools for students who major in another specializing course. These courses will focus on the curriculum and core teaching strategies used within the school course concerned.
This course introduces the concepts of Internet and e-commerce technologies, and enables students to develop hands-on experience in setting up systems for Internet and e-commerce applications.

**EDUM 7040 Software Development and Object-Oriented Programming**

Prerequisite: Basic knowledge in programming

This course introduces the object-oriented programming concepts, principles, and techniques, including classes, objects, inheritance, and polymorphism. All these concepts are illustrated via a contemporary object-oriented programming language.

**EDUM 7050 Multimedia Applications and Development**

This course introduces basic concepts of multimedia systems and software skills for multimedia development, and provides students with hands-on experience in developing multimedia applications.

**EDUM 7060 Operating Systems**

Prerequisite: EDUC 7480 Software Development and Object-Oriented Programming

Introduces the fundamentals of operating systems design and implementation. Topics include an overview of the components of an operating system, mutual exclusion and synchronization, deadlocks and starvation, implementation of processes and threads, resources scheduling algorithms, memory management, and file systems.

**EDUM 7070 ICT in Education: Theory and Practice**

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to key theories and methodologies that underpin the use of ICT in various educational settings. It aims at connecting theory and practice through practical engagement with and critical reflection on a wide range of learning technologies and computer supported learning environments.

**EDUM 7080 Software Design and Development for Learning**

Prerequisite: Basic knowledge in programming at undergraduate level or equivalent

This course provides students with the theoretical underpinnings of effective instructional design and technical knowledge for developing educational media and learning environments. The fundamental concepts and techniques of Java programming and issues pertaining to applications of Java technologies to web-based learning will be addressed.

**EDUM 7090 Computer Networks and Information Management in School**

This course provides students with the necessary knowledge and technical skills to evaluate and tackle problems related to computer networks and information systems in educational settings. Topics related to database design and the use of ICT to support school administration and management will be addressed.

**EDUM 7100 e-Learning Management**

Prerequisite: EDUC 7720 ICT in Education: Theory and Practice

This course introduces students to different models of e-learning delivery and increases their understanding of the pedagogical, organizational and social implications of e-learning from an educational perspective. Issues related to the design of delivery systems, network security, content management and future trends in e-learning will be discussed.

**EDUM 7110 Motor Behaviour and Performance**

This course emphasizes an in-depth discussion of children and adolescent development, in particular the physiological and psychomotor aspects, and their implications in designing physical activities in schools and/or other educational settings. The specific applications of motor learning and control theories to the field of physical education are also examined.

**EDUM 7120 Measurement and Evaluation in Physical Education**

This course aims to provide skills of assessing teachers' behaviour and children's performance. Emphasis is put upon developing the ability to apply advanced statistical techniques to measure and evaluate children's performance in physical skills and health fitness. Practical experience will be incorporated to allow students to put theory into practice.

**EDUM 7130 Exercise and Health Sciences in School**

This course aims to provide students with an opportunity to examine the scientific principles of exercise and health and their implications on wellness in schools. Students will also be encouraged to apply health models to develop health promotion strategies and to promote health related behaviour changes.

**EDUM 7140 Comparative Physical Education and Sports**

This course presents systematic analysis and comparisons of various physical education and sport systems in different countries. It also provides a forum for students to explore and discuss current issues related to physical education, sports and health through seminars. Discussion topics include philosophical, historical and cultural themes, legal and political issues, societal and economical factors, and religious and resource influences on past and present practices.

**EDUM 7150 Teaching and Learning of Mathematics**

This course introduces the concepts of Internet and e-commerce technologies, and enables students to develop hands-on experience in setting up systems for Internet and e-commerce applications.
This course aims at enhancing students' understanding and appreciation of the importance of theory-driven and research-based instructional techniques and teaching practices. It also supports and encourages students to reflect on their own teaching and to improve upon it.

**EDUM 7160 Curriculum Development in Mathematics**
This course aims at enhancing students' understanding of various critical mathematics curriculum issues in Hong Kong. It also supports and encourages students to rethink and reflect on these curriculum issues.

**EDUM 7170 Perspectives in Mathematical Thinking**
The currently dominant approach to mathematics is the formal system of deductive reasoning steeped in algebraic manipulations. It is very powerful and immensely successful in applications, but this approach is also very difficult to understand and even more difficult to teach well, as any mathematics teacher would testify. On the other hand, the geometric approach to mathematics appeals to our intuitive reasoning and facilitates understanding, as reflected in the maxim: "a picture is worth a thousand words". This course aims at enriching students' knowledge and perspectives of mathematical thinking and how it impacts on the learning and teaching of mathematics.

**EDUM 7180 Classical Problems in Mathematics**
Mathematics has always been endowed with an inexhaustible spring of deep and interesting problems. The studies and attempts to solve these problems have led to a tremendous growth of mathematical ideas and development which have found wide spread applications. This course aims at enhancing students' understanding and appreciation of certain famous classical problems in mathematics. It also highlights and illustrates how important mathematical ideas emerge, grow, and branch out into new disciplines with rich application potentials. Examples will be chosen from all the main branches of mathematics including set theory, pure mathematics, applied mathematics, as well as a discussion of open problems.

**EDUM 7190 Number Theory**
This course aims at developing students' deep understanding and appreciation of the theory of numbers. Basic concepts such as divisibility, congruence, diophantine equations will be covered, as well as advanced topics in continued fractions, magic squares and Latin squares. Games and mini-project ideas suitable for classroom teaching will also be discussed.

**EDUM 7200 Classical and Modern Geometries**
The study of geometry has come a long way since the brilliant work in Euclid's Elements. This course aims at enhancing students' understanding and appreciation of most of the major branches of geometry, including the development of Euclidean and Non-Euclidean Geometries, Differential Geometry, and fractals.

**EDUM 7210 Mathematical Analysis and its Foundation**
This course aims at enhancing students' understanding and appreciation of the holistic approach to calculus, by tracing its foundation all the way to the study of set theory and the development of the number system, and then, to the culmination of the modern theory of mathematical analysis. Directions of further development of analysis will also be covered in this course.

**EDUM 7220 Space, Living, and New Technologies**
This course aims at providing an overview of the latest developments of information and communication technologies, remote sensing, transportation and energy as well as their implications and impacts on living, space, economy, and society.

**EDUM 7230 Geographical Thinking**
This course aims at introducing students to the ways geographers think and practice. This is done by, first, reviewing the development of Western geographic thought, especially since the 20th century. Included in the course is the elaboration of different philosophical traditions and research methodologies. A brief review is given of important geographic concepts that have been employed by geographers to understand observable phenomena. Finally, the course focuses on a few areas of societal interest and illustrates the ways geographers attempt to comprehend them.

**EDUM 7240 Global and Local Perspectives**
This course aims at providing a global perspective to understand current social and economic trends. Special emphasis is put on the interactions between the global and local scales, and the impact of such links. Case studies from different countries are used for illustration.

**EDUM 7250 Human-Environment Perspectives**
This course seeks to understand how the natural environment either determines, or constrains, human behaviour, and examines how humans, in turn, modify the world around them.

**EDUM 7260 Geo-processing**
This course aims at providing an introduction to new technologies, including Geographical Information Systems, remote sensing, quantitative analysis and field techniques, developed in relation to geographical information inquiry and handling.

**ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature**

# Total number of hours for each semester:
An introduction to literary techniques and conventions through the study of short fiction, poetry, and drama. Students will also develop the skills of critical thinking and literary analysis through class discussions and the writing of critical essays.

**ENG 1130 Literary Appreciation (3,3,0)**

This course introduces students to representative works of Western literature that have formed our ways of thinking and writing. The course will examine writers as creative artists and interpreters of their respective ages. Masterpieces will be taken from the ancient world to the 20th century.

**ENG 1150 English Grammar and Meaning (for English major) (3,3,0)**

The course introduces students to concepts of syntactic and semantic analysis. It explores aspects of English grammar and semantics, which are of greatest difficulty to students. This course will enable students to do basic grammatical and semantic analysis of English texts.

**ENG 1160 Narrative Art (3,3,0)**

An introduction to the nature of narrative art in both its oral and literary aspects focusing on creative and critical traditions. The course will examine the language and conventions of narrative works, and will survey the critical responses the works have elicited. Readings will be drawn from sources as diverse as Greek mythology and 20th century fiction.

**ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for non-English majors) (3,3,0)**

The course introduces students to concepts of syntactic and semantic analysis. It explores aspects of English grammar and semantics, which are of greatest difficulty to students. This course enables students to do basic grammatical and semantic analysis of English texts.

**ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language (3,2,1)**

This course aims at enhancing students' linguistic awareness via the study of different aspects of human language (especially the English language). Students will be introduced to the acquisition of language, the sound patterns and the word structures of language, the rules that govern the use of language, historical changes of language, culture, society, and language, etc.

**ENG 1211 Oral Communication and Public Speaking (3,3,0)**

Students will be introduced to the basic principles of public speaking; guided opportunities are provided to develop the skills necessary to implement these principles. The emphasis is on using the English language effectively in everyday conversation, small group discussion, and public speaking. Students are expected to research, prepare and give public speeches, and to engage in group activities such as discussions, role plays, and listening exercises.

**ENG 1212 Academic and Professional Writing (3,3,0)**

Students will be introduced to the basic principles of writing; guided opportunities are provided to develop the skills necessary to implement these principles. The course will be content driven, but the content will provide the means by which students will hone their skills.

**ENG 1220 Literature and Culture (3,2,1)**

This course addresses how the impact of culture on English literary studies has come to redefine the role of teaching English literature within and beyond evolving national traditions. The study of English literature has broadened to include the producers and consumers of culture in the context of specific identities, localities, or regions in a rapidly changing world.

**ENG 1260 Language, Culture and Society (3,3,0)**

This course examines relationships between social organization and language use and deals with relationships at both micro- and macro-levels of analysis with interdisciplinary bases in sociology, anthropology, ethnography of communication, and linguistics. Special attention will be given to the use of English in Asia.

**ENG 2120 Western Drama (3,3,0)**

Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1130 Literary Appreciation or ENG 1160 Narrative Art

This course introduces students to the formative influence and the critical and creative traditions of Western drama by studying selected works in English or English translation, the conventions they illustrate, and the critical responses they have elicited since their appearance. Plays will be selected from the major epochs of drama history, such as the Classical Greeks, Medieval European, Elizabethan, Restoration, and Modern periods.

**ENG 2130 Literature and Society (3,3,0)**

Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1130 Literary Appreciation or ENG 1160 Narrative Art

This course considers the interactive relationship between literature and society. It focuses on the historical and social contexts of authors and their works. After a general introduction to the concepts of the interactive relationship between literature and society, authorial intention and reader's response, selected texts are studied in depth.

**ENG 2140 Literature and Persuasion (3,3,0)**

Several examples of discursive prose in English are read. Extracts or complete texts may include, for example: personal essays; formal essays on social, political or historical topics; diaries; letters; autobiographies and biographies; and examples of intellectual discourse (such as literary, philosophical, theological and scientific writing).

**ENG 2160 Language Acquisition and Language Learning (3,3,0)**

Prerequisite: ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for non-English majors) or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language
A study of first and second language acquisition, their similarities and differences. Factors affecting learning such as age and individual differences and issues in second language instruction will be examined with special reference to the bilingual situation in Hong Kong.

ENG 2170 Western Poetry and Poetics (3-0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1130 Literary Appreciation or ENG 1160 Narrative Art
This course introduces students to the creative and critical traditions of Western poetry and poetics by studying selected works in English (and in English translation), the conventions they illustrate, and the critical responses they have elicited over the ages. Students will acquire a historical perspective on the development of poetic practice in the Western world.

ENG 2190 Language Pragmatics (3-0)
This course examines the use of language in context from the perspective of various disciplines. Among the concepts and issues of special focus will be the analysis of context itself, construction and exchange of meaning in interactions, cohesive devices, organization of interactive discourse, and cross-cultural interaction.

ENG 2240 Research Skills in English Language and Literature (3-0)
The course will introduce students to various research methods and writing strategies used in language, literature or comparative literature studies.

ENG 2260 Text Analysis (3-0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1150 English Grammar and Meaning (for English majors) or ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for non-English majors)
Students will be given chances to analyse language in different social contexts by using various tools and resources, and will be encouraged to take a “critical” stance towards language and its connections in the wider social context, and to question and challenge power and authority. A number of text types such as advertisements, job application letters and newspaper articles will be explored in detail in the class, and students will have chances to choose a particular text type or theme for analysis, and afterwards to discuss their findings with other students in a seminar.

ENG 2270 American Popular Fiction after 1950 (3-2-1)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1130 Literary Appreciation or ENG 1160 Narrative Art
This course addresses conventional generic bases of post-war American literature (including the novel, poetry, and the short story), even as it includes subgenres of more recent relevance to the American canon (including film, the graphic novel, and science fiction). Chosen texts will be read in their specific historical context, namely, the potentials and problems arising with American “superpower” status after 1950, in both domestic and international aspects.

ENG 2280 Major Theme in Literature (3-2-1)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
This course introduces students to the special features of a theme chosen for study as presented in poetry, fictional prose, creative non-fiction and drama. Students will study the selected theme in its social, cultural, and historical contexts.

ENG 2290 Major Genre in Literature (3-2-1)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
The study of genre remains an integral element in teaching the canon of English literature, even as the notion of genre itself diversifies. The course will study the special features of a genre chosen for study and address the significance of that specific genre in the context of a focused period, topical emphasis, or nationally based study (e.g. detective fiction, Restoration drama, and contemporary Hong Kong poetry).

ENG 2300 Language in Social Contexts (3-2-1)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
This course will introduce students to the generic features of spoken and written texts from a variety of sources, including the media, literature, popular culture and business. Students will be encouraged to view language use as an aspect of social processes and be provided a range of resources and techniques for analysing texts and dialogues, including register analysis, functional analysis of clauses and sentences, and analysis of text cohesion and generic structure.

ENG 2310 Literature, the Arts and Media (3-2-1)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
This course explores selected literary topics in relation to different artistic and aesthetic expressions such as fine arts, dance, film, theatre and the media. Readings may include poetry, fictional prose, creative non-fiction, drama and essays. Presentations of films, performances, art slides, video and sound clips may also be included.

ENG 2320 Great Works in World Literature (3-2-1)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
This course introduces students to selected works of poetry, fictional prose, creative non-fiction and drama which are significant in the literary traditions of different cultures. Each work will be placed in its social, cultural and historical context, and will be examined in terms of its literary qualities and its influence.

ENG 2330 Language in Social Contexts (3-2-1)
The course will introduce students to the generic features of spoken and written texts from a variety of sources, including the media, literature, popular culture and business. Students will be encouraged to view language use as an aspect of social processes and be provided a range of resources and techniques for analysing texts and dialogues, including register analysis, functional analysis of clauses and sentences, and analysis of text cohesion and generic structure.

ENG 2340 Research Skills in English Language and Literature (3-0)
The course will introduce students to various research methods and writing strategies used in language, literature or comparative literature studies.

ENG 2360 Language Change and Language Contact (3-3-0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for non-English majors) or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language
From linguistic, social and political perspectives, this course discusses the origins of English as a transplanted language from mainland Europe, its development and spread to non-English speaking areas of the world.

ENG 2380 Topics in English Grammar (3-0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for non-English majors) or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language
This course introduces students to the principles of argumentation in the syntax of English. It moves from the folk notions of grammar as a set of rules for speaking and writing to a theory of grammar. Discussions will focus on lexical and phrasal categories and grammatical functions. Students will be informed of the bases of grammaticality through empirical studies.

**ENG 2660 Vocabulary in Context**  
Prerequisite: ENG 1190 English Grammar and Meaning (for non-English majors) or ENG 1100 Introduction to the Study of Language  
This course introduces students to the principles of argumentation in the syntax of English. Students will be informed of the bases of grammaticality through empirical studies.

**ENG 2670 The English Language and Communication across Cultures**  
This course is designed to raise students' awareness of cultural dimensions in communication in English. It elucidates the interrelatedness of the English language and the other aspects of the culture of its speakers and provides students with guided experiences in using English cross-culturally for the purpose of coming to a practical understanding of this complex of problems.

**ENG 2680 English Phonetics and Phonology**  
This course is designed to enhance students' ability to perceive and transcribe English in all its varieties. Students will learn to understand the production of speech sounds, to notate speech by narrow notation, and to construct explicit accounts of patterns of speech in varieties of English. The course will focus on English phonetics and phonology, but reference will also be made to other languages in the interests of comparability and generality.

**ENG 2710 Great Novels in English**  
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1130 Literary Appreciation or ENG 1160 Narrative Art  
This course involves close analysis of selected novels in the English language, and considers the historical, social, political, and philosophical contexts of the novels studied. The development of the novel is introduced and narrative techniques and theories considered.

**ENG 2720 Creative Writing**  
Prerequisites: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature and ENG 1130 Literary Appreciation or ENG 1160 Narrative Art  
This course examines the three primary genres of creative writing: fiction, poetry, and drama. Students will examine exemplary works in the context of the process of writing, and they will write, discuss, and revise their own exercises in each genre. As they study the crafts of exemplary writers and write their own exercises, they learn more about the elements in each genre, and therefore have a better understanding of literature in general. This course leads to further study in the Creative Writing Workshop.

**ENG 2750 Poetry**  
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1130 Literary Appreciation or ENG 1160 Narrative Art  
A study of poetry as a mode of creative expression. This course will explore the formal and aesthetic functions of poetry and will provide a detailed study of a selection of pre-20th century poets in their historical, social, and critical contexts.

**ENG 2760 Language and the Humanities**  
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature  
The course is designed to progress from the question of what is distinctly human about the use of language as a communication system to the nature of the routine language events through which we constantly perform the realities we have created. In establishing the framework for the main body of the course, the first unit explores five topics: the distinction between signs and symbols; the relationship between early theories of the origins of language and theories of human nature; the consequences of the fact that language first developed as an oral system and most routine communication remains oral; the difference that writing has made in human consciousness; and the relatively recent rise of constructionist theories of language. The subsequent units each examine one of the critical levels of the language system/process (vocabulary, grammatical structure, speech acts, narrative texts, and language event genres) and illustrates how they contribute to constructing the world we recognize as distinctly human.

**ENG 2800 Comparative Literature: Theory and Methodology**  
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature  
This course introduces various theories and methodologies used in comparative studies which cross cultural, class, national, and linguistic boundaries and familiarizes students with the basic concepts involved in the study of comparative literature. It considers the following topics: the inter relations of several literatures, the main currents and movements in Western literary history, the development of literary themes, types, and genres, and East-West literary relations.

**ENG 3400 Major Movement or Trend in Literature**  
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature  
This course introduces students to representative texts that belong to a specific literary movement or trend. Students will be encouraged to discuss comparisons between ideas and texts. Each movement or trend will be examined in its historical and cultural contexts and its intellectual and literary impact will be considered.
ENG 3420 Modern Drama (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1130 Literary Appreciation or ENG 1160 Narrative Art
A study of theatrical writing from Ibsen to the present day. The course will examine significant modern works from anywhere in the world. It will explore theories and styles of drama and place the specific readings in their social, political, and theoretical contexts.

ENG 3430 The Short Story (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
This course introduces students to representative short stories from the Western world. Students will study selected short stories written in or translated into English. Each short story will be discussed in its sociohistorical and cultural contexts and will be examined in terms of its literary significance.

ENG 3440 Literature and the Nobel Prize (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1130 Literary Appreciation or ENG 1160 Narrative Art or ENG 2320 Great Works in World Literature
The course will focus on specific Nobel Prize winning literary works (poetry, drama, and/or fiction in English or in English translation). Literary works studied will also recognize the variety and scope of Nobel laureate writing in different genres and across different national or regional literary traditions.

ENG 3450 Language and Gender (3,2,1)
This course introduces students to representative short stories from the Western world. Students will study selected short stories written in or translated into English. Each short story will be discussed in its sociohistorical and cultural contexts and will be examined in terms of its literary significance.

ENG 3460 Language and Education (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for non-English majors) or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language
This course examines conversations from various perspectives, including conventional analysis, ethnography of communication and critical discourse analysis. Selected types of English discourse will be analysed according to the system constraints and the ritual constraints of communication, and according to the role of scripts in discourse.
The selected topic will be determined by the individual instructor, and will focus on a disciplinary or interdisciplinary concern relevant to the study of comparative literature, e.g. literature and art, new literatures in English, Asian American literature, postmodernism, and other issues related to literary study.

ENG 3730 Single Author Forum: Drama (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Any one Literature-in-Depth course
This course will focus on a single prominent fiction writer, presenting the work in the author's biographical, historical, and critical contexts. Readings will include a representative selection of the author's works plus secondary critical and historical materials as appropriate to the author chosen.

ENG 3720 Single Author Forum: Poetry (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
This course will focus on a single prominent poet, presenting the work in the author's biographical, historical, and critical contexts. Readings will include poems written over the span of the poet's career plus secondary critical and other relevant materials.

ENG 3710 Single Author Forum: Prose Fiction (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Any one Literature-in-Depth course
This course will focus on a single prominent fiction writer, presenting the work in the author's biographical, historical, and critical contexts. Readings will include a representative selection of the author's works plus secondary critical and historical materials as appropriate to the author chosen.

ENG 3700 The Child and Literature (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
This course seeks to examine a wide variety of literature for and about children. It hopes to encourage students to identify and articulate currents of thought in the texts they encounter, to explore the manner of the expression, and to make comparisons where appropriate. Finally, and to a limited degree, the course also endeavours to locate its study within an educational context, regarding literature not only as literature but as a medium of instruction as well.

ENG 3700 Literature and Film (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
This course will allow students to examine critically the process of storytelling across different media. Emphasis will be put on the roles played by the narrator and the camera in shaping readers' understanding. It will explore the inter-relationship between literature and film, and examine how the word and the image (re)present reality.

ENG 3700 Chinese-Western Literary Relations (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 2820 Comparative Literature: Theory and Methodology
This course will focus on a single prominent poet, presenting the work in the author's biographical, historical, and critical contexts. Readings will include poems written over the span of the poet's career plus secondary critical and other relevant materials.

ENG 3700 The Child and Literature (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
This course seeks to examine a wide variety of literature for and about children. It hopes to encourage students to identify and articulate currents of thought in the texts they encounter, to explore the manner of the expression, and to make comparisons where appropriate. Finally, and to a limited degree, the course also endeavours to locate its study within an educational context, regarding literature not only as literature but as a medium of instruction as well.

ENG 3700 Literature and Film (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
This course will allow students to examine critically the process of storytelling across different media. Emphasis will be put on the roles played by the narrator and the camera in shaping readers' understanding. It will explore the inter-relationship between literature and film, and examine how the word and the image (re)present reality.

ENG 3700 Chinese-Western Literary Relations (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 2820 Comparative Literature: Theory and Methodology
This course will focus on a single prominent poet, presenting the work in the author's biographical, historical, and critical contexts. Readings will include poems written over the span of the poet's career plus secondary critical and other relevant materials.

ENG 3700 The Child and Literature (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
This course seeks to examine a wide variety of literature for and about children. It hopes to encourage students to identify and articulate currents of thought in the texts they encounter, to explore the manner of the expression, and to make comparisons where appropriate. Finally, and to a limited degree, the course also endeavours to locate its study within an educational context, regarding literature not only as literature but as a medium of instruction as well.

ENG 3700 Literature and Film (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
This course will allow students to examine critically the process of storytelling across different media. Emphasis will be put on the roles played by the narrator and the camera in shaping readers' understanding. It will explore the inter-relationship between literature and film, and examine how the word and the image (re)present reality.
ENG 3870 American Literature (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
This course aims to familiarize students with the historical causes of American literature, its major movements and specific qualities. The course concentrates on literature of the Americas and how it reflects American historical, geographical and cultural circumstances. It covers the changes in thought and concerns of Americans through reading works of various periods and explores the changing ideological context of American writing and the emergence of new voices. It also seeks to develop some appreciation of the quality of American literature and its innovations.

ENG 3920 Twentieth-Century Literature (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1130 Literary Appreciation or ENG 1160 Narrative Art
The course provides students with the opportunity to explore significant 20th-century works of fiction, including novels and/or collections of short stories. Students will be encouraged to consider literary works in context—in relation to a given author’s wider canon and with regard to the work of his or her contemporaries. Particular emphasis will be placed on the political, social and theoretical underpinnings of texts under consideration, and students will be invited to draw comparisons between the content and contexts of such texts.

ENG 3930 Twentieth-Century Poetry (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
This course introduces students to the new styles, courses and poetic imperatives that emerged in the 20th century. The course considers poets both as individual talents and as participants in poetic schools and movements. Selections may include English language poetry written anywhere in the world as well as some poetry in translation.

ENG 3940 Shakespeare and His Contemporaries (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
The course focuses on selected Elizabethan and Jacobean plays, and examines the evolution of ideas and writing in Shakespeare’s age. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical, political and social background to practical movements in dramatic and other writing. The notion of the play as stage performance is important to the study of this course. It should be noted that while the focus of this course is likely to be theatre, due cognizance will be taken of other genres.

ENG 3950 Creative Writing Workshop (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 2720 Creative Writing
The course continues the work initiated in ENG 2720 Creative Writing. The major emphasis is on the workshop sessions in which students will discuss and write their own short stories, poems and plays. Students can choose to write on one or more than one genre. Through creative writing—a sincere expression of self—students will learn their basic urges. They will better understand themselves, others and their environment.

ENG 3990 Special Topic in Western Critical Theory (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 2830 Western Critical Approaches to Literature
The aim of this course is to provide a rigorous study of a specific, influential area of modern literary theory. The analytical skills of the advanced student of literature will be sharpened further by an engagement with basic questions about literary practice through a particular theoretical perspective. The content of the course might vary from time to time, with the focus either upon a specific theory (for example, Psychoanalysis, Post-colonial Theory, or Feminism) or upon a particular writer in the English language, who has had a decisive influence in the development of critical theory.

ENG 7010 Required Readings for Translation Studies
The supervisor and the student will be required to work out a reading list to cover the areas of translation pertaining to the student’s research area. The list will be submitted to the department for record.

ENG 7020 Required Readings for Comparative Literature Studies
The supervisor and the student will be required to work out a reading list to cover the areas of comparative literature pertaining to the student’s research area. The list will be submitted to the department for record.

ENG 7030 Required Readings for Literature Studies
The supervisor and the student will be required to work out a reading list to cover the areas of literature pertaining to the student’s research area. The list will be submitted to the department for record.

ENG 7040 Required Readings for Language Studies
The supervisor and the student will be required to work out a reading list to cover the areas of comparative linguistics pertaining to the student’s research area. The list will be submitted to the department for record.

ENG 7210 English Grammar and Meaning (3,3,0)
This course deals with the grammatical system, the lexical system and the semantic system of English.

ENG 7220 Sounds and Words in English (3,3,0)
This course focuses on morphological structures and phonological structures of English words, phrases and sentences.
ENG 7230 Language, Culture and Society (3,3,0)
This course examines relationships between social organization and language use and deals with relationships at both micro- and macro-levels of analysis with interdisciplinary bases in sociology, anthropology, ethnography of communication, and linguistics.

ENG 7240 Narrative Art (3,3,0)
This course introduces students to different genres of literature and children's literature. It develops students' ability to appreciate various language arts in English, including fiction and non-fiction, poetry and verse, speaking, plays and dramatic activities, the mass media, movies, hypertexts and hypermedia.

ENG 7250 Discourse Analysis (3,3,0)
This course introduces students to a range of resources and techniques for analysing texts and dialogues, including register analysis, functional analysis of clauses and sentences, as well as analysis of text cohesion and generic structure.

ENG 7260 Language Acquisition and Language Learning (3,3,0)
This course studies both first and second language acquisition. Factors affecting language learning such as cognitive development, age, gender, individual differences and theoretical issues in second language acquisition will be examined with special reference to bilingual education in Hong Kong.

ENG 7710 Advanced Topic in Comparative Literature (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Two Level III courses from the Stylistics and Comparative Literature Concentration
The selected topic will be determined by the individual instructor. The course will focus on interdisciplinary and cross-cultural concerns relevant to the study of comparative literature.

ENG 7720 Advanced Topic in Literatures in English (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ENG 2830 Western Critical Approaches to Literature, ENG 3850 Special Topic in Literature or ENG 3990 Special Topic in Western Critical Theory
This course will define critical and disciplinary parameters necessary to in-depth study and research of literature(s) written in English. Students will be introduced to methodologies or approaches relevant to the study of the selected topic. Illustration of the topic will be done through close readings of selected primary and theoretical texts.

ENG 7730 Advanced Topic in Linguistics (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Two Level III courses from the Language in Depth Concentration
This course will introduce students to a specialty or issue in linguistics. The selected topic will focus on either a branch of linguistics (for example: Discourse Studies; Language Acquisition; Sociolinguistics; etc.) or an issue (for example: Contrastive Grammar of Chinese and English; Gendered Discourse; etc.). Regardless of the specialty or issue selected, students will be encouraged to be critical of alternative approaches, and to analyse authentic data using different theoretical frameworks.

Note: The prerequisites for the English courses marked with an asterisk (*) can be waived with the consent of the Head of the Department. All prerequisites, unless otherwise stated, apply to English majors only.

EPHM 7010 Sustainable Management Systems (3,3,0)
This course focuses on different management approaches to sustainability from global to organizational preparation. Focus will be given on sustainable development, environmental impact assessment process to encourage the consideration of the environment in development plan and decision making by local government, and the establishment and implementation of environmental management system (EMS) within organization to reduce environmental impact.

EPHM 7020 Management of Public Health Risks (3,3,0)
This course focuses on understanding the range, limitations and impact of public health policies. It also trains students to develop skills to identify the principal factors imposing impacts on human and other environmental species and to assess the significance of emerging issues in an objective manner.

EPHM 7040 Land and Water Resources Management (3,3,0)
This course provides background information on water, soil and vegetation, as well as the effects of industrial and economic development on land quality and water safety. Different strategies on land and water resources management for sustainable development are also discussed.

EPHM 7050 Integrated Waste Management (3,3,0)
The amount of waste/solid waste produced every day is tremendous and ways of properly handling and disposing them permanently have always been in demand. The course explores and compares different options in reducing, handling, and treatment of solid waste.

EPHM 7070 Project Management and Research Methodology (3,3,0)
The course is composed of two parts. The part on project management seeks to present students with an overview of the course, the techniques to schedule projects, manage project risk and the two major project management methods adopted internationally and by the Hong Kong Government. The part on research methodology aims to equip students with the essential research skills in sampling, statistical data analysis, biological and chemical techniques as well as questionnaire survey techniques. There will be two
This course provides an understanding of occupational health and safety with due emphasis on a variety of commonly adopted management approaches and methods. This includes the identification procedures for the principal causes of ill health and poor safety at workplace and strategies for eliminating or ameliorating them. The legal and operational aspects of occupational health and safety are also adequately dealt with.

**EPHM 7330 Food Protection and Safety**

Preserving food incidents is in everyone's interest, and improving food safety is an issue of importance in all countries. This course covers the principles of food safety, and provides an understanding of the relationships between lifestyle, hazards from food, and safety/risk management and communication.

**EURO 1111-2 Europe: Unity and Diversity**

The course introduces students to the various definitions of "Europe" and the continent's historical roots in the antique Mediterranean civilizations. The synthesis of the Greek/Roman, Christian and Gemanic heritages in the Middle Ages and the Renaissance laid the foundations for the culturally multi-faceted modern European societies, which nonetheless share a common philosophical core. Through successive stages of political and economic development marked by significant internal and external conflicts, modern liberal thought was formed, and its equivalent in the economic sphere: the wealth-generating capitalist societies. The seeming contradiction between the principles of individual freedom and social equality led the continent to near self-destruction in ideological warfare, out of which finally emerged the post-war model of trans-nationally cooperating bureaucratic welfare states: the European Union.

**EURO 2110 Contemporary European Societies I:**

- **The French-Speaking Countries**

  Prerequisite: EURO 1111-2 Europe: Unity and Diversity

  Based on historical knowledge previously acquired by the students, particularly in EURO 1111-2 Europe: Unity and Diversity, the course will elaborate on the specific evolution of the French-speaking societies of France, Belgium, Switzerland and Luxembourg. The students are required to grasp the historical, economic, social, political and cultural components that shaped the present-day European French-speaking countries. The course prepares students for their stay in Europe during Year III by training them to critically evaluate the social, political, cultural and economic conditions of the above-mentioned countries and relate them to intercultural matters using a conceptual framework of social political study.

**EURO 2120 Contemporary European Societies I:**

- **The German-Speaking Countries**

  Prerequisite: EURO 1111-2 Europe: Unity and Diversity

  This is the first part of a course, which spans the internship year in Europe. Essential information about current social, political and economic affairs in the German, Austrian and Swiss societies will be presented. This course follows an inductive approach. It aims to explore the extent to which historical and political conditions have shaped individual lifestyles and the Weltbild of contemporary citizens. This course is open to European Studies majors only.

**EURO 2140 The Political Economy of the European Union**

Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science or EURO 1111-2 Europe: Unity and Diversity

The progressive integration of the countries of Europe since the end of the Second World War has been one of the most original and significant developments in modern history. At the start the process was limited to six core countries in Western Europe and was concerned most exclusively with strictly economic matters. With the end of the Cold War the European Union has enlarged, and its area of competence has widened to include defence and security, justice and home affairs. The course examines the causes and historical evolution of European unification and the problems of the Union, assessing their effectiveness and investigating their implications for the rest of the world. It also explores the issues arising from eastwards enlargement in the post-Communist period. Theoretically, it provides focused examination of the political economy of European integration, highlighting the dynamic relationship between economic and political integration and the respective roles of states, markets and EU Institutions. This course is open to Year II and Year III majors in GS and Year II majors in European Studies only.
This course examines the Central European states of Poland, Hungary, the Czech Republic and Slovakia in historical and comparative context. It begins with a discussion of the nature and weaknesses of the Communist regimes of Eastern Europe and the causes and processes of the 1989 upheavals in the region. It then considers the paradoxes and obstacles in the course of post-communist transition to democracy and the market economy. The key issues of democratic consolidation and pro-market transformation will be addressed.

EURO 3110 Contemporary European Societies II: (3,2,1)

Prerequisites: Internship year in French-speaking Europe or equivalent, ability to use French for Academic Purposes in speech, reading and writing.

This course is based on a seminar format. The project has to involve representatives from the French-speaking world as well as from Hong Kong/China. It means that the professional environment, which is to be imagined in the context of the students' living experience in Europe. The course is mainly based on a project that the students have to carry through to a successful conclusion through the teacher's supervision and advice. It is presented in a seminar format.

The project has to involve representatives from the French-speaking world as well as from Hong Kong/China. It means that the professional environment, which is to be imagined in consultation between the teacher and the students, sets up relations/contacts between institutions/companies/public authorities from a French-speaking country and their counterparts and/or partners in Hong Kong/China.

The course aims at offering students a clear overview of the economic, political, social and diplomatic issues raised by recent institutional developments of the European Union. It begins with a discussion of the nature and weaknesses of the Communist regimes of Eastern Europe and the causes and processes of the 1989 upheavals in the region. It then considers the paradoxes and obstacles in the course of post-communist transition to democracy and the market economy. The key issues of democratic consolidation and pro-market transformation will be addressed.

EURO 3120 Current Issues of European Integration: (3,2,1)

Prerequisites: EURO 2120 Contemporary European Societies I: The German-Speaking Countries or course instructor's approval.

This course examines the Central European states of Poland, Hungary, the Czech Republic and Slovakia in historical and comparative context. It begins with a discussion of the nature and weaknesses of the Communist regimes of Eastern Europe and the causes and processes of the 1989 upheavals in the region. It then considers the paradoxes and obstacles in the course of post-communist transition to democracy and the market economy. The key issues of democratic consolidation and pro-market transformation will be addressed.

EURO 3170 European Economic and Business Life: (3,3,0)

Prerequisites: ELRO 3110 Contemporary European Societies II: questions d'actualité and GERM 3111 European Language III (German)

This course examines the Central European states of Poland, Hungary, the Czech Republic and Slovakia in historical and comparative context. It begins with a discussion of the nature and weaknesses of the Communist regimes of Eastern Europe and the causes and processes of the 1989 upheavals in the region. It then considers the paradoxes and obstacles in the course of post-communist transition to democracy and the market economy. The key issues of democratic consolidation and pro-market transformation will be addressed.
Guest speakers from the German, Austrian and Swiss Chambers of Commerce are invited to provide up-to-date briefings, whenever feasible. The course may involve project work. This course is open to European Studies majors only.

EURO 3511 European Academic/Internship (Semester I)
Prerequisites: FREN 2112 European Language II (French) or GERM 2112 European Language II (German)
The European Academic/Internship Semester provides full linguistic and cultural immersion into the societies of French- or German-speaking countries through a combination of intensive language training, academic study and, whenever feasible, supervised working experience on location in Europe. Semester I is usually spent at a university in either the French- or German-speaking area of Europe. Students will be placed individually or in very small groups at selected partner institutions of the European Studies Programme/the Department of GIS. The course of study will normally comprise intensive foreign language tuition and selected academic courses, as they are available at the respective partner institutions.

EURO 3512 European Academic/Internship (Semester II)
Prerequisites: EURO 3511 European Academic/Internship (Semester I)
The European Academic/Internship Semester provides full linguistic and cultural immersion into the societies of French- or German-speaking countries through a combination of intensive language training, academic study and, whenever feasible, supervised working experience on location in Europe. Semester II is spent at a university and/or a work placement (internship) in a private company or public institution in either the French- or German-speaking area of Europe. Students will continue to study at selected partner institutions of the European Studies Programme/the Department of GIS. The course of study will normally comprise selected academic courses, as they are available at the respective partner institutions. In case of internship, students will be placed individually with the assistance of the Year III supervisors. Internships may vary in length but not exceed six months of duration.

EURO 3591-2 Honours Project (European Studies) (3,*,*)
The Honours Project is carefully selected and designed in collaboration between teachers, students, and possibly, external agencies. These projects, though rigorous in their essence, are less intended as pure exercises in academic research than as reports directed towards real-life problems and situations encountered in Europe. Although usually written in English, the Honours Project will show bibliographical and citational familiarity with French or German language publications and sources. This course is open to European Studies majors only.

EURO 7010 European Integration and European Governance (3,3,0)
The course covers both European comparative politics and European integration. It presents the main features of political institutions and political sociology of European countries. It examines the causes and historical evolution of European unification and then looks analytically at the institutions and the policies of the Union, assessing their effectiveness and investigating their implications for the rest of the world. It also provides a critical review of the main theoretical contributions to the debate on European integration, and explores the prospects for eastwards enlargement in the post-Communist period and the future directions that the EU may take.

EURO 7020 Topics in Political Economy: Europe and China (3,3,0)
This course focuses on the core approaches to comparative political economy and looks comparatively at the changing relations between (1) capital and labour, (2) states and markets, and (3) governments and the economy in Europe and China respectively. It introduces students to the relationship between the political and economic underpinnings of functioning markets, and to provide students with a general understanding of the institutions, states, and personalities that historically and currently have shaped the trajectories of European and Chinese economic reforms. This course also focuses on developments at both the regional and the global levels which are re-shaping the EU and China, and the related diversity in economic and social performance respectively.

EURO 7030 Europe and China in the International System: Political and Economic Relations (3,3,0)
This course covers the historical perspectives as well as the current state of relationship between Europe and China, including political, economic and social-cultural dimensions. It enables students to understand the Chinese perceptions of Europe and the European perceptions of China. Since World War II and until the end of Cold War, Sino-European relations have undergone several major changes which are functions of the changes in the strategic triangle between China, the United States and the Soviet Union. After the opening up of China and the end of the Cold War, Sino-European relations have become a strong pillar in Chinese foreign policy in an attempt to counterbalance the dominance of the superpower, the United States. This course examines the role of Europe in Chinese foreign policy, the significance of the European economy for the Chinese modernization, and the uniqueness of China in the foreign policies of the EU and European countries.

EURO 7040 European and Chinese Legal Issues (3,3,0)
One often hears that one of the most important obstacle when making business with China's "socialist market economy" is a widespread misconception of law to the benefit of informal relations (so-called guanxi) including illegal practices, a disorder legal system and a general lack of the rule of law. Without mentioning that most of Chinese trade-related laws are still incompatible with WTO rules. Conversely, Chinese partners with Europe usually consider that laws and regulations are there too numerous, extremely binding, complicated (the key principle is that a national court or tribunal must interpret domestic law in accordance with European law) and remain protectionists. Chinese and European legal institutions appear to be so disparate that comparing them may seem extremely novel but actually, it is truly impossible to engage in Euro-China relations without having a grasp of fundamental and up-to-date knowledge of legal issues of both sides.

EURO 7050 Methodology for Political Research (0,2,0)
The course aims at teaching students to formalize their independent study project. It introduces to the different techniques available for field-work in political science, to the different approaches in comparative politics and international relations, and to think critically about the relation between fact-finding and theory building, between data collection and interpretation. Students are expected to present a written proposal for their Dissertation or Project at the end of the class.
EURO 7060 Politics and Public Policy in China/Hong Kong (3,3,0)

Throughout the course we will be focusing on questions such as: In what ways have post-Mao reforms reshaped political rhetoric and rules of game in China? What can we learn about policy making and policy implementation by studying China as a case? In what ways globalization may affect governance in China? What are the consequences of Hong Kong's unique political situation? To what extent is policy in the SAR determined by (1) the weight of the past and (2) factors at the national level? Where does the real power in Hong Kong lie?

EURO 7070 Politics of Industrial Relations and Welfare Systems in Europe and China (3,3,0)

Industrial relations are a central part of political economy in both Europe and China. Europe is the birthplace of the industrial revolution, modern labour movements, and the welfare state; China is undergoing a fundamental socioeconomic transformation that reshapes its industrial relations and welfare regimes. This course examines how politics, ideology, and institutions shape industrial relations and welfare systems in both Europe and China and explores theoretical and conceptual issues such as state-labour relations, class formation, citizenship, social rights, interest representation and intermediation, etc., in two different social and political contexts.

EURO 7080 East-Central Europe and EU Enlargement (3,3,0)

With the accession of ten new member states in mid-2004, the European Union embraces 25 countries, and its area of competence has widened to include monetary policy, security, as well as justice and home affairs. For the EU and the member states, enlargement provides significant opportunities and challenges. The course examines the historical and theoretical aspects of the enlargement debate. It considers the costs and benefits of enlargement and then looks analytically at the EU's capacity for institutional reform. It intends to explain how enlargement affects the future of the regional order in Europe.

EURO 7090 European and Chinese Identities: Comparative Perspectives (3,3,0)

This course will investigate the genesis of contemporary “European identity” as opposed to earlier concepts of “nationality” and “nation-building”, and the tensions which exist between the political unification project of European transnational elites and lasting notions of narrowly defined national identities. Comparative references to the ongoing debate about Chinese perceptions of national identity will be drawn throughout.

The course will also deal with methodological approaches to and outcomes of the systematic measuring of current European public opinion and their possible impact both on Europeans and Non-Europeans, who deal professionally with European partners.

EURO 7100 Case Studies in Language and Cultural Policy (3,3,0)

The importance of language and culture is no more to be demonstrated as regards the development and unity of a nation. Each country has to ensure the role and status of its national language(s).

However, as far as the training of qualified professionals is concerned, foreign language culture education is gaining more and more importance with the increasing need of communication and interaction at different levels.

At the same time, most of the nations in Europe as well as in Asia, have to face multilingual and multicultural diversity, due to the presence of permanent and/or immigrant minorities.

Country case studies—among which the PRC and Hong Kong will always be included—will be used in order to illustrate the choices by decision-makers in view of implementation in the educational network at the national as well as international level through their representative institutions abroad.

The course will highlight the various concerns—educational, economic, social and political—tobed found in the field of language and cultural policy.

EURO 7110 Case Studies in EU-China Economic and Trade Relations (3,3,0)

With 380 million consumers and 20 percent of global GDP, the European Union is one of the major markets for Chinese companies and also the source of substantial inward foreign direct investment. Local Chinese and foreign multinational businesses in Hong Kong handle a considerable share of imports/exports between China and the EU.

This course will analyse the development of Europe-China economic and trade relations since 1978, with particular emphasis on Hong Kong and the Pearl River Delta. It will address EU and national regulations governing investment in and export to the European Union as well as the prevailing business climate in Europe, as far as local enterprises are affected. It will also investigate the parameters for European business practice in Southern China and Hong Kong.

The main focus will be on case studies of selected enterprises and the support activities of European Chambers of Commerce and/or Trade Commissions in Hong Kong and Guangdong. To this end, seminar sessions will alternate with presentations by guest speakers from such institutions or companies. On site visits in the Pearl River Delta region will also be organized.

EURO 7120 Dissertation/Project (67*)

The Dissertation is an essential component of the programme, as reflected in the assessment. It is intended to enhance the students' capacity to construct a topic for research, to make use of the literature and methodologies of Social Sciences, to collect data and to develop analytical reasoning. For this reason, the taught courses devote a large part to theory building and methodologies for empirical investigation. Dissertations should be 15,000 to 20,000 words long, and may be written in English, French or German.

They are prepared under the supervision of a member of academic staff. Students must prepare a written proposal and obtain approval for their course by the end of Semester 2. The Dissertation is then written in Semester 3 and 4. Students defend their dissertation in front of a jury at the end of Year II.

Alternatively, students may write a Project which will be more professionally oriented. It will be less demanding regarding theory, and aimed at developing the students' ability to diagnosis and problems solving in practical situations. The Project will usually rely on the professional experience of students, and take the form of a case study. It will develop alternative propositions for action regarding the problem considered. Its length will be 10,000 to 15,000 words and may be written in English, French or German.

They are prepared under the supervision of a member of academic staff. Students must prepare a written proposal and obtain approval for their course by the end of Semester 3.
2. The Project is then written in Semester 3 and 4. Students defend their project in front of a jury at the end of Year II.

EURO 7130 Study Abroad Course I (3,*,*)
For students opting and eligible for study abroad, this course is selected in the host institution according to their concentration and research orientation.

EURO 7140 Study Abroad Course II (3,*,*)
For students opting and eligible for study abroad, this course is selected in the host institution according to their concentration and research orientation.

EURO 7150 Study Tour (0,*,*)
This study tour provides students with an opportunity to go on an extended educational visit to major destinations in Europe in order to study the very last developments of integration. It highlights the complexities and difficulties in constructing a European order in the aftermath of Communism in East Central Europe. The tour is designed to enhance students' ability to perceive, evaluate and understand Europe in transition through lectures in local universities, site visits, meetings with professional malieus, use of media and discussions.

FIN 1610 Financial Planning and Investment (3,3,0)
Analysis
This course provides students with an understanding of basic investment products and financial planning techniques commonly used today. Various investment products will be introduced in this course, such as common stocks, fixed income securities, unit trusts, derivatives, etc. Particular attention is given to forming a sound and executable financial plan. This course is offered to non-BBA students only.

FIN 2210 Banking and Credit (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BUS 1180 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business
This course offers students a basic understanding of banking and the importance of an efficient banking industry to the working of a market economy. It examines the structure of the banking industry, the role of the central bank, and the basic functions of commercial banks. Emphasis is placed on the general environment of banking in Hong Kong, the financial instruments offered by the banks and the analysis of the performance of a commercial bank and also the credit analysis of bank customers.

FIN 2230 Financial Management (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1710 Introduction to Financial Accounting, or BUS 1630 The World of Business, or FIN 1610 Financial Planning and Investment Analysis
This course enables students to (1) understand the fundamental concepts in finance, (2) assess alternative investment possibilities, and (3) evaluate different sources of financing projects.

FIN 2250 Investment Management (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: FIN 2230 Financial Management or FIN 2260 Financial Management
This course examines the investment environment in Hong Kong, the basic principles of valuation of financial assets, and the development of portfolio and capital market theories. The purpose is to offer students guidance in the management of financial investments.

FIN 2260 Financial Management (2,2,0)
Prerequisite(s): ACCT 1110 Principles of Accounting I and ACCT 1120 Principles of Accounting II, or ACCT 1710 Introduction to Financial Accounting, or BUS 1180 Introduction to Business, or BUS 1630 The World of Business
This course enables students to (1) understand the fundamental concepts in finance, (2) assess alternative investment possibilities, and (3) evaluate different sources of financing projects.

FIN 2610 Introduction to Futures and Options Markets (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: FIN 2250 Investment Management
This course introduces students to futures, options, and other derivative contracts. Class lectures will focus on the theoretical aspects of these securities; however, students' understanding of the practical issues relating to these contracts for the local and foreign markets will be enhanced by their work on a term project.

FIN 3110 Fixed Income Securities (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: FIN 2250 Investment Management
This course explores various fixed income securities and the methods for analysing them. Moreover, the course also discusses interest rate related derivative instruments and how to use these contracts to modify the exposures and enhance the yields of the fixed income portfolios. Class lectures will focus on the theoretical aspects of these securities; however, students' understanding of the practical issues relating to these contracts for the local and foreign markets will be enhanced by their work on a term project.

FIN 3240 Multinational Finance (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: FIN 2230 Financial Management of FIN 2260 Financial Management, and FIN 2610 Introduction to Futures and Options Markets
This course provides students with knowledge to understand the international financial environment and to analyze and solve financial problems facing multinational firms. All traditional areas of corporate finance are approached from the perspective of multinational corporation.

FIN 3310 International Trade and Investment in China: Administration and Practice (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BUS 2340 International Business or ECON 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy
This course equips students with essential knowledge and tools in administering and practising trade with China and introduces them to the various ways that foreign investors may invest directly in China. This course also examines how international trade and foreign (direct) investment interact with each other and their implications to the recent economic development of China after the 1979 reform.

FIN 3610 Financial Forecasting
Prerequisites: BUS 1190 Mathematics for Business or equivalent, BUS 1200 Statistics for Business or equivalent, ECON 2170 Applied Econometrics or FIN 2230 Financial Management, and FIN 2260 Financial Management
This course introduces students to ordinary investment asset forecasting techniques, such as technical analysis and traditional time series methods. Class lectures will focus on the applications of these methods in the forecasting of stock prices, earnings, dividends and financial ratios. Students' understanding of the practical issues relating to these theories will be enhanced by their works on a term project.

FIN 3710 Management of Financial Institutions
Prerequisites: FIN 2230 Financial Management or FIN 2260 Financial Management, and FIN 3110 Fixed Income Securities
This course focuses on the management of financial institutions, such as banks, unit trust companies and insurance companies. Using the risk management approach, it provides students with the understanding of the challenge of globalization to the international financial institutions.

FIN 3720 Financial Systems and Markets
Prerequisite: FIN 2230 Financial Management or FIN 2260 Financial Management
This course enables students to (1) understand the financial systems, particularly the stock markets, of various countries and the unique characteristics each one processes; and (2) examine the evaluation and development of international financial markets.

FIN 3730 Corporate Finance
Prerequisite: FIN 2230 Financial Management or FIN 2260 Financial Management
This course addresses the controversial issues and the more advanced topics in financial management. It offers students an opportunity to examine the theory of corporate finance and the role the theory can play in leading practitioners towards sound financial decisions.

FIN 3740 The Financial Institutions and Markets in China
Prerequisites: ECON 1110 Principles of Microeconomics, ECON 1120 Principles of Macroeconomics and ECON 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy
This course provides students with an understanding of the financial system in China. The functions performed by various financial institutions and markets in channeling funds from the surplus units to the deficit units especially for government and enterprise financing will be discussed. This course will focus on the development and changes since the economic reform in the late seventies. The role of the government and economic factors in shaping the evolution of the current financial system will also be highlighted.

FIN 3760 Financial Risk Management
Prerequisite: FIN 2610 Introduction to Futures and Options Markets
Initially much neglected by non-financial and financial institutions, risk management has become an increasingly important area of finance and nowadays attracts widespread attention in companies in various business sectors. This course will apply financial risk management methods using concepts from areas such as value at risk, derivatives, hedging and financial engineering. Some of the markets studied will include commodities, stocks, bonds, and currencies. Analytical methods to quantify market risks, interest rates risks, forex risks, credit risks as well as operational risks will be covered in this course. This course aims at training future managers to use the framework to actively manage the financial risks their organization faces.

FIN 3790 Seminar in Finance
Prerequisite: FIN 2250 Investment Management
Under guidance of the instructor, students have the opportunity to explore and discuss in this seminar, the latest developments and the major areas of concern in the field of finance.

FIN 3810 Advanced Financial Planning
Prerequisite: FIN 2610 Introduction to Futures and Options Markets
This course provides students with an understanding of the financial planning process. The six processes will be discussed, including (1) data gathering, (2) goal setting, (3) identification of the problems, (4) preparation of written alternatives and recommendations, (5) implementation of agreed recommendations and (6) review and revision of the plan. The course emphasizes the integrated approach of financial planning process and help students to attain practical skills to prepare and monitor financial plans on behalf of the investors.

FIN 7040 Corporate Finance
Prerequisite: BUS 7180 Client-Based Research Methods
This course introduces the basic concepts and techniques in making investment and financing decisions. It enables students to evaluate some basic investment options, understand how corporations finance their investments, and appreciate different capital structures.

FIN 7050 International Financial Markets and Derivatives Trading
This course provides students with knowledge to understand the international financial environment, options, futures and other derivative contracts. Basic trading and hedging strategies will be introduced as an application.
FIN 7210  Corporate Finance (3,3,0)
The objective of this course is to introduce students to the concepts and techniques in making business financial decisions. The course focuses on three principal financial
choice areas that are of particular concern to corporate executives. These are the decision over the means of financing (financing decision), the selection of investment projects
(capital budgeting), and the making of short-term financial decisions (current asset management). On the other hand, the concepts and techniques introduced in the course are
helpful to students to explore into other finance course areas such as investments, personal financial planning, banking, real estate, insurance, derivatives, international finance,
and risk management. Although the corporate perspective will be adopted throughout the course, it will become apparent that the ideas, concepts, and techniques are also
applicable to personal and public financial decision-making. After the completion of this course, students should be equipped with sound and solid knowledge for the
decision-making process in corporate finance.

FIN 7220  Investment and Portfolio Analysis (3,3,0)
This course analyses different principles in the valuation of financial assets including common, preferred stocks and corporate bonds. The development of portfolio concepts
and capital market theories are introduced. The issue of market efficiency is investigated while asset pricing models are discussed. Techniques on performance evaluation
are introduced and performance of mutual funds is also examined. After the completion of this course, students should be able to perform sound investment and portfolio
analysis.

FIN 7230  Financial Strategy (3,3,0)
This is another capstone course of the programme. The course builds on the core elements of foundation of finance and accounting knowledge. The objective of the course
is to demonstrate to students how to approach and to solve real business problems by integrating and applying various analytical decision-making tools from different
course areas. Although the corporate perspective will be taken throughout the course, the relevance of the course for decision making for non-profit organizations, investment
funds, credit providers, individual investors, and even regulatory authorities are highlighted as well. Teaching and learning are centred on real world business cases and
examples. Materials from academic and institutional research are also drawn heavily to keep students abreast of the latest scientific findings and global business environment
pertinent to particular aspects of corporate financing and accounting decision making.

FIN 7240  Derivatives Securities and Risk Management (3,3,0)
This course enables students to understand the fundamental concepts in derivatives and risk management and their applications. Derivatives have been used extensively in
hedging, arbitrage, speculation, and the design of financial products. Executives with knowledge in derivatives can better assess the risk of a company. Projections of using
derivatives will also be emphasized. Besides application of derivatives in risk management, other techniques in risk management are introduced. In the global environment of
business, risk management is an indispensable tool for business managers. Students will be able to apply the concepts in this course to real-world situations on completion of
this course.

FIN 7250  Corporate Financial Management (3,3,0)
This course intends to introduce students with the principles and practices of financing, and corporate financial management. Fundamental concepts and applications of
financial management in a dynamic financial market environment will be covered in the course, to develop students' knowledge of fundamental financial management and
their ability in understanding corporate decision in short-term and long-term financing, investing and financial planning. In particular, the function of financial institutions and
capital market, the valuation, risks and returns of financial assets, the capital structure and cost of capital, debt services, budgeting and budgetary control, working capital management, governmental accounting and reporting, and public sector auditing will be delineated to a greater extent. Students should obtain, through this course, a comprehension of the updated development of the theories and practices of
finance and accounting, with a focus of that in the public sector.

FIN 7280  Independent Study/Integrative Project (in Finance) (3,3,0)
The independent study or graduation project is designed only for senior executives who may not be able to attend class at the end of the programme due to unforeseeable
timing conflict with the scheduled class time, or for students who have obtained appropriate prior training on research (proof is needed) and would like to take an individual
graduation project concentrating on the integrative application of both accounting and finance knowledge. This elective option is only available under special circumstances
while application and approval in advance is required. The independent study project can be selected to substitute only one elective course. Students taking this elective
should under close supervision of designated faculty members. Usually study plan proposal, term paper, progress reports and final grading will be used as the assessment
scheme for the independent study or the graduation project.
FIN 7710 Contemporary Issues in Finance (3,3,0)
This course provides MPhil and PhD students with a chance to discuss the contemporary issues in finance and investment, including asset pricing, financial derivatives, securities market structure, and financial engineering. Also, research methodologies are reviewed to enhance students' research abilities.

FIN 7720 Selected Topics in Finance (3,3,0)
This course aims to provide MPhil and PhD students a better understanding of some selected topics in finance, including: stock markets, portfolio management, international investment, and fixed income securities. Research methodologies are reviewed to enhance students' research abilities.

FIN 7730 Required Readings in Finance (3,0)
This course aims to (1) provide a tailor-made and guided reading programme for research postgraduate students in specific area(s) of concentration, and (2) induce students to acquire in-depth understanding of their research area and related disciplines in finance. The supervisor and the student are required to work out a reading list to cover the finance literature supplementary to the student's research area. The approved list will be submitted to the Department for record.

FIN 7740 Games Theory and Applications (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: FIN 7710
This course offers a concise analysis on the theory of games and decision-making under strategic interactions. It aims to guide research postgraduate students to equip themselves with a comprehensive manual, containing the basic mathematical techniques, the various solution concepts, and examples of how these tools and ideas can be applied to different disciplines. Topics covered in the course include repeated games, games on networks, evolutionary games, solutions of cooperative games, coalition formation, bargaining and implementation, Nash equilibria and their refinements, fair division and allocation, dynamic games and bargaining models, stochastic differential games, pursuit-evasion games, cooperative dynamic games, and games in economics, finance, marketing and telecommunications.

FREN 1111-2 European Language I (French) (8,6,6)
This is an intensive skills-oriented language course with twelve contact hours per week. The objective is to take students up to a point where they can begin to use French for everyday communication in French. This is achieved through the acquisition of a full range of basic communicative skills and linguistic competence as well as through an understanding of the foreign culture. By the end of Year I, all students must be able: (1) to understand simple French conversations in context when spoken by a native speaker; (2) to participate actively and with clear pronunciation and correct grammar in basic daily conversations; (3) to be able to request information in French and negotiate meaning in everyday situations; (4) to answer questions and speak about themselves; (5) to read simple tests and demonstrate understanding of the author's point of view or purpose; and (6) to summarize texts adapted for classroom purposes and express their personal point of view in French, both orally and in writing. Supplementary guided self-access studies (video, audiolingual, PC software and WWW-based exercises) are obligatory with an additional minimum of three hours a week. All basic skills—speaking, listening, reading, writing and culture—are integrated from the start and taught in an interdependent and interrelated fashion, although oral/aural skills take precedence.

FREN 1610 French I (3,3,0)
This course aims at giving students the ability to conduct a simple conversation in French. To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, to which an active participation is strongly recommended. French culture will be introduced, particularly through the Internet. Pronunciation and grammar will also be taught.

FREN 2111-2 European Language II (French) (8,6,6)
Prerequisite: FREN 1111-2 European Language I (French)
This is a continuation of the Year I course (FREN 1111-2). The objective is to have students reach acceptable standards in French language for further studies and internship periods while in Europe during Year III. At the end of Year II, all students must at least be able: (1) to understand recorded statements and topical conversations in standard French about previously not specified situations at normal speed; (2) to participate actively and with clear pronunciation and correct grammar in conversations about previously not specified topics of general interest; (3) to present orally with clear pronunciation and correct grammar personal findings about previously specified topics of general interest; (4) to understand texts of a length of not less than 1,000 words in regard to their overall intentions and line of argumentation with the help of a monolingual dictionary; the texts will cover general-interest topics as well as political, historical, economic or other social issues; (5) to summarize texts of a length of not less than 1,000 words orally and in written form; (6) to take appropriate notes when listening to oral presentations delivered at slow speed; and (7) to write personal and formal letters according to accepted standard conventions.

FREN 2610 French II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: FREN 1610 French I or equivalent
This course builds on the acquisitions of French I and aims at giving students the ability to conduct a simple conversation in French in order to deal with situations a person might encounter in Europe during Year II. Pronunciation and grammar will also be taught.

FREN 2620 French III (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: FREN 2610 French II or equivalent
This course builds on the acquisitions of French I and II and aims at giving students the ability to conduct a conversation in French in order to deal with situations a person is likely to meet in France during Year III. Pronunciation and grammar will also be taught.

Prerequisite: FREN 2610 French II or equivalent
This course builds on the acquisitions of French I and II and aims at giving students the ability to conduct a conversation in French in order to deal with situations a person is likely to meet in France during Year III. Pronunciation and grammar will also be taught.
might encounter while staying in France for a few months. To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, to which an active participation is strongly recommended. French culture will be introduced, particularly through the Internet. Pronunciation and grammar will also be taught.

**FREN 3111-2 European Language III (French)**

**Prerequisites:** FREN 2111-2 European Language II (French) and FREN 2111-2 European Language II (French)

This course builds on the acquisitions of French I, II and III and aims at giving students the ability to conduct a conversation in French. While a lot of activities are still dealing with transmitting information, the focus is on expressing ideas and opinions, and arguing for or against them. To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, to which an active participation is strongly recommended. French culture will be introduced, particularly through the Internet. Pronunciation and grammar will also be taught.

**FREN 3620 French V**

**Prerequisites:** FREN 3610 French IV or equivalent

This course builds on the acquisitions of French I, II and III and aims at giving students the ability to express themselves in spoken and written French. Students will learn how to deal with everyday situations (organising a party, complaining about one's neighbours, asking for financial help, telling about past events, asking for medical advice, etc.) To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, to which an active participation is strongly recommended. French culture will be introduced, particularly through the Internet. Pronunciation and grammar will also be taught.

**FREN 3600 Contemporary French Society through Its National Cinema**

**Prerequisites:** FREN 3610 French IV or equivalent

This course introduces students to contemporary French society. It will use movies as a medium to present some of French society's current major issues. These topics will be discussed, analysed and dramatized.

**GEOG 1130 Quantitative Methods I**

An introduction to basic statistical concepts and techniques. The course familiarizes students with statistical methods in a practical, problem solving framework.

**GEOG 1150 Cartography**

Cartography is the art, science and technology of making maps. The process of map-making often involves five steps, that is, selection of a number of features in the real world, classification of selected features into groups, simplification of jagged lines like coastlines, exaggeration of features that are too small to show at the scale of the map, and symbolization to present the different classes of features chosen. Understanding of this process and pursuit of the skills will greatly enhance the presentation of geographic information in graphic format. Moreover, this format can be an effective tool for data analysis such as examining the relationship between two distributions using simple transparent overlays. Students of geography can apply such a mapping ability to their natural or social science courses or in their professional fields.

**GEOG 1160 Cultures, Peoples and Landscapes**

This course examines the nature and development of cultural geography and landscape studies as major fields of studies in human geography. It explores the interactive relationship between culture, social organization, human action, landscape features and the variation of place characteristics over space. It focuses especially on (1) what by "culture" is meant, (2) how culture evolves, develops, diffuses and changes, and (3) how we shall explain and understand the interactive relationship between culture, society and place characteristics, especially within the dynamic and rapidly changing contexts of urban societies.

**GEOG 1190 Earth Systems and Processes I**

The first part introduces geomorphology, that demonstrates the main facets contributed to the scientific study of landforms. Emphasis is placed on plate tectonic theory, that is used as a framework to explain the Earth's major relief features, their development and structure, and the associated landforms; and the processes of weathering, erosion and deposition with regard to landform development. The second part introduces climatology. Emphasis is placed on energy flow and temperature, atmospheric moisture and characteristics of soil and vegetation on the Earth's surface. Emphasis is placed on their distribution, soil-plant interactions and their significance in human's use of land.

**GEOG 1200 Earth Systems and Processes II**

The first part introduces climatology. Emphasis is placed on atmospheric motion and climate change. The second part is a comprehensive analysis of the development and characteristics of soil and vegetation on the Earth's surface. Emphasis is placed on their distribution, soil-plant interactions and their significance in human's use of land.

**GEOG 1210 Globalization of Economic Activities**
This course introduces students to the world phenomenon of globalization of economic activities. It is imperative for students in Geography to be aware of the basic features and the processes of economic globalization: What is it? Who are the main actors behind it? How did it happen? What are the implications for the spatial organization of economic production and the patterns of urban agglomerations at various geographic scales: the world, the nation, and the region? This course aims at providing a systematic introduction to these basic features.

GEOG 1610 People and the Physical Environment (3,3,0)
Students are introduced to the processes and problems associated with the physical environment in which people live, and examines how humans, in turn, influence and control their surroundings. Contemporary problems such as global warming, ozone depletion and desertification are examined. Special emphasis is given to examples from Hong Kong and China. This course is NOT open to Geography majors.

GEOG 1620 Hong Kong and the Pearl River Delta: A Survey (3,2,1)
This course provides a comprehensive and lively guide to the history, culture, geography and economic development of South China. This objective is to be achieved by a series of well-organized lectures and tutorials. Field trips, both in Hong Kong and to the Pearl River Delta, which will provide an invaluable on-site experience to elaborate the types and magnitude of change in South China discussed in lectures, may be organized. It is hoped that this course will constitute an essential gateway to those wishing to acquire a deeper understanding of this dynamic corner of Asia.

GEOG 1630 Geo-spatial Information Technology & Modern Life (3,3,0)
This is an introduction course to the application of geospatial information technology. It is designed as a complementary course for non-geography major students for the awareness and understanding of applications of modern technology to geographical issues. The course will emphasize the use of GIS, GPS and satellite sensor to solve some common problems and issues in today’s industry and the modern life of the society. The currently available resources of geographical data and data processing tools for various typical applications will also be introduced.

GEOG 2110 Regional Geography of China (3,2,1)
Regional geography is concerned with geographical synthesis with a specific “region” as its focus. The course is an introductory and foundation course which aims to familiarize students with broad aspects of development in China, including its human, physical, cultural and economic activities and their impact on the environment and landscape.

GEOG 2140 Environmental Conservation (3,2,1)
An in-depth analysis of the contemporary environmental issues facing mankind. An ecological perspective will be adopted to examine the causes, consequences and solutions for each problem discussed. Ways of achieving a sustainable Earth Society will be discussed. Field and laboratory study form an integral part of the course.

GEOG 2150 Population Geography (3,2,1)
This course focuses on evolving patterns of fertility, mortality and migration, the spatial-temporal processes that form them, and their interaction expression in population growth, population problems and population policies.

GEOG 2160 Energy Problems and the Environment (3,3,0)
An introduction to the causes and effects of the energy problems which have arisen since 1973. The major sources of commercial energy—oil, coal and natural gas—are treated with respect to their characteristics, exploration and development, major uses, world production patterns, pricing and trade. The special role of electricity, together with problems connected with nuclear power, is covered. Important environmental problems relating to energy, like thermal pollution and air pollution, are also analysed. Furthermore, the nature and the ramifications of the 1973 and 1980 oil crises are discussed.

GEOG 2180 Urban Geography (3,2,1)
An introduction to contemporary theories of urbanization, urban hierarchy, and the internal structure of the city. Such theories are related to empirical studies in geography and discuss the complex relationships between urban growth and social, economic, technological, and environmental changes in human society. Some field-study may be required.

GEOG 2200 Geography of Pacific Asia (3,3,0)
This course introduces students to various aspects of the geography of Pacific Asia. The major concerns include economic and social progress, political evolution, physical advantages and constraints, resource bases, rural development, urbanization, industrialization and government policies in the economic development. In addition, economic and political relations between Hong Kong and countries in the region are discussed. Reference will also be made to the spatial aspects of contemporary issues including ethnic diversity in Malaysia, Indonesian transmigration policies, problems in the development of the Mekong River Basin, the economic integration of Hong Kong-Taiwan mainland China and the rise of the Bohai Bay Economic Ring in Northeast Asia.

GEOG 2320 Geography of Health (3,2,1)
This course is an introduction to the field and laboratory techniques in geomorphology and biogeography, and (2) the use of meteorological instrument and ways to access and analyse weather maps/images.

GEOG 2400 Techniques in Physical Geography (3,2,1)
This course introduces students to the world phenomenon of globalization of economic activities. It is imperative for students in Geography to be aware of the basic features and the processes of economic globalization: What is it? Who are the main actors behind it? How did it happen? What are the implications for the spatial organization of economic production and the patterns of urban agglomerations at various geographic scales: the world, the nation, and the region? This course aims at providing a systematic introduction to these basic features.

GEOG 2500 Urban Geography (3,2,1)
This course focuses on evolving patterns of fertility, mortality and migration, the spatial-temporal processes that form them, and their interaction expression in population growth, population problems and population policies.

GEOG 2600 Energy Problems and the Environment (3,3,0)
An introduction to the causes and effects of the energy problems which have arisen since 1973. The major sources of commercial energy—oil, coal and natural gas—are treated with respect to their characteristics, exploration and development, major uses, world production patterns, pricing and trade. The special role of electricity, together with problems connected with nuclear power, is covered. Important environmental problems relating to energy, like thermal pollution and air pollution, are also analysed. Furthermore, the nature and the ramifications of the 1973 and 1980 oil crises are discussed.

GEOG 2700 Regional Geography of China (3,2,1)
Regional geography is concerned with geographical synthesis with a specific “region” as its focus. The course is an introductory and foundation course which aims to familiarize students with broad aspects of development in China, including its human, physical, cultural and economic activities and their impact on the environment and landscape.

GEOG 2800 Geography of Health (3,2,1)
This course is an introduction to the field and laboratory techniques in geomorphology and biogeography, and (2) the use of meteorological instrument and ways to access and analyse weather maps/images.

GEOG 2900 Techniques in Physical Geography (3,2,1)
This course introduces students to the world phenomenon of globalization of economic activities. It is imperative for students in Geography to be aware of the basic features and the processes of economic globalization: What is it? Who are the main actors behind it? How did it happen? What are the implications for the spatial organization of economic production and the patterns of urban agglomerations at various geographic scales: the world, the nation, and the region? This course aims at providing a systematic introduction to these basic features.

GEOG 3000 Urban Geography (3,2,1)
This course focuses on evolving patterns of fertility, mortality and migration, the spatial-temporal processes that form them, and their interaction expression in population growth, population problems and population policies.

GEOG 3100 Energy Problems and the Environment (3,3,0)
An introduction to the causes and effects of the energy problems which have arisen since 1973. The major sources of commercial energy—oil, coal and natural gas—are treated with respect to their characteristics, exploration and development, major uses, world production patterns, pricing and trade. The special role of electricity, together with problems connected with nuclear power, is covered. Important environmental problems relating to energy, like thermal pollution and air pollution, are also analysed. Furthermore, the nature and the ramifications of the 1973 and 1980 oil crises are discussed.

GEOG 3200 Regional Geography of China (3,2,1)
Regional geography is concerned with geographical synthesis with a specific “region” as its focus. The course is an introductory and foundation course which aims to familiarize students with broad aspects of development in China, including its human, physical, cultural and economic activities and their impact on the environment and landscape.

GEOG 3300 Geography of Health (3,2,1)
This course is an introduction to the field and laboratory techniques in geomorphology and biogeography, and (2) the use of meteorological instrument and ways to access and analyse weather maps/images.

GEOG 3400 Techniques in Physical Geography (3,2,1)
This course introduces students to the world phenomenon of globalization of economic activities. It is imperative for students in Geography to be aware of the basic features and the processes of economic globalization: What is it? Who are the main actors behind it? How did it happen? What are the implications for the spatial organization of economic production and the patterns of urban agglomerations at various geographic scales: the world, the nation, and the region? This course aims at providing a systematic introduction to these basic features.
approaches ranging from geographic pathology to medical ecology, as well as disciplines such as geographical epidemiology, biometeorology, geomedicine, and so forth. This course aims to introduce students to the concepts and techniques in the discipline of medical geography in general and to examine recent trends in the geographic variation of health.

GEOG 3330 Geographical Thought (3,2,1)
This course aims at introducing geography majors to the more philosophical and methodological discussions in the field. Because what geographers do is complex, and the complexity is ever-changing, they tend to have excelled on different aspects of the field and, conversely, ignored its more philosophical and methodological underpinnings. This course is an attempt to redress this imbalance. It surveys the main trends in Western geographic thought over the last hundred years and investigates in detail a few theories of the last thirty years, including the quantitative revolution, humanistic geography, radical geography, locality studies and post-modernism. A brief introduction to the Chinese geographic thought is also provided as a complement. It is hoped that after taking this course, Geography majors would be able to tackle the philosophical and methodological themes in contemporary geographic thought and make sense of their own identity.

GEOG 3590 Honours Project (3,**)
Prerequisite: BSocSc (Hons) in China Studies Year III standing
A required course the purposes of which are to provide actual research experience and an opportunity to undertake a synthesical approach. Students are expected, under the guidance of teaching staff, to conduct a study on aspects of Chinese geography. Identification of a research problem, an understanding of the relevant methodological and theoretical issues, proper use of field and secondary data, adequate citation of the literature and the writing of a research paper are important ingredients of the research process.

GEOG 3590 Field Camp (6,**)
Field camp will be held during the first semester of a students second year and covers a seven- to nine-day period. Usually it is based in southern China or Southeast Asia. A wide range of geographical field techniques are utilized in the collection of geographical information and for conducting field research into physical, cultural and developmental problems. While no grades or unit credits are given for this camp, the student must complete the programme to the departments satisfaction before enroling for GEOG 3581-2 Honours Project or GEOG 3591-2 Honours Project.

GEOG 3591-2 Honours Project (3,**)
Prerequisite: GEOG 3590 Field Camp
This is an independent honours project to be taken during the third year of study of BSocSc (Hons) in Geography and normally concerns a particular geographic problem relating to Hong Kong. The project topic is to be selected in consultation with a departmental adviser. Evidence of original research and presentation of professional quality is required.

GEOG 3600 Geographical Information Systems (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: GEOG 1150 Cartography
Computer cartography has a primary goal of producing maps. It is assisted by computer and equipped with advanced tools for map layout, placement of labels, legends and producing high-quality outputs. However, it is not an analytical tool, for instance, it cannot establish relationships between different themes such as soil quality and agriculture or allocate land uses within the limitation of available resources. GIS, on the other hand, is devised to make up this deficiency. GIS is able to perform this because it combines a set of integrated subsystems that are designed to create, edit, manipulate, analyze and display data both in tabular and graphic formats. By putting maps and other kinds of spatial information into digital forms, GIS allows us to perform spatial analysis within the discipline of geography, e.g. location, proximity and spatial distribution.

GEOG 3610 Remote Sensing and Image Interpretation (3,2,1)
Remote sensing is defined as the science and art of acquiring information about material objects without being in touch with them. These measurements are possible because sensors or instruments are designed to measure the spectral reflectance of earth objects. It is discovered that each earth cover has its own spectral reflectance characteristics. The characteristics are so unique that they are called "signature" which enable us to discern the objects from its intermixed background. The final remote sensing process is completed by the analysis of the data using image interpretation techniques. Some key elements, or cues from the imagery, such as shape, size, pattern, tone or colour, shadow and association, are used to identify a variety of features on earth. The technique of remote sensing and image interpretation yield valuable information on earth resources.

GEOG 3620 Advanced Climatology (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: GEOG 1200 Earth Systems and Processes II or consent of the instructor
An introduction to synoptic climatological methods and applications, with particular emphasis on the climate of China. Climate change and climate modelling are also discussed and provide a comprehensive introduction to applied climatology.

GEOG 3630 Quantitative Methods II (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: GEOG 1380 Quantitative Methods I or consent of the instructor
Students are introduced to the general linear model and its applications in geographical research. The course begins with a review of basic statistical concepts. The theoretical foundations of the general linear model will be emphasised. Elements of matrix algebra will then be introduced to provide a condensed and simplified representation of multi-dimensional problems. Both the Analysis of Variance Model and the Regression Model will be discussed using this framework. The course will then introduce the recursive equation system and the representation of causal relations in a path analytical framework. A discussion of alternative multivariate techniques including factor analysis, discriminant analysis and multi-dimension contingency table analysis will serve to conclude the course.

GEOG 3640 Applied Geomorphology (3,2,1)
An examination of the applied aspects of geomorphology and development of the students knowledge and understanding of Earth surface processes and landscape development. Emphasis is placed on the interaction of man and the physical environment using case histories throughout the world, but with emphasis on the Southeast Asia. Attention is given to methods of measurement, monitoring, and interpretation of collected data from various spheres. Field study will be required.
planning and design. It also introduces students to the practices of some professions, such as urban design, landscape architecture, and public art, which deal with culture and

This course looks into the urban landscape, specifically (1) its evolution and changes, (2) its symbolic meanings and effects on urban living, as well as (3) issues in relation to its

GEOG 3740 Urban Cultural Landscape (3,3,0)

Much of the territorial area of Hong Kong and southern China lies below sea level, yet few people are fully aware of how coastal processes operate or what marine resources and problems exist. This course will familiarize students with the processes that dominate local marine settings and introduce them to major coastal environments, especially in the Hong Kong region. It also aims at developing an understanding and awareness of management issues relating to the offshore areas of the territory and the adjacent South China coastline. Offshore and onshore fieldwork form an integral part of this course.

GEOG 3730 Seminar in Environmental Planning and Management

Prerequisite: GEOG 2140 Environmental Conservation or consent of the instructor

An in-depth study of selected topics in urban geography. Students are guided through specific research on concrete urban problems both in Hong Kong and in mainland China. Analytical techniques and theoretical issues are stressed throughout the course. Some field study in Hong Kong and mainland China may be required.

GEOG 3760 Seminar in Social Geography (3,3,0)

Prerequisite: GEOG 3710 Urban Planning or consent of the instructor

Urban Hong Kong has developed rapidly since the 1950s. The built environment has expanded from the one concentrated on the two sides of the Victoria Harbour to the one encroaching into the New Territories and even spreading across the boundary to Shenzhen. What are the salient features of urban development, both in the inner city and at the periphery? Is it business-biased? Is it over-dominated by the property sector? How do these affect the growth pattern and dynamics? What is the role of the Hong Kong Government? What is about urban planning? It is the objective of this course to address these questions by drawing on the latest information and empirical studies. This course would be of interest to anyone who dares to know more about urban Hong Kong and develop an urban model within the broader contexts of China, Asia and the West.
An analysis of (1) the scope and nature of social geography, (2) the interactive relationships between social processes and the characteristics of places, (3) the significance of both public and private institutions in the transformation of the environment, and (4) the nature and characteristics of social problems in urban and rural societies. Fieldwork may be required.

GEOG 3800 Population Geography of China (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: GEOG 2150 Population Geography or SOC 2220 Population Studies
An in-depth analysis of China's population from a spatial point of view. Specifically, the course will examine the integration of population planning in socialist China and its relationship with the four modernizations.

GEOG 3810 Energy Development in China (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: GEOG 2160 Energy Problems and the Environment or consent of the instructor
Energy and transportation used to be serious bottlenecks in the economic development of China in the 1980s when the country first opened up to the outside world. In the past two decades, momentous changes occurred in the Chinese energy sector, including changes in the institutional frameworks—moving from state allocation to the market economy—and with respect to individual energy industries. By the mid-1990s, the problem of energy shortage had largely been resolved, yet the country had become a net oil importer, and is projected to import an increasingly larger amount in the future, with serious implications for the security of energy supply and future oil import outlay. The course takes a comprehensive survey of the Chinese energy sector, including the resource endowment, energy policy since the 1980s, the major energy industries like oil, coal, natural gas, electricity—HEP and nuclear included—and the international energy trade of China. Current issues such as the Three Gorges Dam and the West-East Pipelines are also dealt with. The relationship between energy and transportation development is analysed with reference to coal transport.

GEOG 3820 Resource Management in China (3,3,0)
An analysis of China's natural resource base. It begins with an account of natural resource availability, utilization and management in China from a historical and geographical perspective. Attempts will also be made to study the interrelation between population resources, environmental degradation, and pollution. The course concludes with an assessment of China's resource and environmental management issues in the future. A field excursion to southern China is optional.

GEOG 3830 Problems in the Physical Geography of China (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: GEOG 2110 Regional Geography of China
An examination of how the various physical processes interact with China's socio-political milieu to effect the current physical landscapes and the kinds of environmental problems that the country has to face. A problem-oriented approach, with a view to improving the management of China's physical environment, is adopted.

GEOG 3840 Geography of Environmental Hazards (3,2,1)
Natural hazards research in a geographical context are introduced. The course provides a comprehensive introduction to the causes of climatic and geological hazards, and human response and adjustment.

GEOG 3850 Rural and Agricultural Development in China (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: GEOG 2110 Regional Geography of China or consent of the instructor
An examination of (1) the physical and historical factors affecting China's agriculture, (2) institutional changes since 1949 in China's rural sector, and (3) underlying contemporary problems and programmes concerning agricultural growth and rural development. Field study in China may be required.

GEOG 3860 Urban Development in China (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: GEOG 2110 Regional Geography of China or consent of the instructor
This course will provide an insight into the internal structure and external linkage of Chinese cities, and analysis of problems, policies and reforms in China's urbanization and urban economy. Field study in China may be required.

GEOG 3870 Selected Topics in the Geography of China (3,3,0)
An in-depth study of selected issues in the contemporary geography of China. The major socio-economic topics or physical environmental topics to be discussed have been intentionally designed to be flexible.

GEOG 7010-40 Advanced Seminar on Contemporary Geographic Research
Geography encompasses a wide range of approaches to research, reflecting the diverse nature of the discipline. This course attempts to expose students to this variety, and to broaden students understanding of our human and physical environment. Emphasis is placed on the development of concepts when carrying out research and on the development of methodology, by using case examples of geographic research.

GEOG 7510 Resource and Environmental Management in China (3,3,0)
The course introduces the concepts, knowledge and skills in analysing the environmental and resource management issues in China in five broad areas. Firstly, the course begins with a general survey of the environment-resource-population-development system of China. Secondly, it sets the background for an understanding of the basic environmental issues confronting China today, especially those problems associated with energy uses, water pollution, land degradation, and deforestation. Thirdly, the course discusses the development of the environmental management systems in China, and the factors which affect the way regulators and polluters alike have responded to China's environmental controls. Fourthly, the course examines the societal responses to resource and environmental problems, particularly in the awareness and participation of the general public in resource conservation and environmental protection. Finally, the course concludes with an examination of China's Agenda 21 and strategies for
The course provides students with an in-depth understanding of China's regional development and urban issues. Economic reform since 1979 has shifted China from a planned economy to one driven by market forces. Consequently, economic development has not only re-established cities' function as economic central places but also generates disparities between urban and rural, and different regions. These changes have generated hot discussions on the country's urbanization and regional development strategy. This includes debates on city size, small-town strategy and the abolition of special economic zones. This course introduces students to these discussions and also recent literature on the topic.

GEOG 7530 Graduate Seminar on Geography of China (3,3,0)

Geographical and environmental concerns underpin much of contemporary China. This graduate seminar allows students to develop an in-depth understanding of selected recent literature on the topic. Students are expected to conduct critical reviews of the latest theoretical and empirical works and undertake a limited research project.

GERM 1111-2 European Language I (German) (8,4,8)

This is a continuation of the Year I course GERM 1111-2. The objective is to prepare students for the study and internship year in Europe. The following overseas year (academic study and, possibly, internships) requires a continued intensive, skills-oriented language course with at least twelve contact hours per week. The aspect of area background studies will be intensified in line with EURO 2110/EURO 2120. In the second semester particular attention will be paid to the socio-cultural environment students can expect to find during the year in Europe. Supplementary guided self-access studies continue to be obligatory with an additional minimum of three hours per week and are monitored by the language teaching staff. This course is open to European Studies majors only.

GEOG 7520 Urban and Regional Development (3,3,0)

The course develops further the students' basic knowledge in grammar and vocabulary. They will learn to use their German more independently, writing letters and making appointments.

GERM 1610 German I (3,3,0)

A course in German language for beginners. It combines linguistic and communicative skills with a balanced emphasis on reading, writing, speaking and listening. However, stress is placed on mastering the sound system and the basic grammatical forms. The students will prepare a journal about HKBU in German and build up a vocabulary of about 300 words.

GERM 2111-2 European Language II (German) (8,4,9)

Depending on the acquisitional level reached during their internship year abroad, students will further develop their oral/aural and reading/writing skills within an integrated communicative approach. The course will systematically focus on topics related to the social sciences (German area studies) and students' own research for the honours projects. Remedial work on selected grammatical aspects on the upper-intermediate level will be included. The class is held entirely in German. Up-to-date reading lists and structured assignments will be presented each semester on the course homepage. This course is open to European Studies majors only.

GERM 2610 German II (3,3,0)

Prerequisite: GERM 1610 German I or equivalent

This is a continuation of the course GERM 1610 German I. The students will encounter relatively more difficult texts and be able to express themselves in more complex structures, e.g. in the "present perfect". They will participate in discussions on topics such as leisure time, housing, health and illness, etc. Using the Web and preparing a film project, they will learn a lot about Germany and its people. They will build up a vocabulary of about 500 words, and communicate in everyday situations such as travelling and making appointments.

GERM 2620 German III (3,3,0)

Prerequisite: GERM 2610 German II or equivalent

This course develops further the student's basic knowledge in grammar and vocabulary. They will learn to use their German more independently, writing letters and
compositions, business correspondences, and giving presentations or briefings for a company. In role-play, we try to create the boardroom of a company and choose positions to manage business. They will become very familiar with topics of daily life at home and in school to engage successfully in small talk in business. They expand their vocabulary to more than 1,200 words and master all the grammatical structures for communicating every day.

GERM 2630 Business German (3,0)
Prerequisites: GERM 1610 German I or equivalent
In this course, students will learn more about German businesses and their culture. At the same time, students will continue to review and learn additional grammar points. They will have more writing experience by completing five different writing assignments. All four language skills (listening, speaking, reading, and writing) will be further developed in this course. Students will be evaluated according to class participation, successful completion of in-class presentation, role-play, Internet exercises, homework assignments, essays, and examinations. This course complements other offerings for German in the business track. The students expand their vocabulary to over 1,500 words and become familiar in conversations on topics of general and selected business interest.

* Geography major students are reminded that they may choose only a total of TWO of these elective courses.

HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society (3,2,1)
A study of the development and characteristics of Chinese culture and society, helping students to develop a clear understanding of their tradition and preparing them for further study in the same area.

HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization (3,2,1)
This course is an introduction to the Western cultural heritage and its influence on the cultures of the East. It serves to provide students with a sound basis for study in the history of the West. The course surveys the time span of human development, from the ancient civilizations in the Near East to the Cold War. Among areas investigated in this course are the development of political institutions, social customs, intellectual trends, religious beliefs and other cultural elements. Continuity and change in Western history will also be a theme of the course.

HIST 1150 The Historical Tradition of the West (3,3,0)
This course is an introduction to the nature and function of history and the methods of historical research and writing. Approximately one-half of the course is devoted to an understanding of the meaning of history, the function of history, the various philosophies of history, and a brief survey of basic Western historiography. This provides the conceptual framework which is necessary for interpreting history. In addition, approximately one-half of the course is devoted to learning the practical skills of historical research and writing which are essential for any successful study of history. This course is open to History and China Studies majors only.

HIST 1150 The Historical Tradition of the West (3,3,0)
This course is an introduction to the nature and function of history and the methods of historical research and writing. Approximately one-half of the course is devoted to an understanding of the meaning of history, the function of history, the various philosophies of history, and a brief survey of basic Western historiography. This provides the conceptual framework which is necessary for interpreting history. In addition, approximately one-half of the course is devoted to learning the practical skills of historical research and writing which are essential for any successful study of history. This course is open to History and China Studies majors only.

HIST 1160 Perspectives on Chinese History (3,2,1)
Emphasis will be on the background of traditional Chinese political, social, and cultural history. It is expected that this course, apart from stimulating students to study the history of the West, will also be useful for students of other options in their study of China.

HIST 2110 China and the West since 1500 (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society
This course aims to study the cultural, political, and economic relations between China and Western countries since the late Ming period. Special emphasis will be paid to the impact of Western ideas on Chinese society, and how varied the Chinese responses were. The main themes of modern Chinese history, such as modernization, imperialism, and nationalism, will be examined in the context of Western contributions down to the present era.

HIST 2120 The Socialist and Communist Traditions (3,2,1)
This course provides an introduction to the history of socialism, Marxism, Leninism, and Maoism so that China Studies students may better understand the meaning of the phrase used to describe official PRC doctrine: "Socialism with Chinese characteristics". The course concerns itself with the historic development of socialism and communism in broad terms as worldwide phenomena, focusing in the last third of the course on their introduction and development in China proper.

HIST 2140 Analytic Approaches to History (3,2,1)
This course deals with contemporary historical theories and methods, with emphasis on the "new" history—quantohistory, psychohistory and history of society. Apart from introducing the methods, insights and weaknesses of the "new" history, this course encourages students to consider whether the methods of the "new" history can be employed in Chinese historical studies. It also offers practical guidance to students starting their own research, in order to better prepare them for the honors project. This course is open to History and China Studies majors only.

HIST 2150 Modern Asia (1800-1945) (3,2,1)
This course covers the political, social and economic developments of Asian countries, mainly concerning Japan, Korea, Vietnam and India as well as their foreign relations in the modern era. Special attention is given to Asian response to the West, different types of modernization, nationalism and communist movements. This course is open to History and China Studies majors only, or to be taken as Supporting Course.

HIST 2160 Twentieth Century Hong Kong History (3,2,1)
The course aims at providing a macro-view of Hong Kong development in the 20th century, and enabling students through the interdisciplinary approach to perceive contemporary Hong Kong issues through a historical perspective.

**HIST 2170 Introduction to Chinese Historiography** (3,2,1)
A small portion of the course is devoted to an introduction to the techniques of using research tools to conduct Chinese historical studies and the styles of writing papers and book reviews in Chinese. A great portion of the course is devoted to a general account of the development of historical writings in China from ancient to modern times. This course is open to History and China Studies majors only.

**HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History**
A general account of the political, social, economic, and cultural history of modern China. It is expected that this course will also be helpful for students of other options in their study of China.

**HIST 2220 Foreign Relations of Modern China** (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society, HIST 1620 Perspectives on Chinese History or approval from the instructor
This is a survey of China's foreign relations since late Qing with emphasis on the more recent times. The courses aims at a balanced rather than specialized coverage on China's foreign relations in order to provide a comprehensive understanding of its position both among the major powers and developing countries. It highlights the historical, geopolitical, ideological, socio-cultural and economic factors which have shaped the development of China's foreign relations.

**HIST 2650 Great Trends in Modern European History**
Instead of piecing together different national histories, this course surveys environmental, economic, intellectual, social and political changes in Europe since the 15th century, including secularization, urbanization, industrialization, democratization, globalization, etc., in order to show what Europeans of the last several centuries faced in common and what their descendants today inherit. Utilizing a rather socio-economic approach, the programme begins with the investigation of the environmental changes and material progress in this period, before discussing non-material changes—religious, political, etc.—in detail. Emphasis will also fall on the changing role of Europe in the global context, where Europe and other continents were integrated into one single entity in the modern era.

**HIST 2660 History of the Ming Dynasty** (1368 - 1644)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society, HIST 1620 Perspectives on Chinese History or HIST 2170 Introduction to Chinese Historiography
A study of the Ming Dynasty with special emphasis on the events and policies of political, social, economic and cultural significance. Selected historical records, archaeological discoveries, public records of the Ming government, and works of contemporary historians will be studied.

**HIST 2670 History of the Qing Dynasty** (1644 - 1840)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society, HIST 1620 Perspectives on Chinese History or HIST 2170 Introduction to Chinese Historiography
A study of the Qing Dynasty with special emphasis on the events and policies of political, social, economic and cultural significance. Selected historical records, public records of the Qing government, and works of contemporary historians will be studied.

**HIST 2690 History of Hong Kong to 1900**
This course aims at providing students with the introductory knowledge of Hong Kong history from the ancient period to the 19th century, and enabling students to acquire the basic historical methodologies in approaching Hong Kong history.

**HIST 2710 History of Southeast Asia**
This course is an introductory study of the origin and development of Southeast Asia from ancient times up to the present, with emphasis on the cultural, political and economics aspects.

**HIST 2740 History of the United States to 1877**
This course is a survey of the history of the American people and their political and social institutions prior to 1877. The course begins with pre-European history and concludes with the period of reconstruction after the Civil War.

**HIST 2750 History of the United States since 1877**
A survey of the history of the American people and their political and social institutions. The course begins with the "Gilded Age" and concludes with a study of the contemporary American scene.

**HIST 3110 Western Diplomacy in Modern Asia**
Prerequisite: HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization
The course adopts a comparative approach to the study of the origins, nature and effects of East-West encounters. It provides a historical analysis and account of Western diplomacy in Asia from the mid-18th to the mid-20th century with emphasis on the following issues: (1) the origins of Western expansion in Asia; (2) the use of Western military power as a means to achieve diplomatic victory in Asia; (3) rivalry among the major Western powers in Asia; (4) Western powers in Asia during the two world wars; (5) the conflict between Western diplomacy and Asian nationalism during the 20th century; and (6) the appearance of economic blocs in global politics.
HIST 3210 Contemporary Chinese Political (3,2,1) Thought
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
This course examines the historical origins and development of major schools of political ideas in modern and contemporary China, paying special attention to the period since 1949. The Chinese response to the introduction of Marxism-Leninism, and the role played by Mao Zedong in "sinicizing" various aspects of Marxist-Leninist ideology, will be dealt with throughout. Students will be required to read the original works of major political thinkers. Whenever possible, other important political ideology, such as liberalism, socialism and democratic thought, will also be addressed.

HIST 3220 History of Taiwan (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
This course examines the political, diplomatic, economic, social and cultural development of Taiwan. Discussions will include historical factors which have played crucial roles in Taiwan's transformation, as well as issues related to its current changes.

HIST 3900 Honours Project (3,*)
The purpose of the Honours Project is to provide the practical experience and academic training necessary for independent historical study and research. Students will be encouraged to examine China from the perspectives of regional or local environment, Hong Kong. Hence they will be expected to conduct independent research on topics related to some issues in China, Hong Kong, modern China foreign relations and Taiwan since 1949. This course is open to Year III majors in BScSc (Hons) in China Studies only.

HIST 3900 Honours Project (3,*)
A required course for all BA (Hons) in History students. Students will pursue in-depth historical research on a specific topic of interest to the student under the guidance of appointed lecturers from the Department of History. Students are to consult their advisors regarding the necessary library and archival research, synthesis and writing. The purpose of the course is to integrate the professional skills which have been taught in the preceding two years with specific application to a topic to produce a written report of such a synthesis. This course is open to Year III majors in BA (Hons) in History only.

HIST 3610 History of Chinese Women to 1911 (3,2,1)
This course is principally a survey of women's lives and positions in traditional China. Apart from a general introduction to women's lives in different dynasties, special issues such as female infanticide, footbinding, education, arranged marriage and concubinage, chastity, femme fatal, and relationships among family members will be dealt with in detail. Moreover, theories of integrating women into the macro-history as well as factors leading to changes in women's lives and positions in traditional China will also be tackled.

HIST 3620 Missionaries in Modern China (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
This course is for students interested in a more in-depth understanding of the role Christian missionaries played in China's entrance into the family of nations in modern times. Both positive and negative aspects of missionary contributions will be examined, but the major emphasis will be on how the missionaries attempted to introduce Western religious ideas and Western sciences to their Confucian audience. An effort will be made to analyse the overall impact of the missionaries on modern China's transformation. Chinese attitudes and reactions will be examined.

HIST 3630 Chinese Women and Politics in Twentieth Century China (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
This course analyses the lives of selected prominent Chinese women in these years of turmoil and their changes and responses to the challenges posed by the historical setting and environment in which they lived. This course, focusing on a detailed study on the changing status and roles of women, will offer an alternative path toward understanding China's political development.

HIST 3640 Social and Economic Development of Modern China (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
The course investigates the relations between economic growth and socio-political changes in China from the late 19th century to the mid-20th century. It examines the various social, economic, and political factors which stimulated, or retarded, China's economic growth, and studies the development of a new social basis which shaped the political form in modern China.

HIST 3650 Intellectual Trends in Modern China (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
This course studies the intellectual history of modern China from the 19th century to the present, with special attention on the impact of Western thought and learning, nationalism, liberalism, conservatism, and socialism.

HIST 3660 Revolution and Nationalism in Republican China (1912-1949) (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
An analysis of the cultural, socio-economic, political and ideological crisis in Republican China, its search for solutions and the development of the Chinese Nationalist and...
Communist parties. Discussions cover selected theories on revolution and nationalism, warlord politics, unification versus separatism, party theories and organizational control, and mass participation in the process of political transformation in China.

HIST 3670 Western Intellectual Thought (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization
Western intellectual development is traced from classical Greece, through medieval scholasticism, and continues through the concepts of the Renaissance, the Enlightenment, the Romantic Movement, and Marxism down to post-World War Two, Existentialism, and what has been called "the exhaustion of ideals" of recent years. These "Western" concepts will be shown to have had a tremendous, and continuing impact on China, Asia, and the world.

HIST 3680 China and Asia in the Twentieth Century (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HIST 2150 Modern Asia (1800-1945) or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
An in-depth study of the relations between China and other Asian countries, mainly Japan, Korea, Vietnam, and India in the 20th century. Special attention is given to China's influence on Asian nationalist movements and communist movements, Sino-Japanese and Sino-Korean relations, and China's role in East and Southeast Asia.

HIST 3690 Twentieth Century United States Diplomacy (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization (required) and HIST 2740 History of the United States to 1877 or HIST 2750 History of the United States since 1877 (recommended)
A course focusing on U.S. diplomatic relations with the rest of the world in the 20th century. Beginning with the aftermath of the Spanish-American War and the Open Door Notes, students will delve into the events of American diplomacy to the present. Emphasis is on specific events and times and on the underlying base for that diplomacy as it changes over time. Enduring foundations of American diplomacy will be studied as well as the components which are more flexible and subject to alteration.

HIST 3710 Topic Studies in Western History (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization and any others which the lecturer may designate as appropriate for the particular topic being offered
A study of selected themes and issues in Western history.

HIST 3720 Topic Studies in Sino/Asian-Western Relations (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: HIST 2110 China and the West since 1500 and any others which the lecturer may designate as appropriate for the particular topic being offered
An in-depth study of selected themes and issues in Sino-Western or Asian-Western Relations.

HIST 3730 Topic Studies in Chinese History (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History, and any others which the lecturer may designate as appropriate for the particular topic being offered
An in-depth study of selected themes and issues in Chinese history.

HIST 3740 Topic Studies in Asian History (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: HIST 2130 Modern Asia or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History, and any others which the lecturer may designate as appropriate for the particular topic being offered
An in-depth study of selected themes and issues in Asian history.

HIST 3750 Current Issues in Hong Kong and China (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: HIST 2160 Twentieth Century Hong Kong History, HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History or HIST 3810 History of Modern China, and any others which the lecturer may designate as appropriate for the particular topic being offered
This course is intentionally designed to be highly flexible to allow discussion and analysis of current issues which are affecting Hong Kong and mainland China. Such an approach will emphasize not only a review of the events themselves, but also will require the student to evaluate the events in the light of the historical background, the world situation, and their impact on Hong Kong society.

HIST 3760 International Relations to 1945 (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization
This course examines the development of the current international scene in terms of recent historical events and theories concerning the conduct of international politics. The historical origins of diplomacy, international theories, the development of twentieth century diplomacy and the origins of international organizations are all examined. Finally, current events are analyzed and related to their historical, theoretical and structural origins.

HIST 3770 International Relations after 1945 (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization
This course analyses the current international scene in terms of recent historical events and contemporary political theories concerning the conduct of international politics. The origins of international organizations (such as the United Nations, NATO and OPEC) and changing international structures are examined. Finally, current events are analyzed and related to their historical, theoretical and structural origins.

HIST 3780 Sino-Russian Relations (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society, HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History or HIST 2220 Foreign Relations of Modern China
The course studies the changing relations between Russia/Soviet and China. Although it touches on the historical issues relating to the early contacts between these two countries, the course deals mainly with the period from the early 19th century to the 1980s. It emphasizes the historical, geopolitical, ideological, socio-cultural, ethnic and economic factors which have shaped both the evolution of the two complex states themselves, and their interactions at the state-to-state, regional and global levels.

**HIST 3790 Sino-American Relations (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society, HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History or HIST 2220 Foreign Relations of Modern China

This course studies selected major issues in the political, economic and cultural interactions between China and the United States since the late 18th century. Special emphasis will be placed on the unique origins, nature and importance of China's relations with United States in contrast with those of other Western powers. Discussion will also focus on selected issues considered to have affected their interaction, including some which may still continue to do so.

**HIST 3810 History of Modern China (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society

This course is designed to study the major changes in the political, economic, social and cultural aspect of China in the period 1840-1949. Special emphasis is placed on issues such as modernization, the Western impact, and the Chinese response.

**HIST 3820 Contemporary China (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History

The course begins with an analysis of the rise of Communism in China before 1949 and examines the development of the personal cult within the Chinese Communist Party's leadership. It then follows with a survey of the social, economic and political transformation in China under Communism with emphasis on the interplay between ideology and policy in contemporary Chinese historical development. The course also examines the major developments which affected China's foreign policy since 1949.

**HIST 3830 Oral History and Its Local Applications (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: HIST 2100 Historical Theory and Practice and HIST 2160 Twentieth Century Hong Kong History

Following the guidelines and standards adopted by the Oral History Association, the first part of the course tackles the basic concepts related to oral history. The second half focuses more on applications in the context of studying Hong Kong's past. In addition to lectures, fieldwork is required.

**HIST 3840 Modern Japan and the West (3,2,1)**

A study of diplomatic, economic and cultural relations between Japan and the West since the Meiji Period (1868-1912). Special attention is given to such crucial issues as the significance of the Iwakura Mission to the West, the influence of Western political ideologies and institutions on the making of the Meiji Constitution, the revision of unequal treaties, and the confrontation between Western and Japanese cultural traditions. This course is open only to History majors only.

**HIST 3860 Origins of Western Imperialism (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization or, with consent of the Head of Department, Year II standing in China Studies or History majors

The beginnings of western imperialism will be examined from the first voyages of the Vikings through the explosion of the Crusades and the domination of the world's trade and exploration by the northern Italian city-states. The course continues to analyse the "Age of Exploration", especially the early overseas empires of Spain and Portugal and concludes with the early British, French and Dutch expansion down to the American Revolution and the "readjustments" of the Napoleonic wars.

**HIST 3870 Overseas Chinese in Southeast Asia (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History

Chinese who go abroad settle down and make overseas Chinese. The focus of this course is on the overseas Chinese who go abroad, settle down and make overseas Chinese. The course also covers the state of development of overseas Chinese in the circles of economy, culture and education, and politics in those countries.

**HIST 3880 Japan in the Twentieth Century (3,2,1)**

This course aims to study the political, social, and economic development of modern and contemporary Japan with an emphasis on the following topics: the political, economic, social and cultural development in the period 1840-1949. Special emphasis is placed on issues such as modernization, the Western impact, and the Chinese response.

**HIST 3890 Nineteenth Century European History (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization (for BA History) or Year II standing in European Studies

The 19th century was a crucial moment in the evolution of Europe and, largely because of European developments and actions, the world; moreover, it was fundamental to the creation of the world's present state of affairs. The emphasis of this course is on the revolutionary transformations of European—political, social, strategic and economic—from the period from the French Revolution to the outbreak of the First World War. This emphasis leads to a close study of developing nationalism and nation building, liberalism (plus the evolution of other significant political ideologies), industrialism and the distinct and world-shaping 19th century version of European imperialism.

**HIST 3900 Twentieth Century European History (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization (for BA History) or Year II standing in European Studies

For Europe the 20th century has been a tumultuous one of power, change, crisis, extension, suffering and decline. In 1914 Europe was at the zenith of its power, but the two world wars, the Great Depression, the Holocaust, decolonization and the Cold War all combined to reduce Europe to a status it had not experienced since the early Middle Ages. Since the 1960s there has been a modest recovery and recently Europe has haltingly moved towards a more unified structure. This course addresses these themes, brings European developments to a contemporary historical focus and closely considers the impact of European developments on the world. This world view is necessary.
This course will follow up some of the major scholarly issues and controversies in the field of historical studies. Major international refereed journals and monographs in the relevant field of studies will be taken as reference materials. In particular, special attention will be given to the areas which suit our students’ research topics.

The major purpose of this course is to help you understand various issues and activities associated with the effective staffing of organizations. After completing this course, you will learn how organizations plan for future staffing needs; recognize external environmental conditions and legislation affecting the acquisition of human resources; learn traditional and dynamic approaches to job analysis; appreciate the importance of effective recruiting efforts; evaluate various selection devices available for hiring skilled and motivated employees; know the characteristics of accurate and fair staffing systems that enhance the quality of hiring decisions.

This course covers a wide range of ethical issues to enlighten students’ awareness of ethical issues experienced by corporations and professional managers. The course is specifically designed to educate students regarding the legal and social expectations of ethical behaviours and to challenge students to think about the issues relating to corporate social responsibility. Most importantly, this course enables students to understand and apply their personal values in making business decisions and to resolve ethical issues and dilemmas in business situations.
Organizations
This course is designed to introduce students to social psychology in organizations. Students will learn about how people think about, influence, and relate to one another within the organizational context. In particular, students will examine the impact of person, situation, and cognition on behavior.

HRM 260 Human Relations for Personal and Career Success
Success on the job often enhances personal success, and success in personal life can enhance job success. Dealing effectively with people is an enormous asset in both work and personal life. Thus, the aim of this course is to teach students how to become more effective in their work and personal life through knowledge of and skill in human relations. This course covers three major themes; they are: (1) understanding oneself, (2) dealing effectively with people, and (3) managing one's personal life.

HRM 2670 Presenting for Success
In an increasingly competitive work environment, speech communication skills are essential in impacting an audience, a conference, a work team, an interview, or a conversation. These are the skills that employers demand. Improving them is an investment in one's future career and can lead to success in any field. Accordingly, this course aims to introduce students to the theories, concepts, and proven principles needed to become dynamic, confident, and successful public speakers. Students can expect to acquire both the conceptual background and adequate skill practice to deliver appropriate speeches for a variety of occasions. The course matter will be addressed through highly interactive sessions consisting of lectures, group and individual exercises, and practical applications with hands-on experience in practising effective speaking and delivering formal and informal presentations.

HRM 2681-2 Human Resources Management
This course is designed to introduce students with applied knowledge and understanding of Human Resources Management through the guidance of human resource management professionals. Through this course, students will be offered ample opportunities to learn and grow and to better understand life in the business world. Upon completion of the course, students will acquire new insights through expanding learning horizons, and they will be able to develop greater career engagement.

HRM 3190 Labour Relations and Law
Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management
This course aims to (1) introduce various theories of industrial relations and the dynamic relationships among the different actors constituting the industrial relations scene, and (2) cover employment legislation that is commonly used by HR professionals in an everyday situation. A practical and contemporary approach is taken, exposing the students to the full gamut of employee-management relations in the workplace.

HRM 3190 Human Resources Research and Measurement
Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management
This course is composed of two parts. The first part deals with Human Resources Research while the second one is on Human Resources Measurement. The first section examines problems and functions involved in designing, developing, and implementing or managing effective human resources programs. It deals with topics as research questions, methods, designs, and analysis and interpretation of data. The second section introduces to students the importance of measuring the economic value of employee performance and the techniques used in measuring the efficiency and productivity of a human resources department.

HRM 3620 Organization Development and Transformation
Prerequisites: BLS 2210 Organizational Behaviour and HRM 2110 Human Resources Management
This course aims to provide an integrated and comprehensive overview of the theory and technology of the management of planned organizational change aimed at improving organizational effectiveness by the application of behavioural science knowledge. An experiential learning approach is used to facilitate the students' appreciation of the field and personal development as a potential manager or practitioner functioning as a specialist within an organization, or as an external consultant working with a range of clients.

HRM 3630 Human Resources Management in China
Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management
This course offers an advanced study of human resources policies and problems in mainland China. The aim of this course is to introduce to the students current and practical issues of HRM in mainland China. This course prepares HRM students (1) to make decisions on various HR policies such as compensation and benefits of local employees, management of out-of-province workers, and training and development of unskilled and illiterate workers; and (2) to give attention to getting Chinese workers and staff to accept responsibility, to exercise initiative, to emphasize quality, and to communicate readily across functions.

HRM 3650 Human Resources Strategy and Planning
Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management
This course is designed to provide students with an appreciation of the major theoretical perspectives relating to strategic human resources management, and an applied knowledge and understanding of (1) the need for HRM objectives and strategies to be aligned with the organization's overall business objectives and strategies; (2) the influence of external and internal environmental factors, trends and issues on HRM objectives and strategies and HR planning; (3) the role of HR planning in meeting the people needs of the organization; and (4) the role of human resources information systems, and internet technology in strategic HRM and HR planning.

HRM 7010 Global Human Resource
Global Human Resource Management (GHRM) has been identified as a crucial factor in a firm's international success. GHRM is more complex and varied than domestic HRM and incorporates a broader scope, and increased risk exposure as well as a change of emphasis. This course will examine environmental elements and the characteristics of GHRM. It will deal with the practical issues and consequences of the internationalization of HRM.

**HRM 7200 Managing Human Resources (3,0)**

Today

This foundation programme aims to introduce students to human resource management and how contemporary developments are transforming the human resource management function into a more proactive and strategic one. Specifically, the programme will equip students with an understanding of the nature of people management and related activities, and how these activities simultaneously promote employee well-being and organizational effectiveness.

**HRM 7300 Human Resources Planning and Staffing (3,0)**

The major purpose of this course is to provide students with (1) an appreciation of the major theoretical perspectives relating to strategic human resource management, (2) an understanding of HRM strategies and environmental factors affecting these strategies, and (3) issues and activities associated with the effective staffing of organizations.

**HRM 7150 Managing Human Resources in the PRC (3,0)**

This course is an advanced study of human resources policies and practices in mainland China. It focuses on sensitising students to the challenges of managing human resources in the PRC and equipping them with the substantive knowledge to design contextually-appropriate HR policies and practices.

**HRM 7140 Quantitative Methods for Human Resource Professionals (3,0)**

Students will acquire knowledge in strategic and operational decision making, using personnel economics, to audit HR activities and functions through measurements and tests, while investigating different issues using HR research to improve organizational communication. This course will put special focus on HR programmes in Asia from a return-on-investment perspective. The concept of "utility" and its measurement will be discussed, along with estimating the resource value of job performance. As well, measuring the cost/benefits of HR development programmes will be linked to profitability and to return on investment.

**HRM 7130 Foundations of Human Resources Management (3,0)**

This course is designed to provide an overview of the fundamental principles of human resources management. It will cover all of the main functional areas of human resources management within the broader context of business strategy, globalization, and social responsibility. Best practices will be highlighted. A special focus will be to position HR functions within an Asia/Pacific context. As well, the concept of Action Research will be introduced at this stage, so that students are familiar with the basic concepts from the beginning of the programme.

**HRM 7120 Industrial-organizational Psychology (3,0)**

In this course, students will study theories, principles, concepts, and measurement methods in industrial-organizational psychology, to gain an understanding of how this knowledge can be applicable in the design and management of global HR systems. Special stress will be placed on the changing nature of work within the Asia/Pacific region and how this issue presents an ever-increasing strategic and operational challenge to employers and employees alike. Both psychological change and enhanced
competition require a sophisticated approach to managing the human resource, based on empowerment and ethical investment in human capital.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUM 1110</td>
<td>Humanities Study and Research Methods</td>
<td>(3,2,1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUM 1130-2</td>
<td>English Skills</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUM 1140</td>
<td>Human Self-Discovery</td>
<td>(3,2,1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUM 1150</td>
<td>Humanism and the Individual</td>
<td>(3,2,1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRM 7300</td>
<td>Current Employment Practices in China</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRM 7310</td>
<td>Strategic Human Resources Management in Practice</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRM 7320</td>
<td>Human Resources Measurement</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRM 7330</td>
<td>Human Resources Research and Information</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRM 7340</td>
<td>International Human Resources Management</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRM 7350</td>
<td>Human Resources Issues</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRM 7360</td>
<td>Strategic Human Resources</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRM 7370</td>
<td>Human Resources Research and</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRM 7380</td>
<td>Human Resources Measurement</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRM 7390</td>
<td>Current Employment Practices in China</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students will be equipped with concepts, skills and techniques of workplace learning, motivating and developing members of organizations. In addition, students will also acquire skills in dealing with difficult interpersonal/group situations such as conflict, ethical dilemmas, organizational politics, negotiation, collective bargaining and media handling. Throughout, the focus will be on how these concepts are applied to the Asia/Pacific region.

In this course, students will be exposed to critical issues in managing human resources. Topics will include market dynamics, problems encountered by FIEs' manpower planning strategy, compensations and benefits, ethics and safety, and globalization of HRM. Again, stress will be placed on how these concepts relate to the Asia/Pacific region. This course is designed to provide students with knowledge, issues and skills for designing and managing expatriate assignments and managing cultural diversity. Special emphasis will be placed on the linkage between global HRM practices and policies and international expansion strategies. This course will cover key issues in international employee relations, comparative HRM practices, and multinational corporate ethical responsibility as related to HRM.

In this course, students will be exposed to critical issues in managing human resources. Topics will include market dynamics, problems encountered by FIEs, roles of modern HR, gender and family issues, recruitment and labour problems, training and localization, work values and ethics, and local and international politics. Again, stress will be placed on how these concepts relate to China and the Asia/Pacific region.

In this course, global HR strategy will be regarded as an integrating force, linking various strands together into an overall strategic thrust which complements and is consistent with the overall business strategy. The links between each aspect of a strategy will be emphasized and various communications channels will be suggested, as HR strategy should flow from business strategy.

This course introduces students to the fundamental concepts needed for using statistics in human resources management. Students acquire the technical knowledge and know how to conduct practical research studies with scientific validity. This course also covers development and implementation of HR information management systems capable of ensuring the right people are effectively recruited, deployed and supported.

This course introduces concepts and techniques needed in making decisions to maximizing human capital. Students will learn how to audit HR activities and functions through measurements and tools, applying relevant methods in HR research techniques to improve organizational effectiveness and well-being.

This course focuses on the human resources issues and problems encountered by international companies in mainland China today. It introduces to the students current and practical issues regarding employment and HRM in mainland China. This course prepares participants to make decisions on various HR policies and practices such as recruitment of local employees and management of expatriates, performance and rewards, management development and localization, and the complexities of PRC labour law.

This first year course will prepare students for the three-year study of the humanities. It will introduce the approaches and methods distinctive of interdisciplinary humanities thought and research, and it will compare these methods with those employed in other branches of learning, e.g. social and natural sciences. The course will develop the argument that the Humanities disciplines cultivate the human mind. Students will learn to integrate different points of view through cross-disciplinary and bicultural readings.

This course aims to introduce various theories of human nature as an intellectual foundation for reflection on what it is to be human. Students will examine the diverse ways human beings consider and define themselves as a unique species. They will also learn the differences between the Chinese and Western, and between the traditional and modern, concepts of humankind.

The primary objective of this course is to introduce students to the concepts of humanism and individualism. Students will develop critical skills by assessing primary and secondary source readings in history, philosophy, and literature. They will develop critical aesthetic skills by studying Renaissance painting, sculpture, and architecture.
will also learn to form independent judgments, to commit themselves to an arguable point of view, and to defend personal values in class debates.

HUM 2140 Chinese and Western Modes of Thought (3,2,1)
This course aims to provide students a clear understanding of the basic differences and similarities between traditional Chinese and Western cultures through comparative study of selected themes in mythical, religious, moral and scientific thinking. It will also analyse issues pertaining to cultural encounters, accommodations and confrontations in modern and contemporary Chinese history with some emphasis on Hong Kong.

HUM 2150 Language and the Humanities (3,2,1)
The goal of this course is to explore the role language plays in defining our fundamental human nature as symbol-constructing, symbol-using beings. The course also examines how fundamental issues within the humanities intersect with the nature of language as both a system and an activity to produce the complex human world we experience as simply “the way things are”.

HUM 2160 Gender Studies (3,2,1)
This course will introduce students to trends of thought and the basic theories in gender studies. This introduction will define and explore how gender is constructed socially, culturally and historically. By examining gender-related issues like discrimination and inequality, students will critically consider what it means to be human and to empathize with human beings and their struggles.

HUM 2180 Great Works in the Humanities (3,2,1)
This course will present an array of primary texts, in English and Chinese, that have shaped the study of the humanities and have been acknowledged as formative masterpieces in the study of the humanities. It will demonstrate, through the particular address of primary texts, the humanistic tradition of intellectual study involving literary, philosophic, historical and other forms of writing. The course will encourage students to confront the contemporary controversy surrounding canonical literature, and it will encourage students independently to exercise their critical, analytical and creative judgments in assessing the value of such canonical works in the modern world.

HUM 220 Writing Seminar: Workshop in Creative Writing (3,2,1)
This course deals with the major creative writing genres, such as poetry, fiction and drama for developing students' writing skills. Students will be asked to produce exercises in different genres and an extended project in a single selected form. This programme will introduce students to the representative works in English and Chinese that parallel their writing training in both languages. Reading and writing exercise will also be devoted to functional and non-fictional writing.

HUM 2210 Professional Writing Practicum: Essentials of the Craft of Writing (3,2,1)
This course is designed to enable students to cope with the writing tasks they may be required to perform in the commercial, industrial and public fields of employment in Hong Kong. The class will focus on report writing, proposal writing, business correspondence, persuasive commentary and review. A specialist in English and one in Chinese will co-teach the course, thus allowing each type of writing to be taught in parallel fashion enabling students to make meaningful comparison.

HUM 2220 Drama as Human Experience (3,2,2)
The course regards drama as a form of human expression. Through reading, discussion, and re-enactment of different situation concerning various human experiences, the students learn to reflect on personal, social and cultural values. It also aspires to an extended study on the forms of educational drama, i.e. the training on drama teaching.

HUM 2230 Modern Dance as Hong Kong Experience (3,3,3)
The course will introduce students to the modern dance development, its vocabulary, and its humanistic values in general; as well as its relation to the Hong Kong society in particular. Through lectures, workshops and creative experiences, students will develop an understanding of the expressive aspect and the artistic values of modern dance.

HUM 2240 Performing as Human Experience (3,2,2)
The course regards drama as a form of human expression. Through reading, discussion, and re-enactment of different situation concerning various human experiences, the students learn to reflect on personal, social and cultural values. It also aspires to an extended study on the forms of educational drama, i.e. the training on drama teaching.

HUM 2250 New Media Cultures (3,3,3)
This programme will examine from a cultural studies approach how new media shape and change representation, ideology and power relations in contemporary culture. It is an investigation of the struggle over meaning, knowledge and power produced by newer forms of media (web sites, computer interface, virtual worlds, multimedia, computer games, digital video, special effects in cinema and net films, interactive computer installations, etc.). Analyzing whether the newness of new media is real or just a reformation of what already exists, this programme explores what kind of challenge new media has brought to our everyday life and studies if the new forms produce distinctively different contents and audiences. We understand the activities carried out in the new media as a place of significant contestation in which the dominant class disseminate their ideas and the subordinate groups construct their identity. This programme will also look at how new media accentuate the productive dimension of the consumption process and identify the moments of transformation in cultural consumption.
This course will introduce students to the diverse ways of defining modernity from a humanistic perspective. Students will develop a critical awareness of our present human world, history, literature, science, politics and religion will also be demonstrated. Historical episodes and examples will be chosen from European, North American and Chinese contemporary reevaluations of history. Students will be inculcated with the intellectual habit of thinking within interdisciplinary perspectives. The interrelationship among the course will introduce students to some of the diverse functions history has served in thought, belief and government. It will also introduce both traditional notions and theories related to the topic, students will look at cultural issues from an interdisciplinary and cross-cultural perspective. The course will guide students to integrate various points of view and develop their own critical judgment.

This course provides an opportunity for senior students to study in depth selected topics in contemporary issues related to the study of the humanities. Through examination of the programme will explore why the science fiction genre is missing in Chinese culture.

Science fiction and film are the cultural forms that reflect how we understand our world. This programme aims to examine science fiction through some of its most influential works in the novel, short story, and film. The possible worlds that science fiction writers and filmmakers predicted did not only offer to conceive some alternate systems but also represent contemplations on radical difference and otherness as well as the ideological nature of our social totality. This programme examines how the imaginations of science fiction and film are connected to the historical and collective fantasy of our social world. The culture of science fiction and film, seemingly detached from its social context, precisely serves as a critique of the latter, by ruminating on the ideological mechanism of virtual reality, human-machine, future institutions, alien races, and the nature of humanity. This programme will not only assess the development of science fiction as a popular genre from the early decades of the twentieth century to the explosion of science fiction from the 1950s to the present, but it also traces back to the "proto-science fiction writers" of the renaissance and eighteenth century through the evolution of science fiction in the nineteenth century with Shelley, Poe, Verne, and others. In addition, the programme will explore why the science fiction genre is missing in Chinese culture.

The making of the contemporary world

Science fiction and film are connected to the historical and collective fantasy of our social world. The culture of science fiction and film, seemingly detached from its social context, precisely serves as a critique of the latter, by ruminating on the ideological mechanism of virtual reality, human-machine, future institutions, alien races, and the nature of humanity. This programme will not only assess the development of science fiction as a popular genre from the early decades of the twentieth century to the explosion of science fiction from the 1950s to the present, but it also traces back to the "proto-science fiction writers" of the renaissance and eighteenth century through the evolution of science fiction in the nineteenth century with Shelley, Poe, Verne, and others. In addition, the programme will explore why the science fiction genre is missing in Chinese culture.

This programme will provide students with an understanding of the use of IT in daily life. The implications of the IT explosion for you as an individual and for the society as a whole will be discussed in the course. In particular, we will discuss a variety of IT topics including starting and doing business on the Internet, e-commerce, mobile computing and persuasive computing, digital divide, and e-learning. We will also explore many of the problems with the IT explosion such as security, privacy, e-crime, intellectual property rights, and ethical issues. Solutions to the above problems that are available today will also be discussed.

ISh 1120 Science Fiction, Film and Culture (3,3,3)

This programme aims to examine science fiction through some of its most influential works in the novel, short story, and film. The possible worlds that science fiction writers and filmmakers predicted did not only offer to conceive some alternate systems but also represent contemplations on radical difference and otherness as well as the ideological nature of our social totality. This programme examines how the imaginations of science fiction and film are connected to the historical and collective fantasy of our social world. The culture of science fiction and film, seemingly detached from its social context, precisely serves as a critique of the latter, by ruminating on the ideological mechanism of virtual reality, human-machine, future institutions, alien races, and the nature of humanity. This programme will not only assess the development of science fiction as a popular genre from the early decades of the twentieth century to the explosion of science fiction from the 1950s to the present, but it also traces back to the "proto-science fiction writers" of the renaissance and eighteenth century through the evolution of science fiction in the nineteenth century with Shelley, Poe, Verne, and others. In addition, the programme will explore why the science fiction genre is missing in Chinese culture.

HUM 2610 The Study of Culture (3,2,1)

This course will introduce the dynamic conceptions of culture and criticisms of culture as the product and accumulation of human activities and creativities. Students will understand culture as human experience that differentiates humans most completely from animals and as something that actualizes our potentialities as human beings. They will also recognize that the methods of inquiry and interpretation are themselves outcomes of culture itself.

HUM 3130 Special Topic in the Humanities (3,2,1)

This course provides an opportunity for senior students to study in depth selected topics in contemporary issues related to the study of the humanities. Through examination of the programme will explore why the science fiction genre is missing in Chinese culture.

HUM 2320 Science Fiction, Film and Culture (3,3,3)

This programme will provide students with an understanding of the use of IT in daily life. The implications of the IT explosion for you as an individual and for the society as a whole will be discussed in the course. In particular, we will discuss a variety of IT topics including starting and doing business on the Internet, e-commerce, mobile computing and persuasive computing, digital divide, and e-learning. We will also explore many of the problems with the IT explosion such as security, privacy, e-crime, intellectual property rights, and ethical issues. Solutions to the above problems that are available today will also be discussed.

HUM 7010 Advanced Humanities Seminar (3,3,0)

It is an in-depth study of selected seminal works in the humanities (e.g. phenomenology, structuralism, post-structuralism, Marxism, gender theory). Enhancing students' understanding of the work through close reading, this course also guides students to investigate the historical origin, theoretical framework and ideological underpinning of the work, as well as relevant current issues, through which a solid foundation of researches in humanities can be established.

HUM 3993-4 Honours Project (3,*,*)

The Honours Project plays an important part in the Humanities Programme. It affords the opportunity to exercise individual initiative and to develop the ability to pull together into an integrated whole what has been learnt in separate courses, including those outside the particular option. It should provide an outlet for demonstrating the knowledge and insight gained during the Programme. This course is open to Humanities majors only.

HUM 3140 Histories (3,2,1)

The course will introduce students to some of the diverse functions history has served in thought, belief and government. It will also introduce both traditional notions and contemporary recvaluations of history. Students will be inculcated with the intellectual habit of thinking within interdisciplinary perspectives. The interrelationship among history, literature, science, politics and religion will also be demonstrated. Historical episodes and examples will be chosen from European, North American and Chinese history.

This course introduces artistic creativity as one of the best inventions of the human mind and the sense of beauty as an important dimension of being human. Major principles and theories of arts and aesthetics are introduced to help students to understand artistic creative processes, the nature of different art media and the discussions of aesthetic experience. Art creation and appreciation will be practiced and students will also reflect on the meaning of the work of art and its related issues in different social and cultural contexts.

HUM 3150 The Making of the Contemporary World (3,2,1)

This course provides an opportunity for senior students to study in depth selected topics in contemporary issues related to the study of the humanities. Through examination of the programme will explore why the science fiction genre is missing in Chinese culture.

HUM 3160 Artistic Creativity and Aesthetics (3,2,1)

This course introduces artistic creativity as one of the best inventions of the human mind and the sense of beauty as an important dimension of being human. Major principles and theories of arts and aesthetics are introduced to help students to understand artistic creative processes, the nature of different art media and the discussions of aesthetic experience. Art creation and appreciation will be practiced and students will also reflect on the meaning of the work of art and its related issues in different social and cultural contexts.

HUM 3200 History of the Contemporary World (3,3,3)

This course introduces artistic creativity as one of the best inventions of the human mind and the sense of beauty as an important dimension of being human. Major principles and theories of arts and aesthetics are introduced to help students to understand artistic creative processes, the nature of different art media and the discussions of aesthetic experience. Art creation and appreciation will be practiced and students will also reflect on the meaning of the work of art and its related issues in different social and cultural contexts.

HUM 3491-2 Honours Project (3,*,*)

The Honours Project plays an important part in the Humanities Programme. It affords the opportunity to exercise individual initiative and to develop the ability to pull together into an integrated whole what has been learnt in separate courses, including those outside the particular option. It should provide an outlet for demonstrating the knowledge and insight gained during the Programme. This course is open to Humanities majors only.

HUM 3710 Advanced Humanities Seminar (3,3,0)

It is an in-depth study of selected seminal works in the humanities (e.g. phenomenology, structuralism, post-structuralism, Marxism, gender theory). Enhancing students' understanding of the work through close reading, this course also guides students to investigate the historical origin, theoretical framework and ideological underpinning of the work, as well as relevant current issues, through which a solid foundation of researches in humanities can be established.

HUM 3120 Science Fiction, Film and Culture (3,3,3)

This programme will provide students with an understanding of the use of IT in daily life. The implications of the IT explosion for you as an individual and for the society as a whole will be discussed in the course. In particular, we will discuss a variety of IT topics including starting and doing business on the Internet, e-commerce, mobile computing and persuasive computing, digital divide, and e-learning. We will also explore many of the problems with the IT explosion such as security, privacy, e-crime, intellectual property rights, and ethical issues. Solutions to the above problems that are available today will also be discussed.

ISh 1110 IT for Daily Life (3,3,0)

This programme will provide students with an understanding of the use of IT in daily life. The implications of the IT explosion for you as an individual and for the society as a whole will be discussed in the course. In particular, we will discuss a variety of IT topics including starting and doing business on the Internet, e-commerce, mobile computing and persuasive computing, digital divide, and e-learning. We will also explore many of the problems with the IT explosion such as security, privacy, e-crime, intellectual property rights, and ethical issues. Solutions to the above problems that are available today will also be discussed.

ISh 1610 Business Information Systems Fundamentals (3,3,0)

The widespread dissemination of information technology coupled with the expanding application of Internet technology creates a new way of doing business in the international marketplace. This course introduces how modern information systems impact upon the strategies and operations of both public organizations and private
companies. There will be emphasis on business information systems in Hong Kong. This course is offered to non-BBA ISM option students only.

ISM 2110 Programming for Business Applications
Prerequisite: I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems or equivalent
The course is designed to provide an introduction to programming in business environment. It assumes the students with no prior programming experience and using a simplified learn-by-example approach that stresses top-down design and modular structured programming. First part of the class will cover the basic principle of programming in general, language-independent terms, and then discusses how the programming construct in question is implemented in a specific language such as Visual Basic. The second part will emphasis on building a business application using the RAD Tools.

ISM 2450 Management Information Systems
Prerequisite: BUS 1180 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business or I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems or equivalent
The purpose of this course is to provide an introduction to the field of management information systems (MIS). MIS is a field dedicated to the study of the use of information technology in organization. Topics covered include organizational foundations of information systems, technical foundation for understanding information systems, system development methodologies, and the management of information systems.

ISM 2480 Business Systems Analysis and Design
Prerequisite: ISM 2600 Data Management in Business
This course provides students with techniques of business systems analysis and design. The course covers all the phases of the systems development life cycle: initiation, analysis, design, development, and implementation. Emphasis is placed on concepts and techniques required in analysing information systems and their logical design, as well as the application of those concepts and techniques in various phases of the life cycle.

ISM 2600 Data Management in Business
Prerequisite: ISM 2450 Management Information Systems
This course aims to introduce students with different types of database management systems (DBMS), the principal and process of developing database applications using structured query language (SQL) in business operations, as well as the management of database environments. The course focuses on the fundamentals of data management in organizations, and establishment of concepts and implementation methods for DBMS applications.

ISM 2620 Web Site Design and Business Applications
Prerequisite: I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems or equivalent
This course aims to introduce the concepts and techniques for developing a transaction-based web site using contemporary tools in order to market the products and services of organization.

ISM 3221 Development of Small Management Information Systems
Prerequisite: ISM 2480 Business Systems Analysis and Design
This course aims at training and developing the students with the skills to design and implement real-life system, with emphasis on data analysis, project management, and system implementation. Each student is required to participate in the development and implementation of a small computer-based information system. An oral presentation and submission of a written report are expected at the end of the term.

ISM 3240 Electronic Commerce
Prerequisite: ISM 2450 Management Information Systems
This course is to explore how the widespread dissemination at Internet technology recasts the role of information systems in business and how advanced information and telecommunication technology effectively facilitates different business operations in practical environments. In particular, the network infrastructure of e-commerce and the technologies to secure electronic transactions are discussed. The challenges and opportunities associated with e-business are also examined. Furthermore, the legal framework for electronic commerce and current development on Internet-based virtual business in Hong Kong are discussed.

ISM 3410 Telecommunications and Networking in Business
Prerequisite: ISM 2450 Management Information Systems
This course presents the general principles and components of telecommunications and automation systems in business. Later, emphasis is placed on applications and management strategies behind network management and operations within a telecommunications environment.

ISM 3600 Strategic Planning for MIS
Prerequisite: ISM 2490 Business Systems Analysis and Design
This course aims to expand management competence by examining how information technology can be used as a strategic asset to achieve competitive edges and improve business processes. In particular, it discusses various managerial issues in relation to strategic planning for management information systems.

ISM 3610 Decision Support and Intelligent Systems in Business
Prerequisite: ISM 2490 Business Systems Analysis and Design
This course aims to study the basic concepts of decision making, data collection, heuristic, and analytical models. Students subsequently learn how to combine these elements to construct a DSS/expert system to assist decision making at the executive level and solve unstructured problems. In addition, new dimensions of intelligent systems such as neural computing and data mining are also studied.

ISM 3620 Seminar in Information Systems Management (2,2,0)
Prerequisite: ISM 2450 Management Information Systems
This is a seminar-type of course which mainly emphasized the introduction and discussions on the new topics in MIS and related fields. It aims to equip students in ISM option with both research literature and practical oriented themes for enhancing the abilities of conducting research, appreciating and understanding of current information systems knowledge, and group-working towards individual competency and success.

ISM 3630 Multimedia and Automated Systems in Business (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ISM 2450 Management Information Systems
This course is divided into two main components. In the first component, students will learn how to use one or more common multimedia software packages that incorporate various files types (such as sound, animation and video). The objective is to give hands-on experience to students of using these multimedia software packages. In the second component, student will learn some contemporary planning, production, and management issues of multimedia systems.

ISM 7020 Information Systems and Electronic Commerce (2,2,0)
The widespread dissemination of information technology among businesses and consumers coupled with the expanding application of Internet creates a new way of doing business in the international marketplace. This course discusses how modern information systems impact upon the strategies and operations of both public organizations and private companies. In particular, emerging information technology with a focus on network infrastructure for electronic commerce is examined. The challenges and opportunities associated with Internet-based virtual business are also explored.

ISM 7030 Current Issues in Electronic Commerce (2,2,0)
This course adopts an integrated approach to e-commerce by examining how e-commerce affects all functional areas of business. Emphasis will be placed on contemporary issues, and how managers can utilize e-commerce to their operational and strategic advantage.

ISM 7210 Business Processes and Information Management (3,3,0)
The transformation of business caused by e-business and e-commerce applications of the Internet and related technologies demonstrates that information systems and information technology are essential ingredients for business survival and success. The goal of this course is to help the business professionals in the accounting and financial areas to understand how to use and manage information technologies and use them to revitalize business processes, conduct e-commerce, improving business process decision making, and to gain competitive advantages.

ISM 7710 Seminar in Management Information Systems (3,3,0)
This course aims at providing opportunity for MPhil and PhD students to further their knowledge of MIS in two areas. The first area is to gain understanding of the MIS development in Asia Pacific region. The second area refers to selected topics of the MIS discipline. The selection of topics is highly dependent on the interests of instructors and students, and the current trends of MIS discipline. Students are required to participate in discussions and to submit a summary report on each selected topic.

ISM 7720 Advanced Management Information Systems (3,3,0)
This course deals with the management of information technology as it is being practiced in organizations today. The course will firstly discuss the managerial issues encountered in daily operations of information systems, and then will deal with the functional issues of information systems involved in running a modern organization.

I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems (3,2,1)
This core course is designed for the leaders of tomorrow. Its special aim is to prepare students for the challenges of tomorrow's workplace by equipping them with practical knowledge and skills to engage in fast-moving information technology (IT). In addition, applications of information systems in different business areas and the impact of computers in society are introduced.

I.T. 1140 IT Portfolio (3,2,1)
This core course is designed for the leaders of tomorrow. Its special aim is to prepare students for the challenges of tomorrow's workplace by equipping them with practical knowledge and skills to engage in fast-moving information technology (IT). Its main thrust is the incorporation of essential as well as tailor-made, forward-looking IT modules illustrated with real-world examples and coupled with hands-on experiences.

I.T. 1510 World Wide Web Applications Development (3,2,2)
Prerequisite: (1) COMP 1120 Computer Applications in Business or I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems, or (2) COMP 1130 Computer Technology and Applications, or (3) COMP 1140 IT Portfolio or I.T. 1140 IT Portfolio
This course aims at introducing the fast growing World Wide Web together with the methodology and techniques for developing applications on the Web. Students of this
 Students will learn the basic concepts of Internet and e-commerce technologies, and gain hands-on experience in setting up systems for Internet and e-commerce applications.

**Prerequisites:** I.T. 1140 IT Portfolio and I.T. 1510 World Wide Web Applications Development

**I.T. 2530 Internet and E-Commerce Technologies (3,3,1)**

This course provides tools to process music, photo, and movie data such as music file compression/conversion, photo enhancement and movie editing. This course aims to introduce the fundamental elements of multimedia. It will provide an understanding of the fundamental elements in multimedia. The emphasis will be on learning the representations, perceptions and applications of multimedia. Software skills and hands-on work on digital media will also be emphasized. On completion of the course, students will be able to use software tools to process music, photo and movie data such as music file compression/conversion, photo enhancement and movie editing.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 1120 Computer Applications in Business or COMP 1130 Computer Technology and Applications, or COMP 1140 IT Portfolio

**I.T. 2550 Fundamentals of Multimedia (3,2,2)**

This course provides a comprehensive examination of different popular search systems such as Google and YouTube. Students will be introduced to the powerful features in these systems, as well as the technology underlying them. Students will learn how large information repositories are efficiently organized, managed, and searched. They will also learn the principles of search engines, information retrieval, and how to use simple database management systems such as Access.

**Prerequisite:** I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems or I.T. 1140 IT Portfolio

**I.T. 2560 Building Interactive and Attractive Web Graphics (3,2,2)**

This course introduces the methodology of problem formulation and specification, program design, and implementation skills including debugging and testing. The course is taught through a high-level structured programming language. This course is not available to Computing Studies, Computer Science and Physics major with Computer Science concentration.

**Prerequisite:** I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems or I.T. 1140 IT Portfolio

**I.T. 2510 Movie, Photo and Movie Processing Application Development (3,2,2)**

This course provides an overview of the basic concepts of music, photo, and movie processing. Students will also be able to use software tools to process music, photo, and movie data such as music file compression/conversion, photo enhancement, and movie editing.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 1120 Computer Applications in Business or I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems, or (2) COMP 1130 Computer Technology and Applications, or (3) COMP 1140 IT Portfolio

**I.T. 2500 Fundamentals of Multimedia (3,2,2)**

This course provides an introduction to the fundamental elements of multimedia. It will provide an understanding of the fundamental elements in multimedia. The emphasis will be on learning the representations, perceptions, and applications of multimedia. Software skills and hands-on work on digital media will also be emphasized. On completion of the course, students will understand the technologies behind multimedia applications and master the skills for developing multimedia projects.

**Prerequisite:** I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems or I.T. 1140 IT Portfolio

**I.T. 250 Internet and E-Commerce Technologies (3,3,1)**

Students will learn the basic concepts of Internet and e-commerce technologies, and gain hands-on experience in setting up systems for Internet and e-commerce applications.

**Prerequisite:** I.T. 1140 IT Portfolio and I.T. 1510 World Wide Web Applications Development

**I.T. 2590 Fundamentals of Multimedia (3,2,2)**

This course provides an introduction to the fundamental elements of multimedia. It will provide an understanding of the fundamental elements in multimedia. The emphasis will be on learning the representations, perceptions, and applications of multimedia. Software skills and hands-on work on digital media will also be emphasized. On completion of the course, students will understand the technologies behind multimedia applications and master the skills for developing multimedia projects.

**Prerequisite:** I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems or I.T. 1140 IT Portfolio

**I.T. 3560 Information Systems Management (3,2,1)**

The course deals with the management of information systems and technology as it is being practised in organizations today to produce value for businesses and consumers.

**Prerequisite:** I.T. 1140 IT Portfolio

**I.T. 3710 Electronic Transformation in Business (3,2,1)**

This course introduces the use of technology in many aspects of a business, with particular emphasis on concepts and practices for modelling, specifying, and integrating business processes related to customer relationship management, enterprise resource planning, supply chain management, etc. will be covered.
JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism (3,2,1)
As a requirement for all three Journalism Concentrations, this course explores both journalism's practical and theoretical dimensions and introduces the discipline as a social process and as a profession.

JOUR 1130 Radio News Reporting (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
This course provides necessary basic skills in the gathering, writing and production (both "live" and on tape) of radio news reporting. For Broadcast Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 1140 Chinese News Writing and Reporting (3,2,1)
This course introduces the principles of selecting and presenting information in a style appropriate to print journalism in Chinese. Emphasis is put on stimulating the students' interest in social events around them. Reference is made to the local context in the discussion of the news language.

JOUR 1210 News Writing and Reporting I (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
This course introduces the principles and techniques of selecting and presenting information in a style appropriate to Chinese-language print journalism. Emphasis is put on stimulating the students' interest in social events. Reference is made to the local context in the discussion of the news language. For Chinese Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 1310 Foundations of News and Feature Reporting (English) (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
This course introduces the techniques of basic news and feature writing and develops International Journalism Concentration student abilities to work within an appropriate framework and to recognize and to communicate what is significant in the world. For International Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 2130 Feature Writing (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1210 News Writing and Reporting I
Through practical writing exercises, this course examines the creative requirements and the special techniques required in good feature writing in Chinese. For Chinese Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 2140 English News Writing and Reporting (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Grade D in Use of English or other evidence of sufficient proficiency
This course is intended to introduce students from non-Journalism majors to the basic concepts of English news writing and reporting. It provides an introduction to news style, basic news-gathering techniques and the construction of a hard news story. As well as classroom exercises students will undertake two real-world assignments.

JOUR 2150 Feature Writing in English (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Grade D in Use of English or other evidence of equivalent proficiency
This course is intended to give non-Journalism majors an introduction to the basic concepts and techniques involved in feature writing in English. Writing and interviewing skills are stressed.

JOUR 2160 Broadcast Journalism I (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
This course provides necessary basic skills in the gathering, writing and production (both "live" and on tape) of radio and television news. The course combines both radio and television for print concentration students only.

JOUR 2170 Broadcast Journalism II (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 2160 Broadcast Journalism I
This course introduces the styles, formats and production techniques of the more complex types of radio and television journalism, including long-form reporting, investigative journalism, major event coverage, overseas coverage, and public affairs programmes. Students develop advanced broadcast writing skills, become familiar with the techniques of producing both "live" and taped radio and television news and public affairs programmes, undertake research, planning and production of major news event coverage and public affairs programmes; and receive training as potential newsroom supervisors or news and public affairs executives. This course is an elective for Chinese and International Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 2180 Television News Reporting (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1130 Radio News Reporting
This is an introductory course to TV reporting. The purpose of the course is to equip students with concepts and skills in TV news reporting and production. The course
provides basic professional knowledge and skills in TV news reporting and writing. It also teaches TV news performance and production. Special emphasis of the course is on acquiring hands-on experience of making a TV news story. Students are expected to acquire skills in analytical thinking, lucid writing, and effective interviewing to be able to present in a clear and forceful picture of their course in words and images. For Broadcast Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 2190 World News Media Systems** (3,2,1)
This course describes the broad dimensions of national news systems in different times and in different places around the world with the aim of providing a wide range of comparison to those students already know well. It also introduces students to global controversies in the news media based on a substantive framework of theoretical and conceptual aspects of global journalism in all its platforms. This is a required course for Broadcast and International Journalism Concentrations and an elective for Chinese Journalism students, and is open to students from other parts of the University.

**JOUR 2210 News Writing and Reporting I** (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1210 News Writing and Reporting I
This course provides a systematic, comprehensive survey of the principles and techniques of gathering news and presenting information in English for basic news and short feature journalism. Special attention is paid to the local context to establish the basic knowledge required for professional journalists in Hong Kong. For Chinese Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 2220 Print Journalism** (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1310 Radio News Reporting
This course investigates the specialist role in radio and television journalism commonly called "beat" reporting. It enables the student to explore the possibilities for specialization within the Broadcast Journalism field in a variety of ways. Students will also be encouraged to deepen and broaden their understanding of these areas by exploring both substantive themes and traditions of both radio and television journalism. The course will equip students with an understanding of the relevant social context, policy, and modern issues associated with the special reporting forms.

**JOUR 2230 Advanced Broadcast Journalism** (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 2210 News Writing and Reporting I
This course is designed to broaden students' horizons by introducing them to the basic principles and practices of print journalism and to prepare them better for later career development. Emphasis is given to cultivation of students' analytical abilities as well as to enhancement of their skills in writing different types of news stories and commentaries for print media. For Broadcast Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 2240 Copyediting (Chinese)** (3,2,1)
This course provides the knowledge and skills required of a professional copy editor. Students learn to distinguish between the "raw material" and the "finished product" of a news story and to develop the independent thinking, and analytical skills needed to select, refine, and shape the content of a newspaper. Exercises in print production and design and in desktop publishing are provided. For Chinese Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 2250 Print Journalism** (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
This course provides a systematic, comprehensive survey of the principles and techniques of gathering news and presenting information in English for basic news and short feature journalism. Special attention is paid to the local context to establish the basic knowledge required by a professional journalist in Hong Kong. For International Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 2260 News Translation** (3,2,1)
This course aims at enhancing students' capability in handling information for news discourse in the bilingual context of Hong Kong. Emphasis is on developing the students' knowledge, perspective, and sensitivity in utilizing English-language information for use in the Chinese-language news media. Utilization of information in Chinese for the English-language news media is also discussed. This is an elective course for all Journalism Option students.
JOUR 2511-2 Reporting Laboratory (Chinese) (2,0,2)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1210 News Writing and Reporting I
In this course, students learn to produce the Chinese edition of The Young Reporter, an experimental newspaper. Under supervision, each student is required to work throughout the second year as a reporter for the newspaper. For Chinese Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 2521-2 Reporting Laboratory (English) (2,0,2)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1310 Foundations of News and Feature Reporting (English)
In this course, students learn to produce editions of The Young Reporter, an experimental newspaper produced in print and on the Internet. Under supervision, each student is required to work throughout the second year as a reporter for the newspaper. Students taking this course are required to attend the International Journalism summer camp. For International Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 2531-2 Reporting Laboratory (Broadcast) (2,0,2)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1130 Radio News Reporting
In this course, students learn to produce editions of broadcast news and current affairs. Under supervision, each student is required to work as a reporter and presenter for the programmes. For Broadcast Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 2630 Social Aspects of Media Technology (3,2,1)
This course examines the debates surrounding the relationship between the changes of society and the major technological changes in the media. The situation in Hong Kong is highlighted. This is an elective course for all Journalism Option students.

JOUR 3120 China Reporting (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
This course provides the background and technical knowledge for reporting about China. Particular emphasis is placed on China's recent developments and the current status of journalistic practices in covering China. This is an elective course for all Journalism Option students.

JOUR 3140 Long Form Broadcast Journalism (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 2180 Television News Reporting
This course aims at introducing the student to the relationship between the techniques of broadcast features and their effects on the audience and society. Various genres of radio and television current affairs programmes are evaluated in relation to the principles of broadcast journalism. The course also provides an environment for the student to develop a systematic approach in reporting and producing in-depth stories for radio and television. Reference to the Hong Kong context is emphasized. For Broadcast Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 3160 English for Journalists (3,2,1)
This course seeks to equip students of the Chinese and Broadcast Journalism concentrations with English skills appropriate to their future roles in the industry.

JOUR 3170 Magazine Editing (3,2,1)
This course introduces students to the concepts, skills, practice, and art of editing a magazine. The focus is on editing techniques appropriate for various types of magazines, hands-on experience, and creativity. The course will also examine the social, economic and cultural role of magazines in the Hong Kong context. This is an elective course available to all Journalism Option students.

JOUR 3180 Online Journalism (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
This course examines the impact of the Internet and other new communication technologies on journalism while introducing the students to the new media techniques for producing works of journalism. The first part of the course introduces the concepts, theories and knowledge about online journalism, touching on the social, economic and technological aspects of online news. The second part teaches the skills of doing journalism online.

JOUR 3190 Use of English as a Communication Culture (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Grade C in Use of English or evidence of equivalent ability
The object of this course is to provide exposure to and practice in a wide variety of styles and genres of English, both spoken and written. It is intended for students who already have a good basic knowledge of English grammar and usage, but would benefit from an extended exploration of the subtleties of the language. The course is intended to increase fluency, versatility and awareness of appropriate language use for different situations. It will use a wide variety of material, from the historical to the contemporary, from the literary to the functional.

JOUR 3220 International News (3,2,1)
Students will be acquainted with international news in its various forms and locations in terms of both its content and the processes by which it is produced in order to engender an appreciation of the special problems and situations of this type of news as compared with domestic news. They will be encouraged to critically appraise the international news they receive on a daily basis and suggest ways to improve and improve it. This is a required course for International Journalism students and an elective course open to Year III Broadcast and Chinese Journalism students. Those with no journalism background are encouraged to take JOUR 2190 World News Media Systems before taking this course.

JOUR 3230 News Media Management (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Year III standing
This is an introductory course to study the news media management in an era of change. The main purpose is to examine and analyze the new challenges being posed by
political, economic and technological changes in the new millennium to news media management in Hong Kong. Through the course, it is hoped that students can have a better understanding of the basic principles of news media management in a new media environmental context. On the one hand, the course lays out the theoretical foundations of media management and introduces the changing media environment. On the other hand, it is designed to provide students with theories and basic principles of media management and discuss the important areas of media management activities. The course covers both print and electronic news media. This is an elective course available to all School of Communication students.

**JOUR 3330 Advanced Reporting and Writing** (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 2320 Theories and Techniques of News and Feature Reporting II
This course presents advanced levels of reporting, news writing and feature writing. The course stimulates thinking and cultivates a critical mind regarding the form as well as the content of news and feature writing by providing a review of, and exercises in, the practices of major schools of journalistic thought. For International Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 3340 Advanced Reporting and Writing** (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1240 Introduction to Journalism
This course presents advanced levels of reporting, news writing and feature writing. The course stimulates thinking and cultivates a critical mind regarding the form as well as the content of news and feature writing by providing a review of, and exercises in, the practices of major schools of journalistic thought. For Chinese Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 3350 Theory and Practice of Journalism in China** (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
This course provides a systematic interpretation of the performance and problems of the press in China since 1949. Theoretical and historical analyses of major issues related to the press and news reporting enable students to understand the role of the press and its potential changes in the context of China’s continuing development. This is an elective course available to all Journalism Option students.

**JOUR 3511-2 Editing Laboratory (Chinese)** (2,0,2)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1310 Foundations of News and Feature Reporting (English)
In this course, students continue with their work on the English edition of *The Young Reporter*. The course provides continuing opportunities for students to develop their professional skills and knowledge of newspaper production. Each student is required to work throughout the third year as an editor of the newspaper. For Chinese Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 3521-2 Editing Laboratory (English)** (2,0,2)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1240 Introduction to Journalism
In this course, students continue with their work on the English edition of *The Young Reporter*. The course provides continuing opportunities for students to develop their professional skills and knowledge of newspaper production. Each student is required to work throughout the third year as an editor of the newspaper. Students taking this course are required to attend the English Journalism summer camp. For International Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 3531-2 Editing Laboratory (Broadcast)** (2,0,2)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1300 Radio News Reporting
In this course, students learn to produce editions of broadcast news and current affairs. Under supervision, each student is required to work as a reporter and presenter for the programmes. For Broadcast Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 3550 Journalism Internship** (0,0,0)
All Journalism students are required to undertake a non-graded and zero-credit professional internship. The internship is normally of at least two months full-time employment or professional practice during the summer between the second and third years but it can be a minimum of 160 hours of work. Students are required to conform to all reasonable requirements of their internship employer. Both the employer and the student file reports with the Journalism Department after the internship. The internship is a graduation requirement.

Chinese Journalism students are expected to take their internship in the Chinese-language media and International Journalism students to take theirs in the English-language media. Broadcast Journalism students will have priority for places with broadcast news organisations.

**JOUR 3610 Analytical and Opinion Writing** (3,2,1)
Advanced writing techniques and skills are taught as applied to news analysis, editorials and commentaries, with particular reference to Hong Kong and China issues. The analytical techniques prepare students for advanced reporting endeavours with regard to in-depth reporting, specialized reporting, investigative reporting and interpretative reporting. This is an elective course available to all Journalism Option students.

**JOUR 3630 Media Regulation and Policies** (3,2,1)
This course covers the regulation of broadcast and new media in Hong Kong, mainland China and beyond. Important issues of media regulation and major changes in policies arising from advances in computers and telecommunications technologies will be examined.

**JOUR 3640 Critical Studies of the Mass Media** (3,2,1)
This course adopts the critical media literacy approach to study the mass media. The purpose of the course is to arouse students’ awareness of the role mass media play in their lives and the changing society. It also aims at developing students’ critical analytical ability to deconstruct media messages. The course provides students with some
JOUR 3650 Development of the Media in Hong Kong and China (3,2,1)

This course provides detailed description of the historical development of the press, radio and television in China and Hong Kong. It aims to show print and electronic journalists as a product of a social and cultural form of life that developed together. The course also deals with the communicative intention which creates a news set of social relationships.

JOUR 3660 Business and Financial Reporting (3,2,1)

This course prepares students to report on economic events and trends in Hong Kong, mainland China and the broader Asia-Pacific region. A global perspective of economic and financial situations is explored. This is an elective course available to all School of Communication students.

JOUR 3670 Journalism Honours Project (Broadcast) (4,*,*)

Prerequisite: JOUR 3140 Long Form Broadcast Journalism

In this course students integrate theory and practice by either producing a substantial piece of individually produced Broadcast Journalism or an academic dissertation. In either case the Honours Project is a means of engaging the student in a piece of independent research that provides an analytical and critical evaluation of an idea. The course tests research and professional skills as well as the ability to apply theoretical insights.

JOUR 3690 Journalism Honours Project (Chinese) (4,*,*)

Prerequisite: JOUR 3340 Advanced Reporting and Writing (Chinese)

In this course students, on the individual basis, integrate theory and practice by either producing a substantial journalistic piece or an academic dissertation in the Chinese language. In either case the Honours Project is a means of engaging the student in a piece of independent research that provides an analytical and critical evaluation of an idea. The course tests research and professional skills as well as the ability to apply theoretical insights.

JOUR 7010 International Relations Theory and Practice (3,3,0)

This course aims to investigate the various theoretical and analytical frameworks in the field of international relations. A review of the dominant paradigms in international relations will facilitate a more advanced understanding of the transformation of the global order in the 21st century among students with a journalism background. Topical issues in international news such as terrorism, the implications of 9-11, the US war with Iraq, and Chinese foreign relations will also be covered.

JOUR 7020 Introduction to Comparative and International News (3,3,0)

This course introduces students to the various forms of national news media systems that have developed at different times and in different locations around the world to enable them to compare and reassess their own news media. It also introduces them to the multiple different international news systems, and to the way international news operates. Theories and concepts developed to explain and categorize why news media systems have developed differently in different nations will be analyzed and studied in the context of comparing real examples. For international news students will be acquainted with the main operators, the international news process, journalists and their work, and the major theories and concepts of the area. The meanings and implications of the concept of press freedom will be discussed. There will be an emphasis on the news media systems of East and Southeast Asia.

JOUR 7030 Research Methods in Media and Communication (3,3,0)

The goal of the course is to (1) familiarize students with main types of measurement and collection of evidence in the field of mass communication, particularly journalism; (2) provide students with a critical framework for evaluating mass media production process and product, communication and communication research conducted by others; (3) give students first-hand experience in the research process; and (4) generate students to the need of answering communication and related questions in a scientific manner either as the producer or the consumer of journalism.

JOUR 7040 International News Laboratory (3,3,0)

The laboratory course provides hands-on experience producing and processing international news. Under supervision, students locate, research, report, edit and upload stories on an international interest for the HKBU International News website. All students taking the MA programme are required to participate in this course.

JOUR 7050 Newspapering for International Practice (3,3,0)

This course introduces students to the professional practices of reporting and producing news items for international news media. Students will examine news stories produced for local consumption and learn how international news production differs from local and domestic news production. They will become aware of the ethical dimensions and social implications of international news practice with a view to identifying references which are less socially and culturally central than in local news. (Note: Experienced journalists may be exempted from this course with the approval of the Programme Director. It must be replaced with an elective course.)
Advanced English for Journalism (0, *, *)
This course will provide advanced English skills as needed for international journalism. At the end of this course students will be able to (1) analyse professional writing to identify writing techniques and grammar patterns in English, (2) write complex sentences and journalistic material with a high degree of English accuracy, (3) discuss current events with high-level language and appropriate vocabulary in English, (4) apply advanced English skills to journalism pieces, and (5) demonstrate knowledge of English usage in international journalism. Native speakers of English will be exempt, but will have to take an elective to replace this course.

Theories of Journalism and Communication (3, 3, 0)
This course examines the theoretical perspectives and practices regarding the performance, role, functions, and effects of journalism and media in modern society, with a specific emphasis on issues in the greater China region.

Current Issues and Case Studies in International News (3, 3, 0)
The focus of international news is constantly moving due to developments in national and global politics, society, business and technology. This field also encompasses a wide area, covering national and international power, economy and business, celebrity, disaster, war and many more. This course is designed to allow students to concentrate on the major debates of international news as well as controversies that arise during the period of the programme or in which there is a special interest. Courses can be chosen at the start of term or even during term in order to provide the opportunity to discuss the most current issues. The case study method is suited to focusing on specific trends and events in depth and can be used both for the contemporary issues and for those from earlier periods or the wider field, such as the examination of research. Students may themselves contribute to the selection of areas of study. This course is particularly designed to encourage discussion and debate in class and in written work.

International News Translation (3, 3, 0)
This course aims at enhancing the students’ ability in handling information for news purpose in the bilingual context of Hong Kong. Emphasis is put on developing the student’s sensitivity to the difference between the Chinese and English language and awareness of the cultural role of the news translator. Against this background, principles and methods appropriate to a variety of contexts of news translation are introduced. This is an elective course for all Journalism Option students.

Newsgathering for International Practice II (3, 3, 0)
Prerequisite: JOUR 7050 Newsgathering for International Practice I
Students will gather information by finding and interviewing sources and write international stories for general news and specialist areas: business, sports, politics and entertainment. They will also learn to report and write features for foreign or international audiences and are introduced to opinion writing. They will keep an international news weblog. Ethical issues in international reporting will be discussed in the context of the students’ media work, and they will be made aware of the potential dangers and special difficulties of international news work.

Reporting International Conflict (3, 3, 0)
This course will examine the work of war reporters in a variety of wars as well as explore the nature of war and the interaction between the experience of warfare and the conventional accounts of it. It will consider the role of history, mythology and reportage in forming beliefs and expectations about war and peace. Students will encounter a wide variety of theories about international conflict and its relationship to international news and will be encouraged to formulate and express their own positions on the matter.

International Business and Financial Reporting (3, 3, 0)
This course provides specialist knowledge of business and finance as needed for international coverage. At the end of this course students will be able to (1) understand the workings of international business and finance, (2) identify information that will provide the basis for international business and finance stories, (3) write stories for international specialist and non-specialist consumers, and (4) demonstrate knowledge of current international business and finance news.

Project or Dissertation (3, 3, 0)
The Project or Dissertation provides the opportunity for students to reflect upon the content of the whole course and produce a piece of work examining in depth an issue in or of the news that has high relevance to the East and/or Southeast Asian region. The course will be open to students who wish to do it later and who satisfy the programme administrators that they are capable of producing such a piece of work. All Projects and Dissertations must be in English.

Introductory Mandarin for Non-Chinese Speakers (3, 3, 0)
This course aims at introducing non-Chinese speakers to the study of Mandarin (locally known as Putonghua) through practice in the basics of the phonetics of modern Chinese. Students will be familiarized with the initials, finals, the four basic tones as well as the rules of pinyin. The skills will enable students to identify the basic sentence patterns and expressions and communicate in simple dialogues with Putonghua speakers. This course is available for non-local students of International Student Exchange programmes.

Basic Cantonese for Non-Chinese Speakers (3, 3, 0)
This course is designed for beginning learners of Cantonese with no prior knowledge of Chinese characters to develop simple and practical oral skills to deal with daily communication in Cantonese in Hong Kong. Through a functional and communicative approach, students will be familiarized with useful vocabulary items and basic daily expressions such as greetings to converse simple everyday topics with Cantonese speakers. This course is available for HKBU non-local students of the International Student Exchange programmes.
LANG 1210 English for Academic Purposes (3,2,1) (Chinese Medicine)
This course aims at helping students of Chinese Medicine to acquire a better command of English for purposes of reading and writing academic materials in a scientific register, and of communicating with patients as well as peers in a professional setting. The emphasis is on improving the communication skills needed for the study and practice of a scientific discipline. The oral component will involve doctor-patient interaction, discussion of health-care-related issues and presentation skills.

LANG 1460 Creative Writing in Chinese (3,3)
This course aims to develop students' greater interest and ability in creative writing. A variety of creative works will be covered and students are encouraged and helped to write creatively in modern Chinese. The course will adopt teaching methodologies that ensure ample student-student and student-teacher interactions.

LANG 1480 大學中文 (3,3,0)
University Chinese
本科旨在全面提升學生的讀、寫、聽、說水平，培養他們對語文的興趣，並提供自學途徑，鼓勵他們持續學習。
This course aims at enhancing students' proficiency and interest in reading, writing, listening and speaking in modern Chinese, and to provide them with self-learning skills for further study of the language on their own.

LANG 1491 English I (3,3,0)
This course aims at raising students' general proficiency in English to a level appropriate for university study, and equipping them with relevant and appropriate communicative skills. As far as possible, language skills—speaking, listening, reading and writing—will be taught in an integrated manner, and in the context of topic areas appropriate to students' needs and interests. Specific skills and language structures will also be taught where necessary to strengthen the students' general English proficiency.

LANG 1492 English II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Grade C or above in AL Use of English or LANG 1491 English I
This course aims at developing appropriate communicative strategies and improving students' general level of proficiency in English. Course materials provide integrated language training, in speaking, listening, reading and writing. Specific skills and language structures are taught in the context of topic areas appropriate to students' needs.

LANG 1610 Elementary Putonghua (3,3,0)
This course aims to enable students to speak and comprehend elementary Putonghua through practice in pronunciation, oral reading, everyday conversations, conversations on specific topics, speaking for specific purposes and listening comprehension. The course will help equip the students with skills in communicating with Putonghua speakers, both in academic and social settings.

LANG 1620 Intermediate Putonghua (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: LANG 1610 Elementary Putonghua or by consent of the Language Centre
While consolidating what the students have learned in Elementary Putonghua, this course aims to upgrade their speaking and comprehension skills in Putonghua to an intermediate level through practice in speech presentation, oral reading, everyday conversations, discussions and public speeches on specific topics, situational conversations and listening comprehension. This course places greater emphasis on the accuracy and fluency of the students' spoken Putonghua. The effectiveness and efficiency of comprehension skills are also emphasized.

LANG 1710 中文 (6,*)
Chinese Language
本科旨在全面提升學生的聽、讀、寫、說能力，培養他們對語文的興趣，並提供自學途徑，鼓勵他們持續學習。
This course aims at enhancing students' ability in the Chinese language and help them to lay a solid foundation in their future study in Chinese medicine.

LANG 1720 英文 (6,*)
English Language
此課程介紹英語的基本知識，例如詞彙和語法。完成課程後，學生應能閱讀專業文章、新聞和醫學文獻。本課程亦會教授學生在不同情況下，如自我介紹、道別、指路、購物和電話通話等，進行英語溝通的基本能力。
This course introduces fundamental knowledge of the English language, such as vocabulary and grammar. On completion of the course, students are expected to be able to read professional articles, journals and medical activity reports. The course helps students to lay a solid foundation to further study and research in Chinese and Western medicine.

LANG 1810 Spanish I (3,3,0)
This is an introductory programme in Spanish designed for people who have no or very little knowledge of Spanish. The programme mainly focuses on how to communicate in simple Spanish and provides an introduction to the Spanish-speaking world through films, music, documentaries, arts, etc. to give students an opportunity to know more about Spanish people's habits. The programme aims at emphasizing learning through class interaction and practices. The topics to be covered are closely related to daily life. It also provides extensive pronunciation and grammar practices.

LANG 1850 Introduction to Italian Language and Culture (3,3,0)
This course aims to teach complete beginners the basics of Italian with respect to the four linguistic skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing. Students will also be introduced to the culture and society of Italy. Vocabulary and grammar will be presented in a communicative way for a variety of situations, e.g. making introductions, leaving taking, giving directions, buying things, making telephone calls and so on.

LANG 1910 Japanese I (3,3,0)
The aims of this programme are to help students to develop an understanding of Japan and Japanese culture, and the ability to conduct a simple conversation in Japanese (introducing oneself, daily expressions, talking about actions, telling the time and the date, etc.). To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, to which active participation is strongly recommended. Japanese culture and Japanese life style will be introduced. Basic knowledge of Japanese pronunciation, writing form and grammar will also be taught.

LANG 2000 Intermediate Mandarin for Non-Chinese Speakers
This is a continuing course for students who have successfully completed LANG 1000 Introductory Mandarin for Non-Chinese Speakers in the first semester or others with equivalent prior training. It aims at reinforcing students' understanding of the phonetic patterns of Putonghua, enlarging their Chinese vocabulary as well as developing their spoken and listening abilities of Putonghua. Topics covered include idiomatic expressions, practices on difficult terms and intonation. Students will be trained through various learning activities and hands-on simulated exercises to use Putonghua for daily conversations.

LANG 2130 Creative Writing: Modern Chinese (3,3,0)
Poetry
This course aims to develop students' appreciation of, and writing ability in, modern Chinese poetry. The programme will adopt teaching methodologies that ensure ample student-student and student-teacher interactions.

LANG 2140 Language Use and Communication: Theory and Practice
This course aims to promote students' awareness of, and ability to adapt to, various language needs and demands in study, work and society, as well as their ability to use English and Chinese effectively for communicative purposes. It explores how language functions in daily communication and the ways in which linguistic features affect communication. It also introduces students to some fundamental linguistic concepts which students are required to apply in comparing, analysing and composing English and Chinese messages.

LANG 2200 Advanced English Pronunciation (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Grade C or above in AL Use of English or LANG 1491 English I
This course aims to help students acquire the pronunciation features of English to a higher level of proficiency, as well as to improve their ability to speak with fluency, clarity and intelligibility. It also aims to help students understand various English accents and authentic English used in a range of academic, professional, and social settings. Students will also learn to critique and monitor their own spoken English.

LANG 2220 English through Current Events (3,3,0)
This course aims to help students acquire the skills necessary to be able to communicate in both written and spoken forms on contemporary issues, and to stimulate students' interest in and appreciation of current issues, such as conflicts, social and political issues, science and technology, as well as economic and business issues.

LANG 2230 Advanced Listening in English (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Grade C or above in AL Use of English or LANG 1491 English I
This course is designed for all students who wish to improve their listening comprehension. The advanced-level listening programme will provide plenty of exercises involving intensive listening to speech in various authentic and simulated situations, strategy training for a variety of listening tasks and note taking practice.

LANG 2240 學習寫作：讀經典名篇 (3,3,0)
Writing in Chinese Through Reading Masterpieces
This course aims at enhancing general language abilities and developing basic creative writing skills through in-depth study and appreciation of literary masterpieces (or excerpts), including classical and contemporary works written in or translated into Chinese.
languages, TV news, TV programmes and movies. Students’ spoken Putonghua as well as comprehension will be trained to an advanced level.

LANG 2810 Spanish II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: LANG 1810 Spanish I or equivalent
This course is a continuation of the course Spanish I. The course aims to provide students with the ability to conduct a simple conversation in more complex situations (e.g., order food in a restaurant, talk on the phone, talk about past events, etc.). The course emphasizes learning through class interaction and practices. The topics to be covered are closely related to daily life. This also provides extensive pronunciation and grammar practice.

LANG 2820 Spanish III (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: LANG 2810 Spanish II
This course is a continuation of the course Spanish II. The course aims to provide students with the ability to conduct conversations in more complex situations (say what he/she is doing, talk about past events, ask and give permission, express preferences, evaluate activities and past events, etc.). The course emphasizes learning through class interaction and practice. The topics to be covered are closely related to students’ daily life. This also provides extensive pronunciation and grammar practice.

LANG 2850 Japanese I (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: LANG 1910 Japanese I or equivalent
This course aims mainly at developing students’ practical language skills, and the ability to conduct a practical conversation in Japanese (daily expressions, describing one’s feelings, talking about one’s preferences, telling one’s experiences and hobbies, etc.). To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, to which active participation is strongly recommended. Japanese culture and Japanese lifestyle will be introduced. Pronunciation and grammar will also be taught.

LANG 2860 Advanced Plus Putonghua (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: LANG 2850 Advanced Putonghua
This course aims to upgrade students’ Putonghua proficiency to a level higher than advanced. It consists of two main parts. One covers practices in speech presentation, discussion, situational conversations and speaking on specific topics. The other covers listening comprehension, and will make good use of multimedia resources of authentic nature, such as TV news, TV programmes and movies. Students are required to take a more active role in their small-group activities. They are also trained to speak correctly and fluently, as well as to grasp meanings of fast-paced authentic speech.

LANG 2890 Japanese II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: LANG 2890 Japanese I or equivalent
This course aims mainly at deepening students’ practical language skills, and the ability to conduct a practical conversation in Japanese (daily expressions, describing one’s feelings, talking about one’s preferences, telling one’s experiences and hobbies, etc.). To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, to which active participation is strongly recommended. Japanese culture and Japanese lifestyle will be introduced. Pronunciation and grammar will also be taught.

LANG 3810 Italian II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: LANG 2850 Italian II or equivalent
This course builds further on the junior level work and widens the scope of exposure to more complex aspects of the Italian language and its culture. Participants are expected to consolidate their understanding of spoken Italian language and further develop their production and reception skills in daily and more complex situations such as bargaining in shops, writing simple letters and expressing their wishes.

LANG 3850 Italian III (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: LANG 3850 Italian II
This course aims to build further on the intermediate level work and widen the scope of exposure to more complex aspects of the Italian language and its culture. Participants are expected to consolidate their understanding of Italian grammar and develop further their production and reception skills in a variety of situations, both formal and informal. Some of the materials used will be drawn from authentic sources and students will be exposed to first-hand facts and information on the economic relationship between Italy and Hong Kong.

LANG 3910 Japanese III (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: LANG 2910 Japanese II or equivalent
This course aims to build further on the intermediate level work and widen the scope of exposure to more complex aspects of the Italian language and its culture. Participants are expected to consolidate their understanding of Italian grammar and develop further their production and reception skills in a variety of situations, both formal and informal. Some of the materials used will be drawn from authentic sources and students will be exposed to first-hand facts and information on the economic relationship between Italy and Hong Kong.

LANG 3920 Japanese IV (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: LANG 3910 Japanese III
This course aims to continue building on the intermediate level work and widen the scope of exposure to more complex aspects of the Italian language and its culture. Participants are expected to consolidate their understanding of Italian grammar and develop further their production and reception skills in a variety of situations, both formal and informal. Some of the materials used will be drawn from authentic sources and students will be exposed to first-hand facts and information on the economic relationship between Italy and Hong Kong.

LANG 3950 Research Methodology (3,3,0)
The course aims to prepare students to successfully engage in research in language studies, in particular to support dissertation writing later in the programme and to lay foundation for students’ research in their workplace/future study programmes. The course deals with basic research skills such as identifying a researchable area of genuine interest, formulating and understanding the purpose of research questions, access information, locating one’s own work in the scholarly literature, collecting and analysing language data, and producing written reports on research projects in acceptable formats. Students will be introduced to research in language studies and be encouraged to identify their own areas of interest. Attention will be drawn to current research methods and tools. Much of the teaching will be concerned with approaches to the collection, description and analysis of data in the field of language studies.

LANG 5260 Dissertation (6,1,0)
The dissertation will be the standard type and the length of it will normally be set at about 15,000 words in English, or 20,000 characters in Chinese. Proposals of dissertation topics will be submitted to and approved by the Programme Management Committee which also sets up a schedule for the completion of the MA dissertation. During the
writing of their dissertations, students will be required to meet with their supervisors for one contact hour per week.

**LANG 7390** Special Topic in Language Studies (3,3,0)
This course intends to provide an open forum for the exchange of ideas which are relevant to the concerns of the MA in Language Studies programme. It is reserved as a slot for new and welcome input which may not have been considered in the current syllabuses of the programme and which may therefore go beyond the scope of material already offered.

**LANG 7401-2** Introduction to Study of Language (3,3,0)
I & II
The aims of this course are to train students in the basic principles and techniques of linguistic analysis of Chinese and English data in light of current linguistic approaches, and to lay the necessary theoretical and practical groundwork for pursuing other language courses in the MALS programme. Upon completion of this course, students should be able to analyse linguistic data of a morphological, syntactic, semantic or phonological nature with a view to discovering patterns and regularities, and to understand and evaluate the relative explanatory strengths or weaknesses of the current linguistic theories.

**LANG 7510** Language in Society (3,3,0)
The general aim of this course is to introduce students to the conceptual tools of sociolinguistic description and analysis. Its particular aim is to enable students to identify and analyse questions of language use in Hong Kong in an up-to-date sociolinguistic framework. The situations of language use to be selected for analysis will be drawn from the students' work contexts and living environments.

**LANG 7530** Language Curriculum (3,3,0)
The major aim of this course is to familiarize students with the principles and practices in methods, course design and assessment in language teaching, to examine and critically analyse these principles and practices at different levels of language education with special reference to the curriculum and context of Hong Kong, and to enable students to develop suitable methods, syllabuses, materials and assessment techniques for the contexts that are of immediate concern to them.

**LANG 7540** Language for Specific Purposes (3,3,0)
Students will be introduced to the characteristics and variations of language use in professional settings. They will be sensitized to the intercultural issue of professional language use in Hong Kong, and will be familiarized with the principles, considerations and practice which underpin the teaching of Language for Specific Purposes (LSP) with reference to the Hong Kong situation. Students will also be introduced to the use of computer concordancers in language analysis and materials development.

**LANG 7550** English as a World Language (3,3,0)
This course aims to help students acquire a new perspective on English in its totality, not as the language of a few traditional English-speaking countries but as a *de facto* world language, with many "old" and "new" varieties which exhibit their own linguistic features and functions. It will enable students to analyse the linguistic as well as social, political, cultural and educational issues arising from the emergence of English as a world language.

**LANG 7570** Language and Education (3,3,0)
This course examines the varied relationships between language and education.

**LANG 7580** Language Development (3,3,0)
This course deals with both first and second language acquisition, with the emphasis being on the latter. Theories of first and second language acquisition are introduced with the aim of providing students with the tools to evaluate theory in light of research and their own experience. Specific problems and important patterns of first and second language acquisition processes are compared and discussed against the background of the introduced theories. Students will have practice analysing real language data. Emphasis will also be placed on the impact of individual differences in second language acquisition.

**LANG 7590** Advanced Topics in Discourse Studies (3,3,0)
This course will introduce students to an in-depth study of a particular theoretical framework or issue in discourse studies. The selected topic may vary from time to time, with a focus either on a theory/framework (for example, intercultural/cross-linguistic/interlanguage pragmatics, conversation analysis, gender and discourse) or on an issue (for example, business discourse, classroom discourse, mediated discourse). Regardless of the approach or issue selected, students will be encouraged to be critical of the alternative approaches to the study of discourse, to analyse authentic discourse data against different frameworks, and to apply the theory/framework to facilitate effective interpersonal or intercultural communication whenever possible.

**LANG 7600** Comparative Studies of English and Chinese Grammar (3,3,0)
From a contrastive perspective, the course enhances students' understanding of the major linguistic properties of Chinese and English.

**LANG 7610** Discourse Analysis (3,3,0)
To deal with language above sentence (text) and beyond sentence (meaning in context) as a social and interactive process; to examine a range of techniques and approaches to the study of discourse, including the essential concepts of pragmatics, genre analysis, text cohesion and generic structure, and functional analysis of clauses; and to examine applications of discourse analysis in cross-cultural (mainly Chinese and English) settings and educational settings (i.e. teacher and student interaction in the classroom).

**LANG 7630** Pragmatics in Language Learning and Teaching (3,3,0)
Study and analyse how language users find socially appropriate language for the contexts they encounter and what the rules of language use are; raise pragmatic awareness; and explore ways to learn and teach pragmatic competence in English language classrooms, with particular reference to the Hong Kong context.
LSE 7080 Science, Technology and Environmental Ethics (3,3,0)

This course deals with the ethical dilemma of modern application of science and technology in our pursuit of a better world. Science and technology have greatly enhanced...
the quality of our lives and our productivity. Yet, they do so at the expense of the environment and other life forms including our future generations. The ethical problem of the effects of science and technology on the environment will be tackled critically from historical, ethical, religious, and individual perspectives. This course mainly deals with the issues intended to match the requirements of the curriculum structure for liberal studies in secondary schools.

LSE 7090 Religion and Liberal Studies (3,3,0)
The study of religion is highly relevant to liberal studies. This course introduces to students the multifaceted relationship between religion and other components of culture, society, and the various dimensions of the human self. Different approaches to the study of religion will also be introduced.

LSE 7100 Cross-modular Topics in Liberal Studies (3,3,0)
Several issues which encompass multiple dimensions of themes pertinent to liberal studies will be explored, so that students' understanding of the interconnectedness of these areas of study and means of teaching them to senior secondary school students will be enhanced. Issues studied here will engage explorations into different perspectives of liberal studies and the insights gained by understanding their interrelationships. These perspectives will have three main areas of study—self and personal development, society and culture; science, technology and the environment—as well as any one or several of the issues involved in independent inquiry (e.g. media, education, religion, sports, arts, information and communication technology).

LSE 7111-2 Dissertation (3,*,*)
This is an optional class for competent students who have maintained a GPA at or above 2.5 after taking four classes and have determined an appropriate topic through consultation with their chosen faculty advisor. Pertinent themes for the dissertation include research topics related to any of the three main areas of study—self and personal development, society and culture; science, technology and the environment—as well as topics itemized as relevant areas for independent inquiry which also engage more or less of the above three main areas of study (e.g. media, education, religion, sports, arts, information and communication technology).

MATH 1000 Supplementary Mathematics (Calculus and Linear Algebra) (0,3,0)
This course introduces basic linear algebra, elementary functions, and calculus.

MATH 1111 Mathematical Analysis I (3,3,1)
Prerequisite: Year 1 standing
This course deals with the basic theory of analysis in real-valued functions in single variable. It provides students with a good foundation for more advanced courses in the mathematical science major. Topics include real numbers, sequences and series, limit and continuity, differentiation and indefinite integral.

MATH 1112 Mathematical Analysis II (3,3,1)
Prerequisite: MATH 1111 Mathematical Analysis I
This course deals with the basic theory of analysis in real-valued functions in single variable. It provides students with a good foundation for more advanced courses in the mathematical science major. Topics include sequences and series, Riemann integrals and power series.

MATH 1120 Linear Algebra (3,3,1)
Prerequisite: Year 1 standing
This course introduces the basic techniques in Matrix Algebra. Major emphasis will be on the system of linear equations, linearly independence, and eigenvalue problems in finite dimensional vector spaces.

MATH 1130 Discrete Structures (3,2,1)
This course addresses a variety of fundamental topics in computer science, including propositional and predicate logic, proof technique, set theory, combinatorics, graph theory, and Boolean algebra.

MATH 1140 Computational Mathematics (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: MATH 1000 Supplementary Mathematics (Calculus and Linear Algebra) or Grade D or above in AL Pure Mathematics
This course introduces basic concepts in computational mathematics for Computer Science major students. Practical applications and programming techniques are both emphasised.

MATH 1511-2 Mathematical Methods for Physical Science I & II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: A-Level Pure or Applied Mathematics, or AS-Level Applied Mathematics or consent of instructor
This course gives students mathematical knowledge in a wide variety of areas including vector algebra, vector differentiation and integration, ordinary and partial differential equations, complex variables, Fourier series and integral transforms. This course is open to non-Mathematical Science majors only.

MATH 1530 Mathematical and Statistical Methods (3,2,1)
This course introduces elementary statistical concepts and methods in a data-oriented approach, and elementary differential and integral calculus. Students will learn how to organize and analyze data using these concepts and methods through hands-on computer sessions (half to two thirds of the lectures will be in a computing laboratory). The computer sessions will be organized according to study disciplines of students. This course is open to non-Mathematical Science majors only.

MATH 1550 Calculus and Linear Algebra (3,3,0)
This course introduces topics in linear algebra, mathematical analysis and differential equations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1560</td>
<td>Foundations of Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>(3,3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: HKCEE General Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course introduces topics in mathematical logic, combinatorics, graph theory and Boolean algebras to be used in computing. This course is open to non-Mathematical Science majors only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1570</td>
<td>Advanced Calculus</td>
<td>(3,3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: A-Level Pure or Applied Mathematics, or AS-Level Applied Mathematics or consent of instructor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course gives students fundamental mathematical knowledge in a wide variety of areas including vector algebra, vector differentiation and integration, as well as an introduction to basic linear algebra.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1590</td>
<td>Calculus and Linear Algebra for Chemistry</td>
<td>(3,3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course introduces topics in linear algebra, mathematical analysis and differential equations. Applications to chemistry are provided.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1610</td>
<td>Mathematics in Today's Society</td>
<td>(3,3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course stresses the prevalence, relevance, and practicality of mathematics in the modern society especially in the issues concerning social choice and decision making. Real world examples are discussed. The mathematical techniques involved are taught by hands-on applications. No prerequisite is required for this course.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1660</td>
<td>Understanding Digital Coding and Encryption</td>
<td>(3,3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In today's digital age, information is often encoded as a sequence of binary bits. This course will discuss the main aspects of coding, namely (1) how to protect the codes to cope with bit corruption that may occur in storage or transmission, and (2) how to achieve privacy by making the information secret. This course is designed for non-Mathematical Science majors only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2110</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>(3,3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: MATH 1120 Linear Algebra</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course introduces the theory of ordinary differential equations and covers methods for solving these equations. The modelling of diverse phenomena by ordinary differential equations is demonstrated by a variety of examples.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2130</td>
<td>Real Analysis</td>
<td>(3,3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: MATH 1111 Mathematical Analysis I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course provides an introduction to measure theory, Lebesgue integration, $L^p$ spaces, and Fourier analysis. Equipped with this knowledge, students are prepared for further studies in numerical analysis, functional analysis and advanced probability theory.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2140</td>
<td>Numerical Methods I</td>
<td>(3,3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Year II standing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course teaches the ideas underlying commonly used numerical methods. It highlights important considerations in coding algorithms so that they are efficient and reliable. It teaches students how to choose an appropriate numerical method for a particular problem and to interpret the resulting output.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2150</td>
<td>Mathematical Analysis III</td>
<td>(3,3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: MATH 1111 Mathematical Analysis I &amp; II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course deals with vector calculus. It provides basic concept on several variables real-valued functions. Topics include sequences in space, limit and continuity, differentiation, Riemann integrals, multiple integrals, line integrals and surface integrals.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2160</td>
<td>Mathematical and Statistical Software</td>
<td>(3,1,2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: COMP 1170 Introduction to Structured Programming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course teaches students how to use popular software packages for solving problems in mathematics and statistics. Students are taught how to use these software package efficiently to solve large problems and how to interpret the results.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2220</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>(3,3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: MATH 1111 Mathematical Analysis I and MATH 2110 Differential Equations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course treats the theory and solution techniques for partial differential equations appearing in physics, biology, chemistry and social sciences.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2230</td>
<td>Operations Research I</td>
<td>(3,3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: STAT 1311 Statistical Methods and Theory I &amp; II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course covers techniques for the basic topics in Operations Research. It addresses modelling and analysis of problems in production planning, project scheduling, and industrial and commercial management. The course will be taught in a technique-oriented approach.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATH 2610 Graph Theory (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Year II standing
This course covers some fundamental concepts and principles of graph theory. Some algorithms of graphs are also discussed.

MATH 2630 Number Theory (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Year II standing
This course will provide an introduction to the theory of numbers. Basic concepts such as divisibility, congruence, diophantine equations will be covered. Some applications such as cryptography will be introduced.

MATH 3591-2 Mathematical Science Project I & II (3,0,9)
Prerequisite: Year III standing
This is a one-year individual project which usually relates to the inter-disciplinary or applied courses and requires knowledge and skill acquired in the programme. A thesis and an oral presentation are required upon completion of the project.

MATH 3620 Numerical Methods II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: MATH 2140 Numerical Methods I
As a continuation of MATH 2140 Numerical Methods I, this course covers techniques for numerical solution of mathematical problems. Students are introduced to widely-used computer software packages. At the same time the underlying ideas of algorithms are taught.

MATH 3640 Theoretical Numerical Analysis (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: MATH 2140 Numerical Methods I
This course provides a theoretical understanding of the major ideas of numerical analysis. Emphasis is placed on the study of underlying principles, error bounds, convergence theorems, etc. in the area of numerical analysis.

MATH 3650 Topology (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: MATH 1111-2 Mathematical Analysis I & II
This course covers the essential concepts of topological spaces. Important topological properties are also taught to lay the groundwork for further studies.

MATH 3660 Operations Research II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: MATH 2230 Operations Research I
This is a continuation of MATH 2230 Operations Research I. Some advanced topics will be introduced to those students who are interested in mathematical models arising from industrial and commercial applications.

MATH 3670 Differential Geometry (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: MATH 1120 Linear Algebra and MATH 2110 Differential Equations
This course teaches students the mathematical tools of classical differential geometry. Applications to curve and surface designs are also given.

MATH 3680 Functional Analysis (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: MATH 1111-2 Mathematical Analysis I & II
Functional Analysis is concerned with the study of spaces of functions. It offers a unifying framework and a set of tools for solving problems stemming from different areas of mathematics and knowledge. The course will present some abstract results (existence) and then concrete results (e.g. approximation, sampling, PDEs) solved using abstract tools. Examples and exercises will illustrate the important concepts and convey the feeling of the variety of applications.

MATH 3720 Complex Analysis (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: MATH 1111-2 Mathematical Analysis I & II
This course deals with the concepts of complex variables and their applications to other branches of mathematics and physics.

MATH 3760 Abstract Algebra (3,3,1)
Prerequisite: MATH 1120 Linear Algebra
This course covers some properties of groups, rings and fields. Permutations groups and polynomial rings are included. Application of permutation group on counting and application of finite field on error correcting code are included.

MATH 3780 Geometries: Theory and Applications (3,3,0)
The study of geometry has come a long way since the brilliant work in Euclid's Elements. This course aims at enhancing students' understanding and appreciation of the salient branches of geometry, including the development and applications of Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometries, differential geometry, and fractals. After completion of this course, students should be able to (1) have good knowledge and understanding of the major branches of geometry, including Euclidean geometry, differential geometry, and non-Euclidean geometries; (2) appreciate the discovery of fractals and its applications; and (3) explore and examine various knowledge and ideas of geometry, including dynamic geometry, for classroom teaching.

MATH 3900 Special Topics in Mathematics I (3,3,0)
MATH 3900 Special Topics in Mathematics II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Year II or Year III standing
This course is devoted to the study of up-to-date and more sophisticated topics in various branches of mathematics. Emphasis is laid on the continuation and consolidation
of those fundamental applied courses offered in the major. The course also makes provision for those topics that are important but have not been included elsewhere. This course is open to Mathematical Science majors only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 7010</td>
<td>Topics in Graph Theory</td>
<td>(3,3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: MATH 2610 Graph Theory or consent of instructor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course provides fundamental concepts and principles of graph theory to students who might be interested to pursue research in that field, or to graduate students who want exposure to graph theory. It will give a survey on recent results and possible research directions. While MATH 2610 Graph Theory is a prerequisite, graduate standing in Mathematics or related area may find this course useful.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 7020</td>
<td>Finite Element Methods</td>
<td>(3,3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: MATH 2220 Partial Differential Equations and MATH 3680 Functional Analysis or consent of instructor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course introduces the concepts of finite element methods, typical elements in engineering applications, the convergence theory of the finite element method and demonstrates the use of software packages.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 7030</td>
<td>Numerical Linear Algebra</td>
<td>(3,3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: MATH 1121-2 Linear Algebra I &amp; II or consent of instructor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course covers the advanced topics in numerical linear algebra: Theoretical issues as well as practical computer applications will be addressed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 7040</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>(3,3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: MATH 1120 Linear Algebra and MATH 2140 Numerical Methods I or consent of instructor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research postgraduate student standing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course exposes postgraduate students to selected current research areas in applied mathematics. The topics will vary according to the expertise and interests of staff and visitors.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 7050</td>
<td>Optimization Theory and Techniques</td>
<td>(3,3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing or consent of instructor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course introduces the fundamental theory and techniques for both unconstrained and constrained optimization. Overview of the existing numerical software packages will be addressed. Finally some interdisciplinary techniques and applications related to optimization will be discussed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 7060</td>
<td>Complexity of Numerical Problems</td>
<td>(3,3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: MATH 2140 Numerical Methods I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course is concerned with a branch of complexity theory, the information based complexity theory. It studies the intrinsic complexity of numerical problems, that means, the minimum effort required for the approximate solution of a given problem up to a given error. Based on a precise theoretical foundation, lower bounds are established, i.e. bounds which hold for all algorithms. We also study the optimality of known algorithms, and describe ways to develop new algorithms if the known ones are not optimal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 7070</td>
<td>Pseudospectral Methods and Radial Basis Functions</td>
<td>(3,3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: MATH 121/40 Numerical Methods I and SCI 3530 Numerical Methods for Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spectral methods and radial basis function methods are two modern numerical techniques which have been studied extensively by scientists and engineers in the past two decades. There exist many differences between the modern numerical methods and the classical approaches such as finite element and finite difference methods. This course will provide students with a sound understanding of the highly accurate and efficient numerical schemes and a useful training on how to implement these methods.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 7080</td>
<td>Probability and Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>(3,3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Year III standing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course provides the elements of the modern theory of stochastic processes. Stochastic processes and probability theory in its modern form have found wide application in the natural sciences, engineering and the finance sectors. Emphasis is placed on probabilistic thinking, and applications will demonstrate the introduced concepts throughout.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 7090</td>
<td>Advanced Numerical Methods and Algorithms</td>
<td>(3,3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: MATH 121/40 Numerical Methods I and SCI 3530 Numerical Methods for Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course will mainly study several modern numerical methods developed in the last one or two decades. These methods will be applied to simple model problems as well as some problems with strong physical applications, such as nonlinear conservation laws and the Navier-Stokes equations. This course will provide students with a sound understanding of the highly accurate and efficient numerical schemes and a useful training on how to implement these methods.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCM 7010</td>
<td>Clinical Applications of the Different Theories of Chinese Medicine</td>
<td>(4,4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The course will allow students to study and master the thoughts and experiences of distinguished physicians in different dynasties with a view to improving students'
knowledge structure and enhancing their ability in comprehensive application of fundamental Chinese medicine knowledge. Students will also be able to cure diseases by various methods and to handle practical cases by applying Chinese medicine according to different situations. Students may also learn from the experience of the famous physicians in order to save time from exploring in clinical practice in order to achieve twice the result with making only half the effort.

MCM 7020  
中藥鑑定學 (Authentication of Chinese Materia Medica)

This course will allow students to study the history, origin, morphology, collection, processing, production and marketing, active principles, characteristics for identification, quality, pharmacological action and efficiency of common crude drugs. Students will learn the skills to discriminate genuity and quality of crude drugs, thus to ensure clinical safety and efficiency.

MCM 7030  
中醫學思維與方法論 (Thinking Approach and Methodology of Chinese Medicine)

This course will allow students to learn the thinking approach and methodology of Chinese medicine in a systematical way, and hence enhances their ability in handling practical cases by applying thinking approach and methodology of Chinese medicine.

MCM 7040  
中醫藥科研方法與實踐 (Research Methodology and Practices in Chinese Medicine)

This course will allow students to learn master the basic programmes and methods of scientific research in Chinese medicine in order to lay a foundation for scientific research work in Chinese medicine.

MCM 7060  
方劑配伍理論與實踐 (Formulation Theories and Practices of Chinese Medicinal Formulae)

This course will allow students to learn through induction and analysis of the various formulation theories, and incorporated with cases study and analysis in clinical practice, students will be able to have a thorough mastery of the formulation theories. Their ability to analyse clinical symptoms, establish judgment according to the symptoms, and compose formulation according to the judgment will be strengthened.

MCM 7070  
溫病學說研究與應用 (Studies and Applications of the Science of Seasonal Febrile Diseases)

This course is to strengthen students' knowledge of the theories of epidemic febrile diseases and mastery of the basic pattern of treating diseases by the theory. Students will be able to skillfully apply "treatment methods and formulae" of the theory in treating various kinds of (acute) infectious diseases of epidemic febrile diseases.

MCM 7080  
肌肉骨骼疾患的檢查與診斷 (Examination and Diagnosis of Musculoskeletal Disorders)

On completion of this course, student are expected to be able to demonstrate (1) skills in carrying out clinical examination for a preliminary diagnosis of common musculoskeletal disorders; (2) the ability to examine x-ray films and identify common abnormalities; and (3) the ability to interpret ultrasound, arthrography, computed tomography (CT) and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) reports.

MCM 7090  
中藥製劑學進階 (Preparation of Chinese Proprietary Products—Advanced Level)

Upon completion of the course, students will be able to create and improve dosage forms, as well as test and identify the intracorporeal metabolism and bioavailability of the main effective components of Chinese materia medica.

MCM 7100  
內科雜病理論研究與治療研習 (Theoretical and Clinical Studies on the Miscellaneous Diseases of Internal Medicine)

This course introduces the advanced and latest theories, knowledge and techniques of preparation and formation of Chinese proprietary products and biopharmaceutics. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to create and improve dosage forms, as well as test and identify the intracorporeal metabolism and bioavailability of the main effective components of Chinese materia medica.
MCM 7110 Studies and Applications of the Theory of Zhong Jing

This course provides students with a synthetical study of the thoughts of Zhong Jing including his theories on differentiation of syndromes in diagnosis and application of Chinese medicinal formulae. Students will be able to have a thorough understanding in the differentiation of syndromes in diagnosis established by Zhang Zhongjing and participate in the discussion of the difficulties, queries and controversial points. The course focuses on the theories and applications of the theory. Emphasis will be put on the theories and applications of medicinal formulae with a view to developing the theory of Zhong Jing.

MCM 7120 Clinical Practice—Studies and Applications of Internal Chinese Medicine

This course enables students to gain practical experience in treating miscellaneous diseases of internal Chinese medicine. Through clinical observation and practice, students will be able to master the pattern of differentiation of syndromes of diagnosis of common diseases, frequently encountered diseases and rare diseases, and hence apply the knowledge learnt in their clinical practice.

MCM 7130 Clinical Acupuncture—Advanced Level

This course is built upon traditional acupuncture theory, as well as prior knowledge of acupuncture mechanisms and modern diagnostic techniques. It aims to enhance the ability of students in the areas of diagnosis, symptom differentiation and treatment in dealing with conditions commonly seen in acupuncture practice. Specific emphasis will be put on case study and clinical studies of the documentations, so that the strengths and weaknesses of various acupuncture treatment methods can be compared. On completion of this course, students will be able to (1) apply different methods of acupuncture treatment for symptoms of common conditions, and (2) demonstrate a systematical knowledge of the recent advances in acupuncture therapy.

MCM 7140 Physiological Basis and Experimental Studies of Acupuncture and Moxibustion

On completion of this course, students are expected to be able to demonstrate (1) knowledge of physiological systems related to acupuncture and moxibustion therapies, especially the process of pain sensation, somatoautonomic reflexes, and neuro-endocrine regulation of physiological functions, (2) the ability to explain the therapeutic effects of acupuncture and moxibustion in terms of their influence on the human physiological systems; and (3) knowledge of current research concerning the mechanisms of acupuncture and moxibustion.

MCM 7150 Clinical Practice—Studies and Applications of Acupuncture

Through practical training, students will be able to enhance their ability in applying skills of diagnosis, symptom differentiation and treatment in an organized way for handling diseases commonly treated by acupuncture. After finishing the course, students will be able to determine the treatment of pathogenesis obtained through differentiation of symptoms and treat common diseases skillfully by various methods of acupuncture. At the same time, students will also understand the development and obtain experience of clinical treatment of modern acupuncture.

MCM 7160 Tai Na Therapy of Chinese Medicine

Tai Na therapy of Chinese medicine is a particular specialty in Chinese medicine. This course provides students with an understanding of the basic theories of Tai Na, and the occurrence and programme of diseases. Students are also expected to master the treatment techniques and functions of Tai Na, as well as treatment methods for various kinds of diseases.

MCM 7170 Orthopedics and Traumatology Therapy of Chinese Medicine

This course covers bone fractures, tendon dislocations and bone diseases. Students are also expected to have a thorough mastery of the traditional treatment methods and paediatric principles of Chinese medicine in the diseases. The course covers bone fractures, tendon dislocations and bone diseases.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Lab</th>
<th>Theory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCM 7180</td>
<td>临床研習 —— 骨傷與推拿研究與應用</td>
<td>(5,3,0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCM 7190</td>
<td>天然藥物研究與開發進展</td>
<td>(4,4,0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCM 7200</td>
<td>中藥質量控制的方法與技術</td>
<td>(5,5,0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCM 7210</td>
<td>临床研習 —— 中藥研究與開發</td>
<td>(5,3,0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCM 7220</td>
<td>醫學倫理學講座</td>
<td>(1,0,1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCM 7230</td>
<td>中醫文獻檢索與應用講座</td>
<td>(1,0,1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCM 7260</td>
<td>毕業論文</td>
<td>(6,<em>,</em>)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCM 7270</td>
<td>中醫文獻檢索與應用講座</td>
<td>(1,0,1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGNT 7030</td>
<td>Seminar in Advanced Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGNT 7040</td>
<td>International Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGNT 7050</td>
<td>Managerial Skills</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In this course, students will examine recent developments, key contemporary management issues, and current management literature with the aim of consolidating management and organizational concepts.

This course focuses on how the process of managing applies across national and cultural boundaries, especially with a regional perspective. The emphasis is on multinational corporations and their managerial activities, but all types of international business operations and their environmental issues are covered.

For most students, this class will be very different from any that they have taken before. The emphasis will be on developing an awareness of their own management skill level and systematically working through a number of readings, cases, and exercises that will lead them to become more effective. The class is highly interactive, and students will work on an individual project to document skill improvement at their current jobs.
MGT 7060 Strategic Management (2,2,0)
Strategic Management is a big picture course that builds upon diverse business fields such as management, economics, marketing, finance, accounting, among others. This course deals with a firm's overall postures from both inside and outside. It provides students with an integrative learning experience by applying what they have learned in their separate functional courses. The purpose is to help students develop strategic management knowledge and skills, gain experience in using the tools for strategic analysis, and apply the concepts to the real world situation.

MGT 7070 Managing Change (2,2,0)
Managing change has become the norm in today's turbulent business environment, and almost all organizations have faced large scale changes. The current challenge, and the one addressed in this course, is to find ways to manage the change process more effectively. Using a case-based approach, we consider the common types of changes organizations pursue and what it means to manage those changes. The focus is on key, interrelated issues of when to change, how to enable change, and reacting to change.

MGT 7090 Managing People in the Public Sector (3,3,0)
Public personnel management is widely recognized as a critical element of democratic society and effective public administration of a given city. Today, government and non-profit organizations are confronted with tighter budgets with limited funding and keen competition in the labour market. Recent changes in information technology, communication patterns, social issues, and demographic compositions have resulted in an increasingly use of privatization of some services such as outsourcing, franchise agreements, vouchers, and contracting. This course introduces to students, in addition to all relevant HRM issues and functions, major organizational behaviour theories and concepts.

MGT 7100 Strategic Management and Business Policy (3,3,0)
Strategic Management is a big picture course that builds upon diverse business fields such as management, economics, marketing, finance, and accounting, among others. This course deals with an organization's overall postures from both inside and outside. It provides students with an integrative learning experience by applying what they have learned in their separate functional courses. The purpose is to help students develop strategic management knowledge and skills, gain experience in using the tools for strategic analysis, and apply the concepts to the real world situation.

MGT 7110 Board Structure, Process and Leadership (4,4,0)
Company directors perform two major functions. The first is to make strategic decisions, such as setting their firm's long-term strategy and making investment and finance decisions. The second is the monitoring function, such as appointment of top-level executives, determining their compensation schemes, replacing them if they perform unsatisfactorily, and monitoring capital allocation decisions. The effectiveness of directors to execute these functions depends, to a large extent, on the board structure and how these directors carry out their duties. This course aims to enable students to understand the nature, functions and operations of a board of directors. Since these features may vary depending on the board systems adopted, this course also discusses the major board of directors systems around the world. Board structures discussed in this course include the ratio of independent non-executive directors, board size and the formation and composition of various committees such as audit committee, compensation committee, etc. The relationships of these structures and the corporate performance are analyzed. The roles of the board in risk management, strategic management and leadership are also discussed. The course further identifies the major board processes that affect the functioning of a board.

MGT 7170 Change Management (3,3,0)
Students will learn about issues that deal with corporate restructuring due to mergers, acquisitions, downsizing, outsourcing and ethical concerns. They will also acquire skills in organizational change, in working with external consultants and in developing desirable work cultures. At the core of any major change programme is the process of strategic human capital formation. In fact, in a period of major change there is even more likely to be an explicit process of strategy formation that requires careful diagnosis. This course focuses on this diagnostic function, with the view to creating organization-wide change initiatives relevant to Asia.

MKT 2310 Marketing Management (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BUS 1180 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business
The objective of this course is to introduce to students the basic marketing concepts and their application in real business situations. The orientation is primarily managerial and real-life examples will be drawn whenever applicable. Specifically, this course examines the importance of marketing concepts in an organization, the marketing management functions of planning, organization, and control, and the need to satisfy consumers through the development of an effective marketing mix. Emphasis is on the entire marketing programme in order to develop the basic skills required to make optimal marketing decisions.
MKT 2300 Marketing Research (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: BUS 1190 Mathematics for Business or equivalent, BUS 1200 Statistics for Business or equivalent, and MKT 2310 Marketing Management.
The primary objectives of this course are (1) to introduce the role, importance and limitations of marketing research; (2) to build up a sound foundation for student in the basic procedures of marketing research; (3) to evaluate the applicability and suitability of various of marketing research techniques; and (4) to familiarize students with the marketing research practices and utilization in Hong Kong.

MKT 2350 Consumer Behaviour (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management.
The purpose of this course is to study the overall consumer decision-making process. Consumer decision determines the sales and profits of a firm. Through understanding of consumer behaviour, students are better equipped for more sophisticated marketing decision-making. Major areas covered are: the consumer as an individual, consumers in their social and cultural settings, the consumer's decision-making process. The implications for the effects of consumer behaviour on marketing will be emphasized.

MKT 3310 Marketing Communications (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management.
This course aims to provide students with a sound working understanding of marketing communications. It includes the elements and structure of marketing communications mix, the business of marketing communications (the agencies, the clients, and their interrelationships), the environmental framework, the media and its selection, management and control.

MKT 3320 Strategic Marketing (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management.
This course focuses on providing students with the knowledge and experience of planning and executing marketing strategies. This course balances theories and practices. Apart from lectures and tutorials, it also utilizes other means, such as case studies, guest talks, computer simulation, to enhance students' critical thinking abilities, problem solving capabilities and effective communication skills. To familiarize students with current marketing situations, marketing issues in Hong Kong and China are examined.

MKT 3610 Marketing in Computer-mediated Environments (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: IT 1120 Business Information Systems or equivalent, and MKT 2310 Marketing Management.
This course provides students with necessary concepts and tools to understand and explain marketing in computer-mediated environments (e-marketing) by means of lectures, case discussions, activities, and guest talks. An interactive teaching approach is adopted in order to enhance students' critical thinking, communication, and problem solving capabilities. In particular, this course enables students to develop an understanding of a major force that is rapidly changing the marketing environments. The course also assists students to improve marketing decision making by integrating a range of e-marketing knowledge, practices, and technologies. Students can learn useful Internet-related concepts and terminologies in order to communicate with marketing executives and computer technicians in planning and implementing e-marketing plans.

MKT 3620 Customer Relationship Management (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management.
This course introduces students to the theories and practices of customer relationship management. Students are taught how to translate the CRM business strategy into marketing and how to build analytical CRM and enable organizational processes. Emphasis is placed on customer profiling, buyer motivation, customer communications, customer service center operations, customer databases, different CRM strategies, and the role of measuring and managing customer satisfaction and loyalty.

MKT 3630 Brand Management (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management.
This course focuses on providing students with the knowledge and experience of brand building and management. On successful completion of this programme, students should understand the nature and importance of branding building in marketing practice. In addition, they should also possess the strategic thinking and techniques in developing and managing brands that enhance an organization's marketing competence.

MKT 3640 Retailing (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management.
This course focuses on providing students with the understanding of the critical role that retailing plays in the business world and how retailing can be coordinated with other marketing mix elements to further enhance the marketing functions. Both the current retailing practices and the general retailing theories are described in order to provide students with the necessary insight to operate a retail establishment successfully.

MKT 3810 Sales Management (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management.
Effective management of a company's sales force is essential to the successful implementation of its overall marketing plan. This course provides students with an overall understanding of the role of sales management in a corporation and the theories as well as the empirical practices in managing sales force effectively.

MKT 3820 Global Marketing (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management.
International marketing addresses global issues that challenge today's international marketer and describes the concepts relevant to all international marketers regardless of the extent of their international involvement. This course aims at equipping students to keep pace with the changes facing businesses now and into the future.
The business-to-business arena entails a complex market of commercial enterprises, public organizations and government institutions. This course aims to teach the students to market products or services to other companies, government bodies, institutions, and other organizations. It also provides the student with an overall understanding of the different components in the B2B market. Last but not least, it enables the student to learn the theories and practical skills in designing and managing the B2B marketing strategy effectively.

MKT 3800 Marketing in China  
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management  
This course aims at providing students with an understanding of the marketing environment and practices in China. Emphasis will be placed on the socio-cultural environment and marketing mix elements in China. Problems and prospects of doing marketing in China will also be examined.

MKT 3860 Services Marketing  
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management  
This course provides students with up-to-date philosophies and practices of services marketing. An overview of the services marketing process and its differences from the marketing of customer products will be presented. Topics will also include the issues of quality control and customer satisfaction. There will be emphasis on services in Hong Kong.

MKT 3880 Qualitative Marketing Research  
Prerequisite: MKT 2330 Marketing Research  
The primary objectives of this course are: (1) to introduce the theoretical foundation of qualitative marketing research; (2) to compare the different usage of qualitative and quantitative marketing research techniques; (3) to equip students with abilities to assess the applicability and suitability of different qualitative marketing research methods; (4) to provide students with necessary knowledge and skills in conducting qualitative data analysis for generation of insights for decision making; (5) to provide students with practical decision problem experience by participating in various activities and a qualitative marketing research project.

MKT 7010 Global Marketing Management  
The aim of this course is to give students an understanding of contemporary issues in global marketing, with a special focus on the Asia/Pacific region. The specific objective of this course is to focus on the practical problems involved in marketing, on a global and regional basis, in the context of the new millennium business environment.

MKT 7020 Strategic Marketing  
This course provides an opportunity to explore major marketing decisions dynamically in a strategic perspective. Special attention is given to those in an international setting. The learning environment is case-oriented. There are in-depth analyses drawing heavily from case studies to integrate and apply analytical marketing techniques as well as interfunctional aspects of marketing. This course is offered to MBA (China) classes only.

MKT 7030 Sales Management  
Effective integration of selling, management of the sales force, and marketing functions are the key to successful implementation of the corporate marketing plan. Through discussions and examples of the diverse sales concepts, issues, and activities, this course will provide students with an appropriate balance among the theoretical, analytical, and pragmatic dimensions of professional sales management.

MKT 7040 Management of Marketing Communications  
The aim of this course is to give students an understanding of marketing communication at the strategic level. In doing so, students will appreciate the much broader role of marketing communication within the context of the entire organizational effort and, perhaps more importantly, they will be able to communicate with those responsible for the more detailed aspects of marketing communication. With this in mind, the specific objective of this course is to focus on the problems involved in managing marketing communications efforts in the context of the new millennium business environment.

MKT 7050 Seminar in Marketing  
This course aims at providing an opportunity for students to further their knowledge in selected areas of the marketing discipline. The areas include marketing thought and theory, strategic marketing, and current issues in marketing. By means of active participation in this seminar, students will be better equipped to master marketing knowledge and to face new challenges in the marketing discipline.

(Note: Seminar outline is very much dependent on the choice of specific seminar topic(s) and the instructor’s judgement. As such, deviations from the prototype are often likely.)

MKT 7060 Services Marketing Management  
Although firms have long recognized the value of services, most business programmes still focus on the marketing and management of physical products. This course addresses the importance of the services industry to Hong Kong, and the distinctive characteristics of services. Students develop a firm understanding of key challenges and issues associated with marketing in a services environment, gain a broad understanding of the interaction between marketing and management in a service organization, and become familiar with issues in developing and assessing service quality.

MKT 7070 Global Marketing Strategy  
The aim of this course is to give students an understanding of contemporary issues in global marketing and media issues, with a special focus on the Asia/Pacific region. The specific objective of this course is to focus on the practical problems involved in global marketing and media management, on a global and regional basis, in the context of the new millennium business environment.

It is expected that by the end of the programme, students will be able to understand the principles of global marketing and its context, and develop and apply global marketing strategies, with an emphasis on the global versus local issue and standardized versus localized marketing and media mix. The assessment methods will be strongly oriented towards achieving this learning outcome, in the sense that they focus on the application of theory to real global marketing and media situations.
A Music Assembly is held once a week for the purpose of presenting individual student performances and compositions, presenting special lectures, staff performances, guest performances and master classes, as well as facilitating academic advising and departmental activities.

MUS 1111-2 History of Western Music I & II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Admission to BA (Hons) in Music
This is a year-long survey on the history of Western music from antiquity to the present. Students will be introduced to the historical background, musical genres, representative works, and major composers of each stylistic period. Through examining characteristic features of a large repertoire of music, students are expected to learn the canonic works, the stylistic developments, as well as the technical vocabularies of Western music.

MUS 1121-2 History of Chinese Music I (2,2,1)
This is a chronologically presented course dealing with the aesthetic, historical and stylistic development of Chinese music ca. 500 BC to 960 AD. It aims to develop in the student an understanding of ancient Chinese musical theories and practices and to relate the development of Chinese music to that of Chinese aesthetic, moral, social, ritual and political thought. Foreign influences on Chinese music will also be studied.

MUS 1131 Materials and Structures of Music (2,1,1)
MUS 1132 Materials and Structures of Music (3,1,1)
This course develops the student's conceptual and perceptual understanding of the basic musical practices of melody, harmony, counterpoint, and rhythm in Western music through an approach emphasizing original composition, aural skills, and the analytic study of representative musical examples. The course provides a foundation for composition studies, relates closely to the history of music, and enhances the understanding of performance practice.

MUS 1210 First Instrument I (2,1,0)
MUS 1220 First Instrument II (2,1,0)
MUS 2210 First Instrument III (2,1,0)
MUS 2220 First Instrument IV (2,1,0)
MUS 3210 First Instrument V (2,1,0)
MUS 3220 First Instrument VI (2,1,0)
Each student studies a first instrument, either Western or Chinese, for the duration of the programme. These courses are designed to establish a high standard of performance ability in an individual performance medium. Students will receive one 60-minute lesson per week during each academic year.

MUS 1221-2 Choir/Orchestra/Music Activities I (1,2,0)
MUS 2221-2 Choir/Orchestra/Music Activities II (1,2,0)
MUS 3221-2 Choir/Orchestra/Music Activities III (1,2,0)
These courses are taken for three years by all students in the Music programme. They aim to develop skills in ensemble performance, enhance awareness and understanding of the problems of music-making, foster a sense of teamwork, and continue the development of aural and sight-reading skills. Choir/orchestra is to be assessed as PASS or FAIL based upon attendance and contribution to the organisation.

MUS 1240 Music Theory Fundamentals (1,1,0)
This course is designed for students enrolled in the first semester of MUS 1131 Materials and Structures of Music who do not pass the departmental theory diagnostic test administered at the beginning of Semester I. It consists of an intensive review of basic music theory skills, including rudiments of music, notation, score reading, and basic harmony and voice leading. The principal objective is to bring students up to a level of proficiency commensurate with successful work in MUS 1131 Materials and Structures of Music and other relevant courses.

MUS 1331-2 Group Instrumental/Vocal Study I (1,1,*)
MUS 2331-2 Group Instrumental/Vocal Study II (1,1,*)
MUS 3331-2 Group Instrumental/Vocal Study III (1,1,*)
Group Instrumental/Vocal Study is intended to develop performance skills on a Western, Chinese or other world instrument. Offerings may include Class Piano, Strings, Voice, Dizi, Erhu, Gamelan, African Drumming, Jazz Band, and others. Students should consult the General Office of the Department of Music regarding current offerings. The course is open to music majors and non-majors. Music reading ability is required for some sections. Non-major students who do not already read music must obtain permission of the instructor. All non-keyboard first instrument music majors must demonstrate ability comparable to ABRSM Grade 5 before studying another instrument.

MUS 1510 Chamber Music I (1,2,*)
MUS 1520 Chamber Music II (1,2,*)
MUS 2510 Chamber Music III (1,2,)
MUS 2520 Chamber Music IV (1,2,*)
MUS 3510 Chamber Music V (1,2,)
MUS 3520 Chamber Music VI (1,2,*)
These courses are dedicated to the study and performance of repertoire for small ensembles from all musical style periods and varying instrumental combinations. The kind of ensemble(s) offered will vary from semester to semester depending on the availability of the proper combination of instruments and/or voices and the compositions chosen for performance.
performance. The class is open to music students and selected non-music students upon the approval of the instructor.

MUS 2121-2 History of Chinese Music II (2,2,1)

Prerequisite: MUS 1121-2 History of Chinese Music I

This course is a continuation of MUS 1121-2 History of Chinese Music I and shares its aims. It deals with developments in Chinese music from ca. 960 AD to the present. Important musicians and the development of musical institutions, genres, and instruments will be studied.

MUS 2130 Form and Analysis I (2,1,1)

This course is designed to further the student's ability to analyze Western Art Music by developing knowledge acquired in Materials and Structures of Music, and History of Western Music. Students will study various approaches to analysis, including those dealing with musical form, melodic and harmonic pitch structure, rhythm, and meter.

MUS 2251-2 Topics in Western Music (2,2,0)

Prerequisite: MUS 1111-2 History of Western Music I & II or permission of the instructor

This course aims to enable students to study in-depth a variety of topics related to Western music. Through learning the course contents pertinent to the topic, students are expected to develop skills in research, critical thinking, music and textual analyses, oral presentation, and written communication.

MUS 2311-2 First Instrument (Performance/ Pedagogy) II (1,*,*)

MUS 3311-2 First Instrument (Performance/ Pedagogy) III (1,*,*)

These courses are intended for students in the Performance Pedagogy Concentration. The course allows selected students to follow a more in-depth study of their First Instrument. Together with MUS 2210, MUS 2220, MUS 3210 and MUS 3220 (First Instrument III), students will receive a total of 90 minutes of private tuition instruction per week during the academic year.

MUS 2320 Principles of Music Education (2,2,0)

This course is intended to provide music students in the General Concentration with knowledge and understanding of the main principles and theories of Music Education. Particular emphasis will be given to the work of Kod\textsuperscript{e};, Orff and other major music educators. The course will include opportunities to study materials associated with the methods under consideration.

MUS 2410 Techniques of Twentieth Century Composition (2,1,1)

This is a core course intended to develop an understanding of contemporary music through the writing of short original exercises and compositions using various techniques developed in this century. Student's perceptual understanding will be developed through a series of aural skill exercises related to the course matter.

MUS 2420 Composition (2,1,1)

This course is intended for students in the Composition/Music Production Concentration. It aims to further the understanding of modern music by creating new works demonstrating contemporary musical forms and techniques.

MUS 2431-2 Orchestration (1,1,1)

This course is intended for students in the Composition/Music Production and General Concentrations. Students study the techniques of writing and arranging music for various types of ensembles.

MUS 2440 Principles of Pedagogy (2,2,0)

This course is intended to provide students with an analytic and rational approach to pedagogy. It introduces general teaching strategies, teaching and learning styles, the fundamentals of learning various instruments/voice, and a review of pedagogical materials.

MUS 2460 Keyboard Skills (1,1,0)

This course emphasizes the development of keyboard sight reading, transposition, harmonization and improvisation skills.

MUS 2481-2 Recording Techniques (2,2,1)

This course is intended to develop skill in the techniques of audio recording. Students will learn techniques utilized in commercial sound recording by working on creative projects incorporating the capabilities of a multi-track tape recorder and professional quality mixing console. Experience on a range of modern audio equipment will be provided.

MUS 3101 History of Western Music III (2,2,1)

This course completes the five-semester core sequence of Western History courses with an in-depth examination of the music of this century. Reactions to Romanticism, serialism, aleatory, and other contemporary trends will be studied.

MUS 3120 Comparative Studies of Asian and Western Musics (2,2,1)

Prerequisites: MUS 2111-2 History of Western Music II and MUS 2121-2 History of Chinese Music II

This course develops the students' understanding of music through an integrated and comparative approach to the study of aesthetics, musical practices, musical elements, and musical works of various cultures, and aims to enhance student's ability to compare, relate, and synthesize knowledge of Asian and Western musics through a study of their common and distinguished properties and connections and interactions among them.
MUS 3130 Form and Analysis II (2,1,1)
Building on techniques learned in Form and Analysis I, students will refine their analytic skills and their understanding of style and structure in Western Art Music. This course will concentrate on the extension and modification of earlier structural principles, as well as form in the later 19th and 20th centuries.

MUS 3321-2 Principles and Applications of Music Education (2,2,0)
Prerequisite: MUS 2320 Principles of Music Education
This course is intended to follow on from Principles of Music Education and will cover music education in practical contexts. Particular emphasis will be given to the place of music in schools and the various recommended syllabuses for School Music. The course will also provide opportunities for observation and discussion of music education situations in Hong Kong.

MUS 3411-2 Electronic Music (2,1,1)
Prerequisites: MUS 2410 Techniques of Twentieth Century Composition, MUS 2420 Composition and MUS 2481-2 Recording Techniques
This course examines the development and practice of electro-acoustical and computer music. Students learn recording and tape manipulation techniques of music composed advanced electro-acoustical music techniques involving digital synthesizers, computer music systems, and the MIDI environment.

MUS 3421-2 Contemporary Music Workshop (1,1,0)
Through performance, this course is designed to familiarize the student with the various styles and techniques used by contemporary composers. Music is rehearsed or discussed weekly providing class members with first-hand experience of contemporary performance issues. Students will perform their own work and that of more established composers of this century.

MUS 3431-2 Choral and Instrumental Conducting (2,1,2)
The purpose of this course is to establish good manual conducting skills, score preparation processes, rehearsal techniques, and further develop the concepts of musical performance studied in history, analysis, and musical techniques courses.

MUS 3441-2 Style and Performance (3,3,0)
This course aims to introduce various modern and historically informed approaches to performing music from ca. 1600 to the present. These include ornamentation, articulation, improvisation, and the relationship between the performer and the composer. Students will be assigned representative compositions to perform in class, both as soloists and with accompaniment.

MUS 3451-2 Special Topics in Music (2,1,1)
This course aims at a more in-depth study of selected areas of Western music history, theory, or performance practice. Topics will vary from year to year based on student interest and instructor expertise, and may also include world music topics. This course is intended as an independent study or small group class for the General Concentration students with a special interest in the course area.

MUS 3461-2 Special Topics in Chinese Music (2,1,1)
This course aims at a more in-depth study of selected aspects of Chinese music history and philosophy. Topics will vary from year to year. This course is intended for the General Concentration students with a special interest in the course area.

MUS 3581-4 Honours Project for Music Education (1.5,1,0)
This is a special Honours Project for those Music Education concentrators pursuing both a BA (Hons) in Music and a Diploma of Education (2+2). It comprises a substantial thesis demonstrating an ability to pursue a Music Education related topic independently and in depth. Four semesters long, it will normally be taken in Year III and Year IV of the programme, with approval of the project granted at the end of Year II.

MUS 3591-2 Honours Project (2,1,0)
The Honours Project is intended to demonstrate student ability to pursue a topic independently and in depth. All students in the BA (Hons) in Music programme are to complete a substantial thesis, composition portfolio, or performance project during Year III. Approval of the project will normally be granted at the end of Year II studies.

MUS 7260 Research Methods in Music (3,2,0)
This course offers an understanding of the various approaches to research in music and music education. Emphasis is placed on formulating and refining a proposed dissertation topic. Students acquire skills in locating, understanding, and applying music and music education research.

MUS 7270 Music Technology (3,2,0)
This course is designed to help students to recognize the characteristics and potential of technology applications in music education and music production in Hong Kong. Students will become familiar with recent technological devices (software and hardware) and how they are set up. A number of topics and issues related to today's music technology will also be discussed.

MUS 7280 Creativity in Music (3,2,0)
This course presents a concept-and-activities-based approach to developing participants' musical and creative skills. It will serve participants of different educational and musical backgrounds. By creating music and presenting it, through discussion and critique, participants will also recognize the role of creativity in the discovery and exploration of musical instruments and other sound sources readily available such as voices, speech, and body rhythms.

MUS 7290 Psychology and Sociology in Music (3,2,0)
This course addresses the various psychological aspects of music and music learning and the socio-cultural context of music. Topics include the nature of musical ability, the testing of musical aptitude and achievement, talent development, and the social functions and uses of music. There is an emphasis on the tools and products of research in the fields of psychology and sociology of music.

**MUS 7300 Curriculum Development and Music Materials**  
This course examines the field of curriculum studies with particular preference to past and present music educational theory and practice. It studies the content and design of curricula as well as critical issues related to curriculum development. In particular, it covers national and international trends with implications for music education practices.

**MUS 7310 Choral Pedagogy**  
This course is designed to advance professional knowledge and practical skills of choral conductors. Emphases will be placed on the principles of choral pedagogy and techniques of diagnosing and correcting problems in choral singing.

**MUS 7320 Conducting Practicum**  
This course is designed to enhance conducting skills in the choral field. Emphasis will be placed on practical rehearsal methods, including communication, motivation and management of choral groups. Students will participate in actual laboratory and group conducting experiences.

**MUS 7330 Advanced MIDI Applications**  
Prerequisite: MUS 7270 Music Technology  
This course provides an opportunity for students to investigate some of the advanced MIDI applications in different stages and types of the current music production and creative processes. Application areas may include the use of MIDI as a real-time or non-real-time controller in live performance, signal processing, timbral modulation, sonic spatialization, mixing and other multi-media productions.

**MUS 7340 Virtual Music Classroom**  
This course investigates the current development, the anatomy, and the educational potential of the virtual music classroom. Contents will include the following topics: (1) the virtual classroom and the traditional music classroom; (2) setting up a virtual music classroom—hardware and software requirements; (3) managing a virtual music classroom; (4) communicating with other virtual music classrooms on the Internet; and (5) available software and other information on the Internet.

**MUS 7350 Piano Pedagogy**  
This course prepares students for a fulfilling career in piano teaching and will focus on modern pedagogical concepts of piano teaching and performance. Specific areas of study include (1) the teaching and learning environment; (2) tutors and pedagogical materials; (3) pedagogical techniques for pupils of all ages and levels; (4) teaching stylistic awareness in piano repertoire from ca. 1700 to the present; and (5) teaching musicianship through traditional and innovative techniques.

**MUS 7360 Pedagogy Workshop**  
This course offers students opportunities to advance and enrich their teaching skills by a programme of lesson observations, seminars and assignments. The pedagogy workshop brings together students to openly exchange their views and to share their valuable experience of teaching with one another. Each student is encouraged to develop teaching strategies reflecting his/her own musical background, personality, and the particular needs of individual pupils.

**MUS 7370 Music in Chinese and Other Societies**  
This course explores the role music plays in our society and the types of music that serve religious, political, social, and commercial purposes with the following focuses: (1) music and ritual, (2) music and politics, (3) music and popular culture, and (4) music and film/television. Apart from introducing various theories that deal with the above topics, attention will be given to corresponding types of music and musical practices in Hong Kong. Students are expected to acquire skills to study and teach music and musical practices in Hong Kong for research or classroom-teaching purposes.

**MUS 7380 The Teaching of Chinese Music**  
This course provides an opportunity for students to develop an understanding of the historical, cultural, theoretical and practical issues of the teaching of Chinese music in Hong Kong. Emphasis is given on the appraising of the general and specialized music curricula in secondary schools, and the incorporation of Chinese music in school-based curricula. Assessments include a presentation and a related written project.

**MUS 7390 Composition Seminar**  
This course enhances students' problem-solving skills and creative thought-processes. It broadens knowledge of compositional techniques and aesthetic concerns. The creation and, where possible, performance of student compositions will be the focus of the course.

**MUS 7400 Current Practices in 21st Century Composition**  
This course explores selected trends in modern music and provides an opportunity to further students' compositional perspective through creative writing along these trends. A wide selection of scores and recordings will be analysed and discussed with respect to their aesthetic and cultural contexts as well as their technical attributes. These may include recent technological developments and collaborations with other arts and disciplines.

**MUS 7410 Dissertation Project**  
The dissertation provides the opportunity for students to develop and complete a research or creative project relevant to their specific interests or perceived needs. The approved project is treated with rigour and depth, appropriate to work at postgraduate level.

**MUS 7420 Choral Training from a Kodaly Perspective**
This course is designed to develop musicianship, aural and choral training skills using Kodaly techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the development of unaccompanied singing in the context of children's vocal ensembles.

MUS 7430 Music in Early Childhood (3,2,0)
This course provides students with the skills and knowledge necessary to guide children's musical development in the early years (ages 3 to 8).

MUS 7440 Current Practices in Early Childhood Music Education (3,2,0)
The goals of the course are to expand students' knowledge and skills of current materials and pedagogy related to early childhood music.

MUS 7450 Sources, Genres, and Performance: Analytical Approaches (3,2,0)
This seminar is designed to utilize various approaches to analyse and develop students' interpretative abilities, and ability to think analytically about music and musical structures. Emphasis will be placed on the practical application of musical analysis to issues such as pedagogy, performance and performance practice, rehearsal skills, composition, and arranging.

MUS 7460 Sources, Genres, and Performance: Historical Perspectives (3,2,0)
This course provides students with new insights into complex musical and technical problems that arise in piano teaching. Students will build up more knowledge and skills on working with piano pupils of different levels and needs.

MUS 7470 Advanced Piano Pedagogy Workshop (3,2,0)
Prerequisite: MUS 7350 Piano Pedagogy or MUS 7360 Pedagogy Workshop
This course provides students with new insights into complex musical and technical problems that arise in piano teaching. Students will build up more knowledge and skills on working with piano pupils of different levels and needs.

MUS 7480 Advanced Studies in Chinese Music (3,2,0)
This course enriches the student's knowledge of Chinese music in scope and depth through studying a broad range of folk and traditional repertoire, at the same time cultivating the necessary skills to evaluate Chinese music in contemporary social context.

MUS 7490 Orff and Dalcroze Approaches to Music Teaching (3,2,0)
Based on the teaching approaches of Carl Orff and Emile Jaques-Dalcroze, the programme will focus on innovative methods, materials, and techniques of teaching general music to children in primary schools. Students will experience the process of learning music concepts from these approaches as well as creating original music materials for their own teaching.

General Music Elective Courses for Non-Music Majors

MUS 1230 Canto-pop, Manda-pop, and Chinese Rock 'n' Roll Musical and Cultural Meanings (3,3,0)
Open to all students interested in Chinese popular music regardless of major, this course enables students to acquire knowledge and understandings of the origin, history, stylistic features, and socio-political and cultural meanings of Chinese popular music, particularly canto-pop, manda-pop, and Chinese rock and roll from Hong Kong and the mainland. Students will listen, sing and analyse relevant repertoire as well as engage in group discussions and presentations on both the musical and cultural meanings of the music under study.

MUS 1331-2 Group Instrumental/Vocal Study I (1,1,*)
MUS 1331-2 Group Instrumental/Vocal Study II (1,1,*)
MUS 1331-2 Group Instrumental/Vocal Study III (1,1,*)
Group Instrumental/Vocal Study is intended to develop performance skills on a Western, Chinese or other world instrument. Offerings may include Class Piano, Strings, Voice, Diz, Erhu, Gamelan, African Drumming, Jazz Band, and others. Students should consult the General Office of the Department of Music regarding current offerings. The course is open to music majors and non-majors. Music reading ability is required for some sections. Non-major students who do not already read music must obtain permission of the instructor. All non-keyboard first instrument music majors must demonstrate ability comparable to ABRSM Grade 5 before studying another instrument.

MUS 1610 Music Theory (2,1,1)
This course provides an introduction to the materials and notation of music for persons not majoring in music. Students will learn basic music theory through aural, written and performance exercises, as well as lecture/demonstration. Students will have the opportunity to write and perform beginning level compositions.

MUS 1620 Music Appreciation I (3,1,3)
Students will gain the knowledge required to understand and more fully appreciate great works of music. To learn ways in which to listen intelligently to music through identification of instrumental timbres, melody, harmony, rhythm, textures, forms, and stylistic characteristics.

MUS 1630 Music Appreciation II (3,3,0)
This course aims to introduce music-listening to students who are not majoring in music.

MUS 1660 Chinese Musical Instrument Ensemble I (1,2,0)
MUS 1670 Chinese Musical Instrument Ensemble II (1,2,0)
MUS 2660 Chinese Musical Instrument Ensemble III (1,2,0)
MUS 2670 Chinese Musical Instrument Ensemble IV (1,2,0)
MUS 3660 Chinese Musical Instrument Ensemble V (1,2,0)
MUS 3670 Chinese Musical Instrument Ensemble VI (1,2,0)

Chinese Musical Instrument Ensemble is open to those students who have adequate preparation in their primary instruments and are interested in participating in group Chinese music-making.

MUS 1671-2 Class Violin I (1,1,0)
MUS 2671-2 Class Violin II (1,1,0)
A practical course covering basic violin techniques for the non-music majors.

MUS 1770 Class Piano I (1,1,0)
MUS 1780 Class Piano II (1,1,0)
MUS 2770 Class Piano III (1,1,0)
MUS 2780 Class Piano IV (1,1,0)
A practical course covering basic piano techniques for the non-music majors.

MUS 1870 Class Voice I (1,1,0)
MUS 1880 Class Voice II (1,1,0)
MUS 2870 Class Voice III (1,1,0)
MUS 2880 Class Voice IV (1,1,0)
A practical course covering basic vocal techniques for the non-music majors.

MUS 2790 Cyber Sounds: An Introduction to Computer Music (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: I.T. 1140 IT Portfolio or permission of the instructor
Intended primarily for non-music majors, this course will introduce students to software for making computer music, including object-oriented programming environments for live interactive pieces using open-source, freely distributed programs. Through creative projects the course will introduce the rudiments of digital audio, MIDI, and musical acoustics, as well as acquaint students with computer-generated and computer interactive pieces, how they are produced, and how they may be realized in concert situations. No musical background required.

ORGC 1110 Fundamentals of Organizational Communication (3,2,1)
A comprehensive overview of main concepts and major areas of communication practices in organizations are introduced to enable a basic understanding of communication processes in the organization domain. The course focuses on communication in the internal environment, focusing on the factors, elements, functions and processes common to all organizations.

ORGC 1240 Public Speaking (3,1,2)
This course presents the principles and techniques of public speaking and introduces the students to effective uses of presentational software. Students practice analysis, formulation, organization, development, and delivery of ideas and are provided with the instruction and practice in the utilization of common presentational software to support the effective communication of their ideas to the audience.

ORGC 2110 Culture, Society and the Media (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication
Social and cultural perspectives on communication are examined including theoretical foundations and approaches to the study of the mass media, the dominant types of discourses in the media, and the positioning of media and their audiences in social and cultural contexts.

ORGC 2120 Computer Mediated Communication (3,2,1)
This course explores the influences of computer technology on communication studies and the interrelations among computer network, culture and communication, and reviews some major concepts of computer mediated communication (CMC) as presented in academic publications. Students are encouraged to both utilize computer technology to demonstrate an alternative form of presentation and reflect critically to such communication phenomenon.
This course introduces the theories and principles of effective communication as they apply to interpersonal interactions, to increase understanding of the transactional nature of human communication and to enhance communication competence. The course examines psychological and sociological factors as related to perception, judgment and behavior in one-on-one communication in a variety of situations. Topics include verbal and nonverbal messages, listening, emotions, power/ control, communication climate, and conflict.

**ORGC 2160 Leadership and Group Communication**

Theories and processes of leadership and small groups are reviewed as relevant to enhance communication skills necessary for productive group interaction. Emphasis is placed on the types of small group discussions oriented toward effective problem solving, decision making and conflict management, as well as the role of leadership in the process, focusing on the behavior of groups and leaders as inherently communicative. Students will study small group and leadership communication theory, research and practice from several different perspectives, focusing on how leadership emerges from the communication.

**ORGC 2210 Interviewing**

Interpersonal communication in interviewing situations is examined including dyadic communication principles and specific applications in selection, appraisal, counselling, exit, journalistic, and survey interview situations.

**ORGC 2220 Nonverbal Communication**

Nonverbal behavior is examined as part of the package of interacting signals which are fundamental to interpersonal, group and all forms of mass mediated communication. Surveys of the major divisions of kinesics, proxemics, artifacts, chronemics and paralinguistics are supplemented with published scholarship in the comparatively minor areas of tactile, environmental and olfactory research. Cross-cultural implications are explored. Primary emphasis is placed on the practicalities for the communication professional who designs as well as interprets signs. A small research project gives practical experience for methodically recording naturalistic observation.

**ORGC 2230 Organizational Communication**

This course examines various theoretical approaches to communication phenomena in organizations. Analyses of organizational communication problems in the local setting will be conducted. Emphasis will be given in evaluating the applicability of existing communication theories to the local organizational practices.

**ORGC 2410 Intercultural Communication**

The most important theories and practices which underlie the study of intercultural communication are explored. Structures and barriers developed within and between cultures as they affect the process of interpersonal communication are examined from a cross-cultural perspective.

**ORGC 2600 Communication and Language**

This course provides a broad-based introduction to the role language plays in the human communications process. It also introduces a relatively detailed vocabulary for describing the verbal aspects of communication phenomena and presents a number of basic principles for understanding how discursive communication works in daily practice.

**ORGC 2620 Public Communication**

This course introduces the theories and principles of effective communication as they apply to interpersonal interactions, to increase understanding of the transactional nature of human communication and to enhance communication competence. The course examines psychological and sociological factors as related to perception, judgment and behavior in one-on-one communication in a variety of situations. Topics include verbal and nonverbal messages, listening, emotions, power/ control, communication climate, and conflict.

This course examines the nature of public communication itself, the various critical stances that may be taken toward public communication genres and to teach the standards against which public communications may be evaluated. Thus, the course focuses on the rhetorical criticism of various genres of public communication. Some of the topics explored include the nature of public communication itself, the various critical stances that may be taken toward public communication, and the significant genres of public communication that are most frequently subject to rhetorical criticism.

**ORGC 2630 Organizational Communication Practicum I**

Students operate as corporation Communication office, The Young Communicator. Under supervision, each student is assigned a specific position and is required to work and support various programmes. Students gain practical experience by participating in surveys, planning and execution in the activities and corporation programmes for social, industrial and media contexts.

**ORGC 3000 Organizational Communication Internship**

Organizational Communication students are encouraged to undertake a non-graded and non-credit professional internship during their study. The internship is normally of at least two months full-time employment or professional practice during the summer between the second and third years but it can be a minimum of 160 hours of work. Students are required to conform to all reasonable requirements of their internship employer. Both the employer and the student file reports with the Department of Communication Studies after the internship.

**ORGC 3210 International Communication**

The theoretical and philosophical concepts fundamental to current international communication situations are explored, and the implications for the future evaluated. The flow of transnational communication technology and information are investigated.
ORGC 3230 Current Topics in Organizational Communication
Prerequisites: COMM 2310 Communication Theory (Communication Studies) and COMM 2320 Communication Research Method (Communication Studies)
An in-depth study of a current topic of communication research and/or practice is provided. Topics are chosen and announced a semester in advance from among the following or others as approved by the Communication Studies Programme Option Subcommittee: Communication Policy in Asia, Communication Policy in China, Family Communication, Gender Communication, Marxist-Leninist-Maoist Criticism and Communication, Media Effects, Political Communication, Semiotic Analysis, Semantics, or Telecommunications Policy.

ORGC 3240 Argumentation
Prerequisite: Senior standing
This course stresses the abilities to analyse other people’s arguments and to construct and improve one’s own arguments. Basic principles of practical reasoning are introduced from both the Chinese rhetorical perspective and the Western new rhetorical (or informal logic) perspective. Students prepare argumentative speeches with emphasis on anticipating and addressing the alternative perspectives held by members of critical, well-informed audiences.

ORGC 3250 Qualitative Research in Communication
Prerequisite: COMM 2320 Communication Research (Communication Studies)
This course introduces the most widely used qualitative methods employed in the communication arts and sciences, building upon the general introduction to the research process and qualitative methods provided in COMM 2320 Communication Research. Students will learn how to formulate qualitatively appropriate research questions, how to collect, interpret and report qualitatively generated data, and how to prepare a formal proposal.

ORGC 3310 Issues in Organizational Communication
Prerequisite: Senior standing
This is a capstone course. It provides the opportunity to integrate knowledge about communication and apply it to a project culminating in a senior paper. The course will survey problems, issues or controversies in communication in selected practical contexts and explore the applied aspect of communication concepts. Through readings and projects, students are to learn about communicative solutions to practical problems in a variety of contexts.

ORGC 3480 Psychology of Communication
This course investigates the psychological dimensions of intrapersonal and interpersonal communication processes and the social psychological dimensions of interpersonal and mass communication.

ORGC 3490 Rhetorical Approaches to Communication
This course provides a historical overview of the development of rhetorical theory and practice in China, Europe and the United States and its social antecedents and consequences from the classical period to the present day, with particular focus on the evolution of rhetorical concepts as they reflected and affected the social developments and intellectual histories of human beings.

ORGC 3590 Organizational Communication Honours Project
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication, COMM 2310 Communication Theory and COMM 2320 Communication Research Method, and students have successfully completed Year II
The student will engage in independent research for one semester. Under the guidance of an adviser, students generate a research idea, contextualize it within the literature of ongoing research, find and analyse research materials, and cogently present the work in a well-documented research report. The student selects a topic for the dissertation under the guidance of the chief adviser. During the final semester, the student meets periodically with the chief adviser.

ORGC 3610 Media Semiotics
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication
This course is intended for students who have already been introduced to the basic concepts of semiotics and the terminology of simple linguistic analysis. Emphasis is placed on imaginative critical awareness across the full spectrum of media. Film, print journalism, advertisements, broadcast and digital messages are compared and contrasted in terms of dominant media paradigms.

ORGC 3620 Conflict and Negotiation
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication
This course examines various theoretical approaches to negotiation and conflict management. The “Western” and “Eastern” negotiation styles will be compared and contrasted. Students will be involved in various simulated intercultural negotiation situations.

ORGC 3640 Organizational Communication Practicum II
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication
Taking a social scientific approach, this course is designed to provide students with foundational theories of persuasion and their applications to everyday situations. Specifically, this course focuses on audience analysis, attitude formation, the attitude-behaviour relationship, and changing attitudes and/or behaviour. Persuasion practices in the Chinese culture will be compared with those in Western world.
Prerequisite: Completion of ORGC Year II

Students operate as corporation Communication office, The Young Communicator. Under supervision, each student is assigned a specific position and is required to work and support various programmes. Students gain practical experience by participating in surveys, planning and execution in the activities and corporation programmes for social, industrial and media contexts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCM 1000</td>
<td>Medicinal Botany and Zoology I</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCM 1050</td>
<td>Medicinal Botany and Zoology II</td>
<td>(2,2,0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To study the morphology, anatomy and taxonomy of medicinal plants and animals and the sources investigation of medicinal plants. The knowledge as a whole forms a fundamental basis of pharmacognosy and provides students with a proper identification of medicinal sources.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCM 1010</td>
<td>Medicinal Botany and Zoology—Laboratory I</td>
<td>(1,0,3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCM 1030</td>
<td>Medicinal Botany and Zoology—Laboratory II</td>
<td>(1,0,3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Co-requisites: PCM 1000 Medicinal Botany and Zoology I and PCM 1050 Medicinal Botany and Zoology II

The students are to be equipped with experimental expertise related to pharmaceutical botany and zoology.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCM 2000</td>
<td>Phytochemistry</td>
<td>(5,5,0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites: CHEM 1510 Chemistry for Life Science and CHEM 2510 Chemical Analysis

To study the concepts, chemical structures, physico-chemical properties and biosynthesis of various types of chemical constituents in Chinese materia medica, and basic theories and methods for their extraction, separation and structural elucidation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCM 2010</td>
<td>Phytochemistry—Laboratory</td>
<td>(1,0,3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course aims to equip the students with the experimental expertise of extraction, isolation, identification of active principles from Chinese medicines, to lay necessary foundation for dosage form innovation, quality control and development of new drugs. It includes extraction, isolation and identification of active principles from Chinese medicines.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCM 2020</td>
<td>Chinese Medicinal Formulæ</td>
<td>(4,4,0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course is to study the basic theories of Chinese materia medica. To understand the properties and application of different drugs. This course helps students to grasp the knowledge of how to use Chinese materia medica in clinical practice and scientific research.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCM 2060</td>
<td>Pharmaceutical Latin</td>
<td>(1,1,0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Latin is a tool language used for academic terminology in the medicine and biology. Setup of this course aims in helping the students with Chinese medicine specialty to control the basic pronunciation and phrasing of Latin, the rules of nomenclature in medicaments, plants, animals, crude drugs and the structure of the prescription, etc.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCM 2600</td>
<td>Management of Pharmaceutical Affairs</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PCM 2610 中醫食療與保健 Health Care in Chinese Medicine

This course covers the basic concepts of nutriology, the characteristics and content of nutriology in Chinese medicine, as well as the application in clinics. The second part of the course introduces the theory and method in Chinese medicine health maintenance.

PCM 2620 職業化及中藥資源 Resources of Medicinal Plants

The resources of Chinese materia media can be divided into biological and non-biological resources. Biological resources can be further divided into species and idioplasmic resources. The former one studies the type, quantity, geographical distribution, change of time and space, rational development and utilization, and scientific management of crude drugs. The latter one studies geo-herbalism of Chinese crude drugs, i.e. the special idioplasmic of the same species cultivated in different geographical surroundings and the influence on the quantity of drug resources.

PCM 2630 中藥市場與國際貿易 Marketing of Chinese Medicines and Legal Aspects of International Business

This course will provide students with an understanding of marketing of Chinese medicines, which would be useful in enhancing Hong Kong's role as an exporter of Chinese medicines or to enhance over-the-counter sales. The knowledge of regulation of international investment, inward and outward foreign investment, immigration law, intellectual property, etc will be introduced in this course.
PCM 3070 中藥鑑定學

Authentication of Chinese Materia Medica

先修科目: PCM 1000 藥用動植物學(一)、PCM 1050 藥用動植物學(二)及 PCM 2000 中藥化學

學習常見中藥的歷史、基源、形態、採製、藥理、藥理作用和功效等內容。

Prerequisites: PCM 1000 Medicinal Botany and Zoology I, PCM 1050 Medicinal Botany and Zoology II and PCM 2000 Phytochemistry

To study the history, origin, morphology, collection, processing, production and marketing, active principles, pharmacological action and efficiency of common crude drugs.

PCM 3080 中藥鑑定學實驗

Authentication of Chinese Materia Medica—Laboratory

兼修科目: PCM 3070 中藥鑑定學

中藥鑑定實驗課旨在提供鑑定中藥真偽優劣的實驗培訓, 培養學生基源鑑定、性狀鑑定、顯微鑑定、理化鑑定的技能, 從事相應的實驗。實驗內容主要包括中藥標本及有關基源標本的觀察, 領収標本及理化鑑定。

Co-requisite: PCM 3070 Authentication of Chinese Materia Medica

To provide the training of identification of discrimination of Chinese materia medica between genuine and fake, good and bad through experiments from the aspects of source, morphology, microscopy and means of physics and chemistry. It includes the observation of specimens of Chinese materia medica and their source plants, identification through microscopy and by means of physics and chemistry.

PCM 3090 中藥製劑分析

Chinese Medicine Preparation Analysis

先修科目: PCM 2000 中藥化學及 CHEM 2510 分析化學

本科目旨在教導學生應用各種經典化學分析方法和現代化儀器對各種劑型的中藥製劑進行分析測試的理論和方法, 以滿足品質控制和規管上的需要。

Prerequisites: PCM 2000 Phytochemistry and CHEM 2510 Chemical Analysis

This course aims at teaching students the various ways in qualitative and quantitative analysis of Chinese medicines using conventional as well as modern instrumental techniques, in order to satisfy the requirements of quality assurance and regulations.

PCM 3100 中藥製劑分析實驗

Chinese Medicine Preparation Analysis—Laboratory

兼修科目: PCM 3090 中藥製劑分析

本科目的為向學生提供化學分析的基本知識, 以便日後能應用於解決中藥分析中的問題。

Co-requisite: PCM 3090 Chinese Medicine Preparation Analysis

This course provides laboratory work complementary to the lecture course PCM 3090 Chinese Medicine Preparation Analysis. It allows students to have hands-on experience in the analysis of some commonly used Chinese medicine preparations. It will train them to solve the analytical problems which will be encountered in their work.

PCM 3120 中醫臨床導論

Introduction of Chinese Medicine Practice

先修科目: CMED 1120 中醫基礎理論、CMED 2170 中藥學、PCM 2000 中藥化學

闡述和研究中藥製劑理論、工藝、規格標準、歷史沿革及其發展方向, 以及運用現代科學中藥製劑對物料的理化性質的影響, 逐步搞清製劑工藝的理論及規格製品在臨床中的應用原則。

Prerequisites: CMED 1120 Fundamentals of Chinese Medicine, CMED 2170 Chinese Materia Medica, PCM 2000 Phytochemistry

Elaborate and study the theory, technology, standard, evolution history and development trend of the processing technology of Chinese materia medica, and the influence of modern science and technology on the physical and chemical properties of Chinese medicines. Students will gradually understand the processing principle, technological improvement and quality standard for slices of crude drug. The theory of processing technology and guideline for clinical application of processed drug will also be studied.

PCM 3140 中藥新產品研究開發

The Development of New Products from Chinese Materia Medica

中藥新產品開發學是運用傳統的中醫藥理論和現代多學科的知識和技術, 順利完成中藥新產品開發的一門學科。

The curriculum of the development of new products from Chinese materia medica is a branch of learning which combines the knowledge and technology of traditional Chinese medicine and modern multi-disciplines.

PCM 3150 中藥藥理學

Herbal Pharmacology

重點介紹常用中藥的現代藥理學研究進展及其與臨床應用的聯繫, 同時了解中藥藥理研究的常用方法。
To introduce mainly the modern pharmacological studies of the commonly-used Chinese medicinal herbs and their correlations with clinical application. Common methods on herbal medicine experiments will also be studied.

PCM 3170 Biopharmaceutics

Biopharmaceutics teaches students the principles of drug absorption, distribution, metabolism, excretion, and drug-drug interactions. It also covers pharmacokinetics and its application in clinical practice to evaluate drug safety and efficacy. It emphasizes the relationship between drug formulation and human biological systems, providing a scientific basis for the rational use of drugs.

PCM 3180 Advances in Modern Research of Chinese Materia Medica

This course focuses on the latest research in Chinese materia medica, allowing students to understand the progress and advancements in modern scientific research in this field.

PCM 3201 Supervised Practicum

This practicum provides students with an opportunity to apply their knowledge in a real-world setting, preparing them for their future professional roles.

PCM 3211 Honours Project

Under the supervision of a Principal Supervisor, each final-year student will conduct an independent research project related to one of the specific fields. The students will conduct literature review, experimental design and execution, data analysis and interpretation, and report writing.

PE 1110 Physical Education (Badminton) (0,0,2)
PE 1120 Physical Education (Basketball) (0,0,2)
PE 1140 Physical Education (Folk Dance) (0,0,2)
PE 1150 Physical Education (Gymnastics) (0,0,2)
PE 1160 Physical Education (Handball) (0,0,2)
PE 1170 Physical Education (Jazz Dance) (0,0,2)
PE 1180 Physical Education (Soccer) (0,0,2)
PE 1190 Physical Education (Social Dance) (0,0,2)
PE 1200 Physical Education (Softball) (0,0,2)
PE 1220 Physical Education (Swimming) (0,0,2)
PE 1230 Physical Education (Table Tennis) (0,0,2)
PE 1240 Physical Education (Tennis) (0,0,2)
PE 1250 Physical Education (Volleyball) (0,0,2)
PE 1260 Physical Education (Wushu—Taichi) (0,0,2)
PE 1270 Physical Education (Track and Field) (0,0,2)
PE 1280 Physical Education (Special Physical Education I) (0,0,2)
PE 1290 Physical Education (Special Physical Education II) (0,0,2)
PE 1330 Physical Education (Aerobic Fitness and Conditioning) (0,0,2)
PE 1340 Physical Education (Muscular Fitness and Conditioning) (0,0,2)
PE 1360 Physical Education (Golf) (0,0,2)

These non-credit compulsory courses are required of all students under the Complementary Studies Programme except those who study Physical Education and Recreation Management (or Sport and Recreation Leadership). Each of the undergraduate students is required to take two different Physical Education courses throughout their studies in the University and only one Physical Education course in any semester. A basic introduction is given to the principles and prescription of health and physical fitness programmes. Practical experience of selected fitness exercises is also provided. Each of the above courses aims to acquaint students with the fundamental knowledge and skills of the sport. Subject to approval by the Department of Physical Education, students with health problems may apply to enrol in a special Physical Education course.

P.E. 1170 Physical Education (Jazz Dance) (0,0,2)
P.E. 1180 Physical Education (Soccer) (0,0,2)
P.E. 1190 Physical Education (Social Dance) (0,0,2)
P.E. 1200 Physical Education (Softball) (0,0,2)
P.E. 1220 Physical Education (Swimming) (0,0,2)
P.E. 1230 Physical Education (Table Tennis) (0,0,2)
P.E. 1240 Physical Education (Tennis) (0,0,2)
P.E. 1250 Physical Education (Volleyball) (0,0,2)
P.E. 1260 Physical Education (Wushu—Taichi) (0,0,2)
P.E. 1270 Physical Education (Track and Field) (0,0,2)
P.E. 1280 Physical Education (Special Physical Education I) (0,0,2)
P.E. 1290 Physical Education (Special Physical Education II) (0,0,2)
P.E. 1330 Physical Education (Aerobic Fitness and Conditioning) (0,0,2)
P.E. 1340 Physical Education (Muscular Fitness and Conditioning) (0,0,2)
P.E. 1360 Physical Education (Golf) (0,0,2)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P.E. 1410</td>
<td>Physical Education (Badminton)</td>
<td>(1,2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.E. 1420</td>
<td>Physical Education (Basketball)</td>
<td>(1,2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.E. 1440</td>
<td>Physical Education (Folk Dance)</td>
<td>(1,2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.E. 1450</td>
<td>Physical Education (Gymnastics)</td>
<td>(1,2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.E. 1460</td>
<td>Physical Education (Handball)</td>
<td>(1,2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.E. 1470</td>
<td>Physical Education (Jazz Dance)</td>
<td>(1,2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.E. 1480</td>
<td>Physical Education (Soccer)</td>
<td>(1,2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.E. 1490</td>
<td>Physical Education (Social Dance)</td>
<td>(1,2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.E. 1500</td>
<td>Physical Education (Softball)</td>
<td>(1,2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.E. 1510</td>
<td>Physical Education (Special Physical Education)</td>
<td>(1,2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.E. 1520</td>
<td>Physical Education (Swimming)</td>
<td>(1,2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.E. 1530</td>
<td>Physical Education (Table Tennis)</td>
<td>(1,2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.E. 1540</td>
<td>Physical Education (Tennis)</td>
<td>(1,2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.E. 1550</td>
<td>Physical Education (Volleyball)</td>
<td>(1,2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.E. 1560</td>
<td>Physical Education (Wushu-Taichi)</td>
<td>(1,2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.E. 1570</td>
<td>Physical Education (Track and Field)</td>
<td>(1,2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.E. 1580</td>
<td>Physical Education (Aerobic Fitness Conditioning)</td>
<td>(1,2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.E. 1590</td>
<td>Physical Education (Swimming)</td>
<td>(1,2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.E. 1600</td>
<td>Physical Education (Golf)</td>
<td>(1,2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.E. 1610</td>
<td>Principles and Problems of Coaching</td>
<td>(2,2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course introduces students to the role of coaching and highlights the selected concepts and principles of psychosocial aspects in coaching. Special attention is given to dealing with sports injuries and ergogenic aids. The course also emphasizes coaching problems associated with motivation and emotion, the planning, training, and conditioning methods of the individual and the whole team. This course is especially designed to broaden the knowledge of students seeking a career in human services like social work, recreation and sports management, teaching and working in community agencies and for those who will be serving as voluntary coaches in schools, companies and community agencies.

P.E. 1650 Wellness in Contemporary Society (3,3,0)

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of basic knowledge related to wellness and the scientific principles framing wellness. The course also provides an opportunity to make self-evaluation and take positive actions towards achieving and maintaining personal wellness.

P.E. 1711-2 Physical Education (University Team) (0,2)

P.E. 2111-2 Physical Education (University Team) (0,2)

P.E. 3111-2 Physical Education (University Team) (0,2)

These courses cover the rules, skills and refereeing involved in several popular sports, including basketball, football, volleyball, badminton, tennis, table-tennis, swimming, squash, cross-country and track and field.

P.E. 2140 Sports Medicine and Sports Science (3,2,1)

Sports medicine and sports science has become a discipline for many years. The importance of applying current knowledge in medicine to prevent the occurrence of sports-related injuries, in the treatment and management of such incidents, and in the rehabilitation process plays an important role in maintaining a good quality of life. As people are more health conscious, their active lifestyle might lead to a higher incidence of injuries from participation in physical activities. The knowledge of contemporary theories in sports medicine and sports science will be an asset for those who desire good health and a better quality of life.

P.E. 7010 Programme and Event Planning and Management (3,3,0)

This course aims to provide a common foundation for students by presenting a coherent vocabulary for conceptualizing and discussing the functions of programme, event and facility management. Upon completing the course, students are expected to be conversant with current development in design, planning, programming, event planning, and facility management; have an overview of programme, event and facilities management; and have some insights in the implications of programme/event planning and management in specific cases locally as well as in mainland China and overseas.
PERM 1110 Historical and Philosophical Foundation in Physical Education and Recreation

This course enables students to (1) trace the roots of modern physical education, sport and recreation in respect to philosophical and historical concepts; (2) critically evaluate modern programmes in physical education, sport and recreation in Hong Kong; (3) understand the different issues of physical education, sport and recreation sport in society with key philosophical and historical approaches; (4) be competent in assessing the ethical and moral impact of what presently constitutes organized physical activity in schools and community.

PERM 1120 Human Anatomy and Physiology

This course enables students to (1) identify the human structure of body parts, their forms and arrangement, (2) comprehend the functions and the interrelationship of the main systems of human body, and (3) gain laboratory experiences that are vital to an understanding of anatomy and physiology.

PERM 1140 Sport and Exercise Psychology

This course is to provide students with (1) the basic knowledge and understanding of sport and exercise psychology, (2) the basic concept, causes and consequences of stress, (3) the knowledge and practice experiences for stress interventions, and (4) the knowledge of psychology in physical education and recreation.

PERM 1160 Tests and Measurement

This course aims to prepare students to effectively implement measurement and evaluation techniques in physical education and recreation. Emphasis is upon developing the ability to select good tests based on the principles of measurement and evaluation in individual performance and programme effectiveness. On completing the course the students will be able to (1) identify topics amenable to investigation, and test, construct appropriate procedures, (2) select valid and reliable tests for their programme, and (3) apply appropriate statistical techniques in data analysis.

PERM 1170 Exercise Physiology

Prerequisite: PERM 1120 Human Anatomy and Physiology

This course enables students to (1) comprehend the physiological aspects of human body during exercise, (2) understand the physiological adaptation following exercise and physical training, (3) acquire the knowledge of human performance under special environments, and (4) become acquainted with basic physiological evaluation and assessment through laboratory practicum and independent works.

PERM 1180 Motor Learning and Development

This course enables students to (1) understand the fundamental motor skill development from babyhood to adolescence, (2) trace the path of human perceptual-motor development throughout the life span, (3) be acquainted with the process of how learning and performance of motor skill occur, and (4) discuss the implications and applications of the general principles and concepts of motor learning.

PERM 1190 Organization and Administration in Physical Education and Recreation

The objectives of this course are to (1) give students a solid understanding of organizational theory and administrative process, (2) equip students with the knowledge and techniques of administration to improve programmes, and (3) train students in problem analysis and problem solving in the areas of physical education and recreation.

PERM 1210 Swimming I

Upon completion of the course, the students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses, (2) have knowledge of the scientific bases of swimming, (3) master two swimming strokes, namely crawl stroke and breaststroke, and (4) able to teach swimming to beginners.

PERM 1220 Swimming II

Prerequisite: PERM 1210 Swimming I

Upon completion of the course, the students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses, (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of swimming, (3) master two swimming strokes, namely backstroke and butterfly, and (4) able to teach swimming to beginners.

PERM 1230 Track and Field I

Upon completion of the course, the students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of the skills courses, (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of track and field, (3) develop a large movement repertoire, and (4) be familiar with the rules and regulations of track and field.

PERM 1240 Track and Field II

Prerequisite: PERM 1230 Track and Field I

Upon completion of the course, the students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of the skills courses, (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of track and field, (3) develop a large movement repertoire, and (4) be familiar with the rules and regulations of track and field.

PERM 1250 Gymnastics I

Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses, (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of gymnastics, (3) learn dominant movement patterns characteristics of gymnastics, and (4) be familiar with the rules and regulations of gymnastics.

PERM 1260 Gymnastics II

Prerequisite: PERM 1250 Gymnastics I

Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses, (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of gymnastics, (3)
master basic gymnastics skills, (4) able to teach basic gymnastics to beginners, and (5) be familiar with the rules and regulations of gymnastics.

PERM 1270 Conditioning and Fitness (1,1,2)
This course is designed to (1) introduce to students the scientific knowledge about physical fitness, (2) provide practical exposure and participation in a variety of conditioning and fitness programmes, and (5) help students to develop an active lifestyle.

PERM 1280 Dance (1,1,2)
Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses, (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of dance, (3) develop the sense of rhythm as well as aesthetic appreciation, and (4) be acquainted with the methods and teaching of various dance skills.

PERM 1290 Outdoor Pursuits (1,1,2)
Prerequisite: PERM 1210 Swimming I
Upon completion of the course, students should have (1) achieved the common objectives of skill courses, (2) a thorough scientific knowledge of outdoor adventure activities, and (3) been instilled with a healthy respect for the natural environment.

PERM 1300 Team Sport: Basketball (1,1,2)
Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses, (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of basketball, (3) be acquainted with the methods and teaching of individual skills and team play, (4) learn various types of offences and defences under game situations, and (5) be familiar with the rules and regulations of basketball.

PERM 1310 Team Sport: Handball (1,1,2)
Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses, (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of handball, (3) be acquainted with the methods and teaching of individual skills and team play, (4) learn various types of offences and defences under game situations, and (5) be familiar with the rules and regulations of handball.

PERM 1320 Team Sport: Soccer (1,1,2)
Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses, (2) have knowledge of the scientific bases of soccer, (3) be acquainted with the methods and teaching of individual skills and team play, (4) learn various types of offences and defences under game situations, and (5) be familiar with the rules and regulations of soccer game.

PERM 1330 Racket Sport: Badminton (1,1,2)
Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses, (2) have knowledge of the scientific bases of badminton, (3) demonstrate the different techniques of grips, serves, strokes and footwork, (4) demonstrate simple tactics in game situation, (5) understand the methods of teaching, and (6) officiate the game.

PERM 1340 Racket Sport: Table-tennis (1,1,2)
Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses, (2) have knowledge of the scientific bases of table-tennis, (3) demonstrate the different techniques of grips, serves, strokes and footwork, (4) demonstrate simple tactics in game situation, (5) understand the methods of teaching, and (6) officiate the game.

PERM 1350 Racket Sport: Tennis (1,1,2)
Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses, (2) have knowledge of the scientific bases of tennis, (3) demonstrate the different techniques of grips, serves, strokes and footwork, (4) demonstrate simple tactics in game situation, (5) understand the methods of teaching, and (6) officiate the game.

PERM 1360 Racket Sport: Squash (1,1,2)
Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses, (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of squash, (3) demonstrate the different techniques of grips, serves, strokes and footwork, (4) demonstrate simple tactics in game situation, (5) understand the methods of teaching, and (6) officiate the game.

PERM 1370 Alternative Sports and Games (1,1,2)
This course enables students to (1) comprehend and demonstrate an understanding of the latest trends of the "City Sports and X Games" such as golf, bicycling, war games, roller skating and water skiing; (2) acquire essential skills to participate in various most up-to-date "City Sports and X Games"; and (3) understand the social and physical influences of the "City Sports and X Games".

PERM 2120 Theory and Practice in Physical Education and Recreation (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PERM 1110 Historical and Philosophical Foundation in Physical Education and Recreation
This course aims to (1) provide students with a social science discipline foundation to recreation management and physical education; (2) develop students' understanding of
the theoretical basis of recreation/leisure behaviours that have practical implications to the performance of their future professional duties; (3) prepare students for their professional development as activity leaders, programme organizers, recreation managers/providers, policy makers and physical educators; (4) help students to develop a strong theoretical base for their subsequent studies in the course, and a firm base for their future professional practice; and (5) provide students an opportunity to examine contemporary issues of recreation and physical education from different disciplinary perspectives, including psychological, sociological, philosophical and management perspectives.

PERM 2170 Prevention and Care of Sports Injuries
Prerequisite: PERM 1120 Human Anatomy and Physiology
Upon completion of the course, students are expected to (1) identify the basic classification of injury etiology and mechanisms, (2) demonstrate the skills of proper handling of acute sports injuries, (3) have a solid understanding of indications and contraindications of treatments related to specific injury trauma, and (4) obtain a certificate of first aid and safety.

PERM 2220 Internship
This two-unit course requires the second-year students to work in an organization for at least 300 hours. Students can choose their placement in different types of sports and recreation agencies locally as well as overseas. These agencies could be public, private, voluntary or commercial.

PERM 2610 Health Fitness Evaluation and Assessment
Prerequisite: PERM 1160 Tests and Measurement
This course enables students to (1) understand the nature of the research process and the differentiation of various types of researches, (2) develop the skills necessary for conducting physical education and recreation researches, (3) acquire the ability and knowledge to understand physical education and recreation journal articles, (4) recognize some key statistical concepts, and (5) select and apply the appropriate research method to conduct research at the undergraduate level.

PERM 2760 Sociology of Sport and Recreation
Prerequisite: PERM 1110 Historical and Philosophical Foundation in Physical Education and Recreation
This course enables students to (1) understand the sociological method of enquiry, its key ideas, concepts and perspectives and its application to the study of the relationships between sport, recreation, culture and society; (2) understand the different issues of sport and recreation in society with key sociological concepts; (3) critically evaluate modern organized sport and recreation in the society; and (4) think critically about sports and recreation as parts of social life.

PERM 3110 Research Methods
Prerequisite: PERM 1160 Tests and Measurement
This course is designed as an introduction to basic research methods that are applicable to physical education and recreation. Knowledge acquired in this course will assist students in: (1) understanding the nature of the research process and the differentiation of various types of researches, (2) developing the skills necessary for conducting physical education and recreation researches, (3) acquiring the ability and knowledge to understand physical education and recreation journal articles, (4) recognizing some key statistical concepts, and (5) selecting and applying the appropriate research method to conduct research at the undergraduate level.

PERM 3140 Recreation Programming and Event Management
Prerequisite: PERM 2120 Theory and Practice in Physical Education and Recreation
This course focuses on skills and techniques in programme planning by examining elements, processes, and problem solving in planning. The objectives of the course are to (1) develop techniques and skills common in programme planning, (2) identify existing and potential problems in planning, (3) propose alternatives in solving problems in planning, and (4) provide opportunities for students to implement the plan.

PERM 3190 Honours Project
Prerequisite: Year III Physical Education and Recreation Management majors
A required project for all BA (Hons) in Physical Education and Recreation Management students. Students will pursue in-depth research on a specific topic of interest to the student under the guidance of appointed lecturers from the Department offering the programme. Students are to consult with their advisers regarding the necessary field study, experimentation, library or archival research required, and how best to integrate this into their Honours Project. The purpose of the project is to integrate the professional skill which has been taught in the preceding two years with specific application to a topic to produce a well-argued and documented report.

PERM 3600 Nutrition and Health
Prerequisite: PERM 1120 Human Anatomy and Physiology
This course enables students to (1) learn basic knowledge of nutrition for health and fitness, (2) examine the importance of nutrition throughout the human life cycle, and (3) tackle nutritional problems and concerns facing the world today.

PERM 3650 Kinesiology
This course is to (1) provide the students with the basic biomechanical information necessary for adequate assessment, description, and analysis of human movement and exercise, (2) provide practical laboratory experience to assess fundamental mechanical concepts, and (3) emphasize the application of these principles in physical and recreational activities.

PERM 3660 Financial and Human Resources Management in Leisure Services
Prerequisite: PERM 1190 Organization and Administration in Physical Education and Recreation
This course enables students to (1) understand the fundamental concepts on how financial and human resources are managed and utilized effectively in an organization, and (2)
obtain experience in the practical aspects of problem-solving and decision making techniques used to manage the financial functions and human resources in leisure services.

PERM 3670 Fitness and Recreation for Selected Population
This course enables students to (1) evaluate and identify the health fitness and recreation programmes needs of selected populations, (2) prescribe exercise and/or life-style inventory programmes according to their needs, (3) be able to explain the available benefits of such exercise and/or life-style inventory programmes, and (4) provide opportunities for students to plan and implement the activity programme for the special population.

PERM 3710 Public and Community Recreation
Prerequisite: PERM 2120 Theory and Practice in Physical Education and Recreation
This course aims to (1) enhance students' understanding of how different leisure service providers operate to meet the diverse needs and demands of individuals, families, and societies; (2) help students to appraise the professional recreation management practice and the fundamental forms of the activities promoted and developed as public and community recreation; (3) introduce to students different approaches in the management of recreation; (4) provide students with a greater awareness of the ways in which community sports may differ from traditional sport; and (5) develop students' understanding of the roles of recreation and leisure in society.

PERM 3720 Marketing in Leisure Services
Prerequisite: PERM 1190 Organization and Administration in Physical Education and Recreation
This course focuses on the importance of marketing in leisure services. The techniques and applications are also included in the course so as to enable the students to understand the concepts through implementation as a whole. The objectives of the course are to (1) understand the differences between service and physical product, (2) identify the role of marketing in leisure sport services, and (3) provide application of marketing knowledge in leisure sport.

PERM 3740 Facility Management
Prerequisite: PERM 1190 Organization and Administration in Physical Education and Recreation
This course covers structures and space necessities for planning facilities. It provides guidelines, principles, construction, use and maintenance of outdoor and indoor facilities. The objectives of the course are to (1) provide basic steps of the facilities planning process; (2) understand the objectives and needs affecting the planning process; (3) become familiar with the problems, forces and issues shaping facilities; (4) become aware of the legal concepts in facility construction; and (5) become familiar with landscape design, construction and turf management.

PERM 3750 Outdoor Recreation
Prerequisite: PERM 1290 Outdoor Pursuits
This course enables students to (1) comprehend the fundamentals of outdoor recreation; (2) understand the nature and outdoor resources for recreation; and (3) acquire essential skills to be leaders in outdoor recreational activities.

PHARM 2220 Intermediate Biopharmaceutics
Biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics
This course provides a review of drug adsorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion (ADME) in the human body. Factors which influence ADME such as physical/chemical properties of drugs, route of drug administration, pathophysiology, organ function and genetic variation will also be discussed. The main emphasis of the course is on the mathematical description of the events which transpire following drug administration and how these may affect drug therapy.

PHARM 2320 Pharmacy Law
This course equips students with a working knowledge of laws and regulations affecting pharmacy practice in Hong Kong.

PHARM 2710 Pharmaceutical Research Methods and Techniques
This course equips students with understanding of the principles and methods of pharmaceutical research in pharmaceutical sciences and pharmacy practice. The use of qualitative and quantitative research methods; research design; statistical analysis of different types of data; application of computer software for data analysis and research and practice.
phenomena and the uses of statistical concepts in describing the gaseous state.

PHYS 1122 General Physics II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PHY 1121 General Physics I or consent of the instructor
Introductory concepts of electricity, magnetism, electromagnetic wave and optics will be presented.

PHYS 1160 Electronics (3,3,0)
Co-requisite: PHYS 1170 Electronics Laboratory
This course aims at instilling the basic knowledge of electronic circuits, devices, and transducers (both for discrete components and integrated circuits). Operational knowledge of instruments for electrical measurement will be emphasized.

PHYS 1170 Electronics Laboratory (1,0,3)
Co-requisite: PHYS 1160 Electronics or consent of the instructor
This is a laboratory course which provides a set of experiments complementing the course PHYS 1160 Electronics.

PHYS 1320 Experimental Physics I (2,0,3)
Prerequisite: PHY 1122 General Physics II or consent of the instructor
This course consists of a series of laboratory experiments (and lectures, for PHYS 1320) complementing the following courses: PHYS 1121-2 General Physics I & II.

PHYS 1330 Mathematical Methods of Physics (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Math 1570 Advanced Calculus or consent of the instructor
Ordinary differential equations, partial differential equations, Fourier series, Fourier transform, Laplace transform, function of a complex variable, and applications to physics problems are discussed.

PHYS 1620 Introduction to Astronomy (3,3,0)
Introductory astronomy, from the solar system to the large scale structure of the universe, will be presented to both science and non-science students. Physical concepts will be emphasized. Presentation will be mainly on a qualitative level.

PHYS 1630 Physics: The Science That Changed the World (3,3,0)
This course gives a survey of some of the important ideas, discoveries, and inventions of physics that have had a major impact on human civilization in modern times.

PHYS 2130 Electromagnetism I (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PHYS 1122 General Physics II or consent of the instructor
Review of vector field theory, Coulomb's law, electric field, Gauss's law, electric potential, Poisson's equation, Laplace's equation, electric energy, boundary value problems, multiple expansion, electric fields in matter, magnetic field, Lorentz force, Ampere's law, and Biot Savart law.

PHYS 2140 Electromagnetism II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PHYS 2130 Electromagnetism I or consent of the instructor
Magnetic fields in matter, Macro wave equations, vector potential, gauge transformation, electromagnetic energy and momentum, Poynting's theorem, electromagnetic waves, polarization, reflection and refraction, electromagnetics waves in conducting media, dispersion, wave guides, electromagnetic radiation, retarded potential and Lorentz and Weyl potential, and relativistic electrodynamics.

PHYS 2260 Modern Physics (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PHYS 1121-2 General Physics I & II, or consent of the instructor
This course introduces the key concepts of 20th-century physics: special relativity, light quantization, wave-particle duality, and quantum physics.

PHYS 2330 Mechanics I (4,4,0)
Prerequisite: PHYS 1121 General Physics I or consent of the instructor
Lagrangian and Hamiltonian Mechanics, central force motion, harmonic oscillations, coupled oscillations and waves. Teaching will be illustrated with applications.

PHYS 2340 Experimental Physics II (2,0,3)
Prerequisite: Year II standing or consent of the instructor
This course consists of a series of laboratory experiments complementing the following courses: PHYS 1121-2 General Physics I & II.

PHYS 2350 Atoms, Molecules, and Solids (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PHYS 2260 Modern Physics, or consent of instructor
By using the framework of quantum physics, this course explains the rich and diverse properties of matter ranging from atoms to solids.

PHYS 2360 Experimental Physics III (2,0,3)
Prerequisite: Year II standing or consent of the instructor
This course consists of a series of laboratory experiments complementing the courses PHYS 2260 Modern Physics, PHYS 2330 Electromagnetism I, PHYS 3120 Statistical Physics I and PHYS 2140 Electromagnetism II.
PHYS 3120 Statistical Physics I (4,4,0)
Co-requisite: Year III standing or consent of the instructor
Foundation course on thermal and statistical physics. After a discussion of thermodynamic systems and processes, the basic postulates and framework of the statistical mechanics will be laid out, and connections to the classical thermodynamic laws will be made. The formalism will then be applied to simple classical and quantum systems such as the ideal gas, paramagnetic solid, free electron gas and phonons in solids, etc. The quantum statistics of Bosons and Fermions will be introduced.

PHYS 3140 Solid State Physics I (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PHYS 3120 Statistical Physics I or consent of the instructor
This course studies applications of statistical physics and quantum mechanics to the solid state of matter. Aspects included are crystal structures, X-ray diffraction, lattice dynamics, thermal properties, and band theory of solids.

PHYS 3150 Quantum Mechanics I (4,4,0)
Prerequisite: PHYS 2260 Modern Physics
The course begins with a revision of the elementary wave mechanics for a particle in one dimension. The basic formalism of quantum mechanics is then introduced after equipping students with tools from linear algebra. The theory is then applied to the treatment of the hydrogen atom and classification of angular momentum eigenstates. The wave functions for many-electron systems and their applications will be introduced.

PHYS 3170 Solid State Physics II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PHYS 3140 Solid State Physics I
This course is a continuation of PHYS3140 Solid State Physics I. A wide range of properties of solids, which include charge transport phenomena, optical properties, dielectric properties, and selected new materials of current interest will be treated in detail.

PHYS 3240 Experimental Physics IV (2,0,3)
Prerequisite: Year III standing or consent of the instructor
This course consists of a series of laboratory experiments complementing the courses PHYS 2260 Modern Physics, PHYS 2360 Electromagnetism I, PHYS 3120 Statistical Physics I and PHYS/2140 Electromagnetism II.

PHYS 3250 Experimental Physics V (2,0,2)
Prerequisite: Year III standing or consent of the instructor
This course consists of a series of laboratory experiments complementing to year three courses, as well as some level two courses.

PHYS 3260 Quantum Mechanics II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PHYS 3150 Quantum Mechanics I or consent of the instructor
This course studies the principles and applications of quantum mechanics. The topics include: angular momentum and spin, perturbation theory, the variational principle, helium atom, molecules, and scattering.

PHYS 3270 Modern Optics (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PHYS 3130 Electromagnetism II or consent of the instructor
The first part of this course focuses on understanding the nature of light and its interactions with matter. Though based on classical ideas, modern applications will be emphasised. The second part covers the quantum mechanical treatment of light-matter interactions, including semi-classical model of the laser and topics of current interest.

PHYS 3280 Mechanics II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PHYS 2330 Mechanics I or consent of the instructor
The application of particle dynamics to systems with many degrees of freedom, including, motion in noninertial frame, rigid body motion, elastic deformations and topics of current interest.

PHYS 3290 Statistical Physics II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PHYS 3120 Statistical Physics I or consent of the instructor
Elementary treatment of statistical mechanics of interacting particles and simple kinetic processes, with applications to condensed systems such as liquids, superfluids or superconductors. Topics covered include cluster expansion for non-ideal gas, simple transport processes, individual and collective diffusion, and collective phenomena.

PHYS 3310 Modern Science Experimental Lab (3,0,3)
Prerequisite: COMP 1170 Introduction to Structured Programming, COMP 1180 Structured Programming or IT 1140 IT Portfolio
This course provides an introductory level to graphical programming for data acquisition and instrument control encountered by science students, using LabVIEW™ as the programming platform. In contrast to other structured programming platforms such as C and BASIC which require a sophisticated programming experience, the graphical programming environment offers a simple platform for beginners to control instruments, automate data acquisition and data presentation.

PHYS 3460 Computational Physics I (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: COMP 1170 Introduction to Structured Programming or COMP 1180 Structured Programming or consent of the instructor
This is an introductory course on doing physics on the computer. By working through selected examples, students will learn basic programming strategies, as well as an appreciation of important concepts in numerical analysis, such as accuracy, stability, and efficiency of various algorithms. They will also encounter examples of modelling and simulation designed to deepen their understanding of physical phenomena such as diffusion, growth, and phase transitions. The course includes a lab component which gives the student hands-on experience in numerical computation.
PHYS 3591-2 Physics Project I & II (3,0,9)
A one-year individual project which usually relates to the interdisciplinary or applied courses in the final year, and requires knowledge and skill acquired in the course. A thesis and an oral presentation are required upon completion of the project. This course is open to Physics majors only.

PHYS 3640 Computational Physics II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PHYS 3460 Computational Physics I or consent of the instructor
This course focuses on the Molecular Dynamics (MD) and Monte Carlo (MC) methods applied to particle and spin systems. The basic ideas are first introduced through the simple example of a harmonic oscillator. The MD method is then applied to a many-particle classical system in a box. Some standard algorithms for numerical integration, and for bookkeeping are discussed, along with methods of data analysis. Two versions of the MC method will be applied to the Ising model. The question of relaxation time will be addressed. Finally, a version of the MC method will be introduced to simulate the liquid state of a particle system and compared with the corresponding MD simulation.

PHYS 3910 Topics in Physics I (**,**)
PHYS 3920 Topics in Physics II (**,**)
PHYS 3930 Topics in Physics III (**,**)
Prerequisite: Year III standing or consent of the instructor
This course covers more advanced topics or topics of current interest. A partial list of the topics includes the following: Acoustics, Computer-controlled Instrumentation, Materials Science, Electronic Instrumentation, Lasers and Their Applications, Optoelectronics, Semiconductor Physics, and Spectroscopy. This course can be repeated for credit if the topic is different.

PHYS 7010 Advanced Methods of Experimental Physics (2,2,0)
Prerequisite: BSc (Hons) in Physics
This is a postgraduate course that covers the principles and practice of standard experimental methods of physics, such as optical and electron spectroscopy, thermal analysis, vacuum technology, and electronic instrumentation.

PHYS 7020 Advanced Topics in Experimental Physics (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This course covers topics of an experimental nature at the postgraduate level. Part of the topics to be taught will be drawn from Materials Science (Semiconductor Physics, Structural and Device Materials, Characterization Techniques), Optics and Lasers (Optoelectronic Devices and Systems, Laser Devices and Applications, Spectroscopy), Instrumentation (Data Capture, Noise Reduction and Signal Recovery), and Acoustics.

PHYS 7030 Advanced Topics in Theoretical Physics (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This course covers topics of a theoretical nature at the postgraduate level. Part of the topics to be taught will be drawn from Advanced Quantum Mechanics, Advanced Statistical Physics, Advanced Solid State Physics, Advanced Computational Physics, Nonlinear Dynamic and Chaos, and Phase Transitions and Critical Phenomena.

POLS 1110 Introduction to Research Methods (3,2,1)
This course is designed to enhance students' ability to perceive, evaluate and understand political phenomena through a systematic introduction to a wide range of approaches, methods and theories of political science. Basic research procedures and academic writing are the other foci of the course. Students are encouraged to analyse and explain the current political development of Europe, mainland China or Hong Kong with the help of particular perspectives and research methods. This course is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

POLS 1120 Introduction to Political Economy (3,2,1)
Political economy, with its roots in the European 17th and 18th centuries, was the forerunner of what developed in the 20th century into the two separate disciplines of political science and economics. However, it has remained as that discipline which examines the relationship of the individual to society, the economy, and the state. It is the study of relations and choices, of structures and institutions, of scales from the personal and local to the national, international, and global. Its origins include Locke, Hobbes, Adam Smith, Karl Marx, and Max Weber. Including choice theory and market theory, system theory, development theory and public policy theory, political economy examines the historic and human behavioral linkages among values/mental, politics, economic reality and economic reasoning. This course is open to GIS majors and GIS minors only.

POLS 1140 Political Movements: Chinese and European (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science or POLS 1520 Government and Politics of China (for GIS majors), or EURO 1111 Europe: Unity & Diversity (for European Studies majors)
The course examines three major political movements—nationalism, liberalism, and socialism—within a comparative context. By "movement" is meant not solely an ideology, but an ideology in relation to concrete political developments and popular mobilization. European experience of the three movements will be compared and contrasted with Chinese experience. This course is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.
POLS 1150 Introduction to China Studies (1,0,0)
This one-unit course is designed specially for Year I China Studies students. It introduces students to the origin and development of China studies by examining the state of research and substantive knowledge in the field. It also includes works by noted China-watchers or sinologists as well as publications by the teaching staff of China studies at the Hong Kong Baptist University, with an emphasis on the multidisciplinary nature of the field.

POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science (3,2,1)
This is a one-year, first-year course which introduces students to the basic concepts, methods and processes of International Relations by focusing on four major "perspectives" that have framed analytical work in the field, namely "Realism-Power Politics", "Dominance-Dependence", "Transnationalism-Interdependency" and "Cultural Interactionism". International Relations seeks to build upon and integrate the disciplinary foundations students obtained in their first-year Political Science and Political Economy courses. It does this through a "levels of analysis" approach and through a problem-solving treatment of issues relevant, where possible, to Hong Kong's interaction with its own region and with other areas of the globe. This course is open to GIS majors and GIS minors only.

POLS 2100 Political Philosophy: Chinese and European (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
The course is a study of the major political thinkers and issues in Chinese and European political philosophy. It will examine theories of the state, their development and their functions in both cultures, and compare the specific approaches of European and of Chinese thinkers to political issues in different periods of time. Special emphasis is put on the attempts to synthesize Chinese and European political thought in the first half of the 20th century. This course is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

POLS 2130 Foundations of International Relations (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
This is a second-year, first-semester course which introduces students to the basic concepts, methods and processes of International Relations by focusing on four major "perspectives" that have framed analytical work in the field, namely "Realism-Power Politics", "Dominance-Dependence", "Transnationalism-Interdependency" and "Cultural Interactionism". International Relations seeks to build upon and integrate the disciplinary foundations students obtained in their first-year Political Science and Political Economy courses. It does this through a "levels of analysis" approach and through a problem-solving treatment of issues relevant, where possible, to Hong Kong's interaction with its own region and with other areas of the globe. This course is open to GIS, European Studies majors and GIS minors (Year II standing) only.

POLS 2160 European Politics and Society: French Political and Government System (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
After a brief presentation of the legacy of the past (i.e. the French Revolution and the various regimes which followed), the core of the course is an examination of the evolution of the French political and governmental system from the unstable structures of the Fourth Republic to the more effective presidential regime that exists today. Basic concepts of political science, theories and methodologies acquired in POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science are applied here to the study and analysis of one of the major nation states in Europe.

POLS 2170 German Political Systems and Society (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
Basic concepts of political science, theories and methodologies acquired in POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science are applied here to the description and analysis of one of the major nation states in Europe. The course studies the structure of successive political systems in Germany within their historical context. Special emphasis will be placed on the post-war construction of a "social-constitutional state", a "social market economy", and the current multi-tiered political system of the Federal Republic of Germany. The course will finally examine united Germany's role in European and global politics. It prepares for POLS 3620 Contemporary Europe and Asia and EURO 3140 Current Issues of European Integration. This course is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.
American Constitutionalism and the Bill of Rights (the first ten Amendments to the Constitution) comprise one of the major foundations of contemporary notions of modern, democratic government. This course examines the origins and development of US forms of government, federal and state, and also examines conflicts which have challenged, and continue to challenge, in some cases, the functioning of this system. This course is open to GIS majors and GIS minors (Year II standing) only.

POLS 2190 Government and Politics of the United Kingdom
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
The British system of parliamentary government has exerted a profound influence throughout the world. This course examines the growth and workings of the British system. It identifies the key features of the British political and administrative systems, seeks to explain both the change and the continuities within British politics, and examines the various pressures and challenges to which it is currently exposed. It also discusses the British approach to European integration since the Second World War. This course is open to GIS, European Studies majors and GIS minors (Year II standing) only.

POLS 2620 Ideology and Socialism in China
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
This course focuses on the political development of Japan since 1945. It begins with a historical overview of the rise of modern Japan and an examination of the legacies of the Second World War. The workings of the major political institutions, central and local, are studied, with particular reference to the process of policy-making. This course is open to GIS, China Studies majors only.

POLS 2630 Chinese Legal System
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
This course explores the ideological and philosophical foundations of socialist China after 1949, the concepts, ideas, and theories generated during the periods of revolution and development of socialism in China, and the current political and social changes and relevant political and economic reforms initiated by the party-state. This course is open to GIS, China Studies majors only.

POLS 2640 Government and Politics of Japan
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
This course aims to introduce to students some of the major areas of the Chinese legal system that are of interest to people in Hong Kong. It traces the historical and political backgrounds leading to the current Chinese legal system. Major areas covered include the basic courses such as constitutional, civil, commercial, administrative and criminal laws, as well as the court system and the legislative process. Where appropriate, comparisons with the Hong Kong counterpart will be made. Finally, the Basic Law will be examined in relation to its provisions and its significance to Hong Kong after the change of sovereignty in July 1997. This course is open to GIS and China Studies majors only.

POLS 3110 International Political Economy
Prerequisites: for European Studies majors: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science; and (1) POLS 2160 European Politics and Society: French Political and Government System, or (2) POLS 2170 European Politics and Society: German Political System and Society, or (3) POLS 2180 Government and Politics of the United States, or (4) POLS 2190 Government and Politics of the United Kingdom
The global political economy is in many ways a new phenomenon. Imperialism in the form of single nation-states dominating sub-national areas began to impose forms of government and economic regulation worldwide as early as the 18th century. Yet, even so, one could argue that these nation-state empires were relatively isolated global regionalisms until the mid-20th century. Only in the post-World War II period could a more or less voluntary, systematic, and global framework of political and economic relations begin to develop which, while recognizing the nation-state, nevertheless also sublimated it to international protocols and behaviours, and since the end of the Cold War in 1991 the process has accelerated. Today the isolated nation-state has lost much of its sovereignty to the international political economy. This course examines the process and process and the factors which have developed, or are developing, the international political economy. Challenges to the global international political economy are mixed and potential dangers and opportunities examined. This course is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

POLS 3120 World Order Issues
Prerequisite: Year III standing in GIS or Year IV standing in European Studies major or GIS minor (Year III standing)
As the world grows more integrated, as communication and business speed up the changes in our daily lives, the impact of events on our individual lifestyles deepens and the necessity to understand and react intelligently to events and forces affecting us becomes more imperative. This course is the capstone required experience for graduating majors. Guest lectures by outside speakers and members of the Department in their areas of research and specialization are used to inform and provoke students to apply concepts and data acquired in their time of study to current problems facing the global order, and, thus, to themselves, their families, and their careers. The personal and corporate, the local and the global, the present and the future are intended to be brought together in this issue-oriented course which focuses the life experience and academic study of students on their world and the events and forces changing it on a daily, if not hourly, basis.

POLS 3991-2 Honours Project
Prerequisite: Year III standing in GIS major
A final year project is required from all prospective graduates of the GIS major. The project is an extended written report on a specific topic within the field of political science, produced by the student under the supervision of a member of staff.
POLS 3610 Political Cultures and Economies in Transition
(3,2,1)
Prerequisites: POLS 1120 Introduction to Political Economy, POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science or POLS 1530 Government and Politics of Hong Kong (for GIS majors); or EURO 1111-2 Europe: Unity & Diversity and EURO 2140 The Political Economy of the European Union (for European Studies majors)

This is an interdisciplinary third-year course which explores the recent political and socio-economic evolution of selected societies in the East and the West. Specifically, it focuses on the dynamic interplay of political, economic and cultural forces at the state level of the international system. It also considers similar forces on the regional and global levels which may link or interact with them. While attention is given to the Third World, emphasis will be on Hong Kong and Greater China, Eastern Europe and the Soviet successor states, and the European Union in exploring such transitional currents.

POLS 3620 Contemporary Europe and Asia
(3,2,1)
Prerequisites: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science; and (1) POLS 1520 Government and Politics of China, or (2) POLS 1530 Government and Politics of Hong Kong, or (3) POLS 2160 European Politics and Society: French Political and Government System, or (4) POLS 2170 European Politics and Society: German Political Systems and Society (for GIS majors); or EURO 1111-2 Europe: Unity & Diversity and EURO 2140 The Political Economy of the European Union (for European Studies majors)

A final-year course designed to integrate the study of Europe with a knowledge of Europe's relations with Asia since 1945. Emphasis is on the post-colonial development of Asian states ties with Europe, and with Europe's economic, political, and cultural exchanges with Asia. The problems posed to Euro-Asian relations by both anti-colonialism, by Cold War rivalries and by geo-strategic political economic competition will be examined within the framework of both continents' internal external dynamics and the development of world trade, communication, and cultural interface. The increased movement of Asian peoples to Europe and Europeans' renewed movement into Asia as part of the global processes and trends of the forecast "Asia-Pacific 21st Century" will be examined.

POLS 3630 Advanced Research Methods
(3,2,1)
Prerequisite: POLS 2110 Statistical and Survey Methods for Political Science

An elective course devoted to applied research methods, research design, theory building, advanced quantitative and qualitative analysis — particularly computer applications and methods appropriate for advanced work—network analysis, research methods for sensitive topics, and cross-sectional, longitudinal, and multi-method approaches. The use of data gathered from electronic databases and fieldwork will be emphasized. This course is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

POLS 3640 International Organizations and Regimes
(3,2,1)
Prerequisites: POLS 1120 Introduction to Political Economy, POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and POLS 2130 Foundations of International Relations

Increasingly over the last century, nation-states have agreed to found, fund, and join international organizations whose task is to oversee and organize the myriad global interactions which have increasingly become a part of daily life. From transport to environmental pollution, from drug smuggling to AIDS, international organizations play a vital part in protecting life and improving order in an interconnected world. This course examines these international organizations and regimes which play such a vital role in today's world. This course is open to GIS majors only.

POLS 3650 Comparative Public Administration
(3,2,1)
Prerequisites — for European Studies majors: EURO 2140 The Political Economy of the European Union
— for GIS majors: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science, POLS 1520 Government and Politics of China, POLS 1530 Government and Politics of Hong Kong, and (1) POLS 2160 European Politics and Society: French Political and Government System, or (2) POLS 2170 European Politics and Society: German Political Systems and Society, or (3) POLS 2180 Government and Politics of the United States, or (4) POLS 2190 Government and Politics of the United Kingdom

This course aims to examine critically the major concepts and theories of public administration within a comparative framework. It compares the European model with those of other countries like the USA, China and other Asian countries, such as Japan, South Korea, Malaysia, Singapore or Indonesia. Case studies from those countries taught in the "Government and Politics of _____" series offered by the department will be used in lectures, tutorials, and as research topics for students. Problems in the stages of policy formulation and implementation will be studied with emphasis on two major variables, the civil service and the legitimating ideology of the state concerned. Comparative policy formulation, implementation, ethics, problems, and politics-bureaucracy relations will be presented. This course is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

POLS 3660 Topics in Asian Politics
(3,2,1)
Prerequisites: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and Year III standing in GIS major

Depends on the course offering.

POLS 3670 Topics in Comparative and Global Politics
(3,2,1)
Prerequisites: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and Year III standing in GIS major

Depends on the course offering.

POLS 3680 Topics in European Politics
(3,2,1)
Prerequisites — for European Studies majors: EURO 1111-2 Europe: Unity and Diversity
— for GIS majors: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science

Depends on the course offering.

POLS 3710 Theories of International Relations
(3,2,1)
Prerequisites: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and POLS 2130 Foundations of International Relations
This course aims to investigate the various theoretical and analytical frameworks in the field of international relations. In an interdependent world where the new world order is yet to be established, a review of the dominant paradigms in international relations will facilitate a better understanding among students of the role of Hong Kong and China in the world. This course is open to GIS majors only.

**POLS 3720 China and the World**
3(3,0)
This is a third year course designed to provide students with knowledge of Chinese foreign policies during the Cold War and post-Cold War era. It will examine how China, as a socialist country with a strong nationalist posture, situates herself in the world arena, and how she has shifted her foreign policies from a pro-Soviet stance (1950s) to isolation (1960s) before opening up to the West (1970s). The efforts to construct a “Chinese Theory of International Relations” by Chinese policy analysts will also be studied. This course is open to GCS, China Studies majors and GIS minors (Year III standing) only.

**POLS 3730 Democratization in East and Southeast Asia**
3(3,0)
Prerequisites: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and POLS 1520 Government and Politics of China (for GIS majors), or GIS minors (Year III standing)
Recent decades have witnessed a world-wide explosion of democracies, transforming political systems in former communist and non-communist authoritarian countries. This course examines the process of democratization in East and Southeast Asia. Comparisons will be made with current situations in Taiwan, Hong Kong, South Korea, ASEAN states and Cambodia. China’s prospect of democratization will be a major focus, too. The course exposes students to the theoretical debate on the universality of liberal democracy by exploring conceptual issues such as “Asian values and democracy” and “illiberal democracy.” The course will use a broadly comparative methodology incorporating evidence from a range of countries in East and Southeast Asia.

**POLS 3740 Social and Political Developments in Contemporary China**
3(2,1)
Prerequisites: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and POLS 1520 Government and Politics of China
Post-Mao reforms have fundamentally changed Chinese society, making it an excellent “laboratory” for the study of social and political development in transitional societies. This course examines the social and political dynamics of China’s reform. It will begin with an conceptual overview of transition politics in a comparative perspective. It then will analyze political context and reform strategies. The main part of this course will focus on issues such as rural and industrial reform, political and administrative reform, ideological debates and intellectual political thinking. Social consequences of reforms will be critically assessed.

**POLS 3750 Public Affairs and Public Policy**
3(3,0)
Prerequisite: Year II standing
This course introduces students from all majors to public affairs understood as relations between governments and different segments of society such as business firms, professional interests, social and civic organizations, and local communities. The main policy issues faced by contemporary governments such as economic growth, social inequalities, urban development, environment protection, sanitary security and globalization are described. Hong Kong policy issues are positioned in an international perspective. Analytical methods are mobilized to identify the main resources and constraints of policy-makers, to review the relations between public opinion and public policy, and to assess governmental accountability.

**POLS 7010 Advanced China Studies**
3(3,0)
This course is designed to give students an understanding of the origin and development of China studies from an interdisciplinary perspective. In general, it evaluates the state of research and substantive knowledge in the field of contemporary China studies. It also examines the works of such noted American China-watchers as Edgar Snow, John Fairbank, A. D. C. A. Barnett, Ezra Vogel, Lucian Pye, Andrew Walder, Harry Harding and Nicholas Lardy as well as the recent trends in China studies.

**POLS 7020 E-Government**
3(3,0)
This course provides an overview of the development of e-government in different countries. The various essentials of e-government are presented and discussed in light of prevailing practice. The tools for assessing e-government performance are also explored. Selective aspects of e-government such as integrating operations among the public sectors and outsourcing will be highlighted, with special references to the settings in Hong Kong and mainland China.

**POLS 7030 Globalization and the World Trade Organization**
3(3,0)
To focus on the historical origins, development, institutions, practices and effects of globalization, with a particular emphasis on international trade and the international organizations which developed to regulate and negotiate it. The WTO will be placed in its historical and development context with other international institutions, with a selection of case studies to highlight particular areas of the WTO’s greatest accomplishments or weaknesses so that one of the key components of modern globalization can be fully understood in its dynamic, international context. The effects of the WTO and international trade on the national policy-maker will be examined, such as its impacts on Hong Kong and mainland China.

**POLS 7040 Law and Public Affairs**
3(3,0)
This course provides advanced studies on the legal knowledge relevant to public affairs with an emphasis on existing practices in Hong Kong and mainland China. Topics include the legal system, constitutional and administrative law, criminal justice and economic law. On the other hand, the course tries to help students to have a comprehensive understanding of public affairs including public policy-making, political economy, mass media in politics and foreign policy. Comparison with Hong Kong and worldwide practices will be highlighted and discussed.

**POLS 7050 Public Administration**
3(3,0)
This course provides comprehensive studies on public administration including the study of the public administrative institutions, the policy-making processes, the civil service system and the relationship between the central and the local government. It also helps students to develop understanding of substantive policy issues and problems of public administration, with special references and case studies in Hong Kong and mainland China.
POLS 7060 Research Methods for Public Administration Practitioners (3,3,0)
This course is designed to draw from the experience of class members in conducting research or analysing and applying data useful for public administration as well as to add to their knowledge of current research methodologies used in public administration internationally. Methods of quantitative and qualitative social science research will be examined, with a comparative approach emphasized.

POLS 7070 Project (3,*)
Students are expected to demonstrate his/her ability to integrate and apply knowledge related to a specific area of public administration. The project should be conducted independently and a report is required.

PRA 1110 Principles and Practices of Public Relations (3,2,1)
A comprehensive overview of public relations as a vital management communication activity in modern society and an established profession in the business world. Theoretical aspects of public relations practice, techniques, relationship to mass media, codes of ethics for practitioners, and the future as a profession are examined.

PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising (3,2,1)
A comprehensive overview of advertising, the advertising planning and production process, the socio-economic aspects of advertising, advertising effects, and the future of the advertising industry. The basic perspective is that of the Hong Kong advertising industry, with comparisons of Asia and the West.

PRA 1610 Introduction to Public Relations and Advertising (3,2,1)
Many different communication activities deliver messages both formally through explicit marketing communication programmes and informally through the marketing mix and other corporate contact points. This course focuses on the foundation of advertising and public relations as two of the most important integrated marketing communication elements. The basic perspective is that of Hong Kong and mainland China with comparisons to the West.

PRA 2110 Advertising Copywriting (3,1,2)
Prerequisite: PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising
The concepts and techniques of advertising copywriting including the importance of copywriting in the advertising process, explicating standards for good advertising copy, outlining the creative processes involved, and analysing the dynamic but delicate relationship between the copywriter and colleagues in other departments of an advertising agency. Practical exercises and case studies use Chinese and English languages.

PRA 2120 Public Relations Writing (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: PRA 1110 Principles and Practices of Public Relations
The development of writing abilities needed for handling different organizational communication situations. Experience is provided in the practice of other communication techniques adapted to public relations such as public speaking, liaison with the press, and audio-visual communication. Practical exercises and case studies use Chinese and English languages.

PRA 2130 Media Planning (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising
The principles and practices of advertising media planning and the process of evaluating and selecting advertising media to meet specific strategic marketing goals. New technologies and international aspects that impact on media planning are also examined.

PRA 2140 Consumer Perspectives in Public Relations and Advertising (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: PRA 1100 Principles and Practices of Public Relations and PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising; or PRA 1610 Introduction to Public Relations and Advertising
This course studies the role consumer behaviour plays in the development and implementation of integrated marketing communication programmes in Hong Kong and Asia. It examines the consumer decision-making process and how it varies for different types of purchases, the various psychological processes including consumer learning process, and external factors such as culture, social class, group influences, and situational determinants. The effect of consumer activism on company's communication strategies will also be examined.

PRA 2510 Public Relations and Advertising Practicum I (0,*)
Prerequisites: Year II status and PRA 2140 Consumer Perspectives in Public Relations and Advertising
Students operate an integrated advertising and public relations agency, The Young Agency. Under supervision, each student is assigned a specific position and is required to work in a department within the agency. Students gain practical experience by participating in the planning and execution of actual public relations and advertising programmes. Students become familiar with the techniques of goal-setting, strategy selection and evaluation research.

PRA 2610 Advertising Design and Visualization (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: DGC 1190 Communication Design Fundamentals: Form, Composition and Meaning or PRA 2140 Consumer Perspectives in Public Relations and Advertising
Advertising
Advanced study of integration of design components in advertising campaign and corporate identity programme. Students will be guided to visualize the design concept using desktop system. They are encouraged to combine their intellectual thinking and competence in using various communication tools to generate innovative, as well as effective, design solution.

PRA 3140 Special Topics in Public Relations and Advertising
Student may select topics for intensive study such as (1) exhibit and event management; (2) publication and design; (3) multinational advertising and public relations; (4) direct marketing communication; and/or (5) evaluation research.

PRA 3150 Public Relations and Advertising Campaign Planning
Prerequisites: PRA 1110 Principles and Practices of Public Relations and PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising
The concepts, attitudes, and skills in planning, implementing, and evaluating integrated marketing communication campaigns are presented. Emphasis is on practical application and integration of public relations and advertising techniques.

PRA 3310 Cases Studies in Public Relations and Advertising
Prerequisite: PRA Year III standing
A good way to learn about making decisions regarding marketing and organizational communication is through the study of contemporary examples of their practices with an eye to developing a toolkit of skills. Cases studies bring marketing and organizational communication to life in ways that theoretical textbooks and classroom lectures cannot. This course presents cases that marketing and organizational communicators often face while illustrating the underlying principles of public relations and advertising. Students are to apply these communication principles in (1) identifying organizational consumer issues and problems, (2) analysing available strategic choices consistent with the underlying factors operating in the situation that could help solve, resolve and dissolve the issues and problems, and (3) making recommendations that tactically carry out the strategies while considering the implications of the actions.

PRA 3420 Public Relations and Advertising Agency Management
Prerequisite(s): PRA 1110 Principles and Practices of Public Relations and PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising; or PRA 1610 Introduction to Public Relations and Advertising
The organization and management of multinational and local public relations consultancies and advertising agencies. The complex roles and functions of various departments in these organizations are analysed.

PRA 3450 Social Communication and Advertising
Prerequisite: PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising or PRA 1610 Introduction to Public Relations and Advertising
Examination of advertising as a form of social communication in contemporary society. Stressed are the meanings and functions of advertising in modern culture and advertising's psychological, ideological, and sociological implications. Relevant ethical dimension and responsibilities are considered.

PRA 3500 Crisis Communication and Public Relations
Prerequisite: PRA 1110 Principles and Practices of Public Relations or PRA 1610 Introduction to Public Relations and Advertising
The concepts of crisis management, the relationship between public relations and the handling of crises, and the theories and techniques of planning for crisis communications. Relevant ethical dimensions and responsibilities are considered.

PRA 3520 Public Relations and Advertising Practicum II
Prerequisite: Completion of PRA Year II
Students operate an integrated advertising and public relations agency, The Young Agency. Under supervision, each student is assigned a specific position and is required to work in a department within the agency. Students gain practical experience by participating in the planning and execution of actual public relations and advertising programmes. Students become familiar with the techniques of goal-setting, strategy-selection, and evaluation research.

PRA 3560 Public Relations and Advertising Internship
Public Relations and Advertising students are encouraged to undertake a non-graded and zero-credit internship. The internship is normally of at least two months full-time employment or professional practice during the summer between the second and third years but it can be a minimum of 160 hours of work. Students are required to conform to all reasonable requirements of their internship employer. Both the employer and the student file reports with the Department of Communication Studies after the internship.

PRA 3590 Public Relations and Advertising Honours Project
Prerequisite: Completion of PRA Year II
Individual students independently construct an integrated marketing communication campaign proposal for a client. Under the guidance of a chief adviser, each student works for a client, researches the competitive situation, identifies and researches target markets, constructs a specific part of an integrated marketing communication campaign such as creative, media, public relations, Internet marketing, or other promotional activities. Students can also choose to contact an original study on a specific topic in the areas...
of public relations or advertising.

PRA 3610 Advanced Advertising Design and Visualization
Prerequisite: PRA 2610 Advertising Design and Visualization or PRA 2110 Advertising Copywriting
The creative and visual aspects of advertising design. Students are required to generate creative ideas and visualize their concepts aided by computer. Learning will be emphasized through the hands-on practice of assignments and projects.

PRA 3620 Advanced Public Relations Writing
Prerequisite: PRA 2120 Public Relations Writing
This course provides instruction and writing practice designed to develop the professional-level writing skills expected of beginning public relations practitioners, emphasizing the different approaches required for particular audiences and media. The course advances the level of competency by building on second-year introductory public relations writing course. It explores, especially, writing abilities necessary for handling different and more complex communication situations. Supervised and individual experiences in communication techniques such as public speaking, liaison with the media and audio-visual/Internet communications are assigned. Practical exercise and case studies are conducted in both Chinese and English languages.

PRA 3630 Advanced Advertising Writing
Prerequisite: PRA 2110 Advertising Copywriting
This course stresses additional creative copywriting exercises with a specific application to individual media. Moreover, the students are encouraged to bridge up the task of promotional communications with that of strategic marketing planning in the form of advertising campaign. Hands-on practices in the preparation of different forms of advertising copywriting are required in the class. Practical exercises and case studies are conducted in both Chinese and English languages.

PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology
This course introduces the basic concepts in psychology and serves as a foundation course in psychology. Major topics include biological and developmental processes, perception and consciousness, learning and thinking, motivation and emotion, personality and individuality, adjustment and mental health, and social behavior. The basic elements of research methods in psychology and the major psychological approaches to the study of behavior are also discussed.

PSY 2110 Social Psychology
Prerequisite: PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology
This course is chiefly concerned with understanding the character of the influences of relationships, small groups, and the larger institutions of society. Topics include interpersonal attraction, discrimination, aggression, conformity, group processes and leadership, development of opinions and attitudes, and prosocial behavior in terms of the thought and feelings of the individual involved. The personal and societal applications of social psychology are examined.

PSY 2130 Psychology of Work
Prerequisite: PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology
This course provides students with the basic concepts in psychology that are essential to the study and understanding of work-related behavior. Topics include the nature and study of organizations, adaptation to the work environment, motivation, work-related attitudes, work stress, group dynamics, and leadership. Issues concerning the improvement of interpersonal communication skills and effectiveness of group decisions are also discussed.

PSY 2620 Psychology of Personality
Prerequisite: PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology
This course aims at stimulating student’s thinking in current issues and controversies in the scientific study of personality. It involves a survey of various theoretical approaches to personality—the psychodynamic, behavioral, humanistic, trait, and information-processing. Topics include personality development, personality dynamics and personality assessment. Current research on the personality of Chinese people will be introduced.

PSY 2630 Abnormal Psychology
Prerequisite: PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology
This course provides a survey of behavioral disorders in terms of the emotional, psychological, and cultural constellation of the person. It involves a survey of various behavioral disorders—anxiety, mood, delusional, developmental and personality. Topics include suicide, schizophrenia and mental retardation. Legal and ethical issues in treatment and therapy are examined.

PSY 2640 Developmental Psychology
Prerequisite: PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology
This course is mainly concerned with understanding the different aspects of psychological development such as physical, perceptual, language, cognitive, emotional, social, and moral development. It covers developmental changes from conception to old age including death and dying. Current research on the psychological development of Chinese people will be introduced.

PSY 2650 History and Systems of Psychology
Prerequisite: PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology
This course traces the origins and development of psychology. It provides a critical survey of various schools and systems in psychology. Theories of human behavior, learning, perception, motivation, and emotion are examined in relation to the historical perspective. Representative experimentation and current research trends are included for a better understanding of the historical development of scientific psychology.
This course provides an orientation to counselling as a scientific study of helping relationship. It involves a survey of selected major counselling theories and techniques.

This course focuses on the human problems of modern business and similar commercial organizations, viewed in the context of organizations and their goals, human relationship in organizations and organizational development. Topics include studies of supervisory and management practices, as well as theories concerning the ways in which functions and duties are divided to ensure morale, productivity and human satisfaction in work. Issues concerning effective relations between individuals and groups, and between organizations and the community at large are discussed.

This course provides a forum for the discussion of current and emerging issues in psychology, and gives students the opportunity to develop competence in making meaningful responses to psychological issues. Students will explore in-depth topics in psychology.

This beginning course of biblical study investigates the background, growth, contents, and messages of the Jewish and Christian Scriptures and the history from which they emerged. It introduces the results of modern biblical scholarship and its contribution to our understanding of the Bible. The situation, form, content, and message of a biblical text (or book) is studied as an integrated whole in order to arrive at a balanced understanding of the meaning of the text (or book). Attention is paid to the unity and diversity of different representations of various traditions, and the religious ideas behind them. The procedure of exegesis and the use of the pertinent tools are introduced.

This course aims to provide a comprehensive introduction to the nature and variety of religious belief and practice. It allows them to learn on the one hand that there are incredible diverse human religious expression and belief. Yet on the other that religions appear in different societies at different times share many common concerns.

This course aims to provide an understanding of rituals and practices of various religious traditions in Hong Kong, their social and cultural significance for the local population. The course will focus on three areas: (1) Chinese religions, including Confucianism, Taoism, Buddhism and popular religion; (2) Christianity, including Catholicism and Protestantism; (3) religious minorities, such as Islam, Judaism, Hinduism and Zoroastrism.

This beginning course of biblical study investigates the background, growth, contents, and messages of the Jewish and Christian Scriptures and the history from which they emerged. It introduces the results of modern biblical scholarship and its contribution to our understanding of the Bible. The situation, form, content, and message of a biblical text (or book) is studied as an integrated whole in order to arrive at a balanced understanding of the meaning of the text (or book). Attention is paid to the unity and diversity of different representations of various traditions, and the religious ideas behind them. The procedure of exegesis and the use of the pertinent tools are introduced.

This course provides a forum for the discussion of current and emerging issues in psychology, and gives students the opportunity to develop competence in making meaningful responses to psychological issues. Students will explore in-depth topics in psychology.
of the participants.

REL 2240 History of Christian Thought (3,2,1)
This course is a study of major theological issues that have emerged in the history of the Christian Church. Focus will be given to epistemological and soteriological issues, together with other contextual problems, faced by theologians of each period who struggled to relate Christian faith to their life-situations.

REL 2250 Hermeneutics (3,2,1)
An introduction to the art and science of interpretation. The course examines various contemporary and historically significant theories of interpretation, together with their philosophical assumptions. Students will be equipped with practical principles and guidelines for reading, understanding, and criticising biblical and other texts. Special attention will be given to applying such principles to the interpretation of symbols, metaphors, myths, and other types of religious language. Examples will be drawn from the Bible and other specifically religious and/or philosophical texts.

REL 2800 Islam (3,2,1)
This course seeks to pursue a historical study of Islamic doctrines, religious practices and institutions. Emphasis is placed on understanding the nature and teachings in the Qur'an, the sacred traditions (hadith), and some of their representative interpretations in medieval and modern settings.

REL 2300 Existence and Reality (3,2,1)
This course investigates the different ways religious traditions conceive of and explain problems which relate finite life to transcendent realms. Philosophical methods in approaching issues related to existence and reality will be explained, so that students can proceed to explore both exegetically and critically differing religious accounts of the relationship between existence and reality.

REL 2350 Philosophical Issues in Chinese Religion
This course aims to introduce and investigate various philosophical issues in Chinese religion. The arguments for and against certain philosophical theses related to Chinese religion will be explained. One or more traditions of Chinese religion will be explored at the discretion of the instructor. Students will be encouraged to arrive at their own judgments on, or views of, certain conceptions and doctrines of Chinese religion in a critical and rational manner.

REL 2610 Christian Spirituality (3,2,1)
This course aims at the thorough exploration of the experiential and practical dimensions of the Christian religion. The historical approach will be complemented by a critical evaluation of some of the major conceptual components of Christian spirituality.

REL 2730 Contemporary Ethical Problems (3,2,1)
This course will tackle three or more clusters of ethical issues that are especially relevant to Hong Kong society. Ethical issues in birth, death, sex and love will be discussed here because of public concern lately. Some other issues will be included when deemed necessary.

REL 2740 Contemporary Theological Currents (3,2,1)
This course gives a broad view of the emergence, development and interactions of major theological currents after the Second World War. Fundamental ideas of major contemporary theological thinkers will be examined. Emphasis will be given to contextual problems faced by contemporary theologians who struggled to relate Christian faith to their life-situations.

REL 2750 Christian Social Thought (3,2,1)
This course examines the various theological tendencies within the Christian Church in regard to their understanding of Christian responsibility to society and culture, and of the forms of social action in response to the needs in society.
REL 2760 Major Streams in Chinese Philosophy (3,2,1)
This course introduces the main streams of Chinese philosophy such as Confucianism, Taoism and Chinese Buddhism. The course gives a survey of the development and interrelation of the main streams of Chinese thought from Confucian to the modern period. While the course puts emphasis on the main streams of Chinese philosophy mentioned above, it will also give attention to the philosophies of Mo Tzu, Kung-sun Lung Tzu and Hui Shih with the hope of providing students with a broader background to understand Chinese philosophy.

REL 3210 Philosophy of Religion (3,2,1)
The course explores a whole range of philosophical problems related to religion, including issues such as proofs for the existence of God, the problem of evil, the intelligibility of religious language, the rationality of religious belief, the relationship between religion and morality, and the significance of religious experience. A selection of influential philosophers will be studied in depth, and students will be encouraged to compare and contrast their various approaches. This is an advanced course; students without adequate background should consult the course instructor before enrolment.

REL 3220 Comparative Religious Themes (3,2,1)
This course attempts to provide students with a historically and culturally contextualized empathetic understanding of the world's major living religions by examining the relationships between these religious world views and their teachings on personal and social life. It also aims at finding out the prospects for obtaining universal, cross-cultural values in a religiously pluralistic world. Furthermore, it tries to draw on the ancient spiritual resources and various religious wisdom to address the urgent contemporary issues confronting humankind. This is an advanced course; students without adequate background should consult the course instructor before enrolment.

REL 3230 Christianity and Chinese Culture (3,2,1)
The course introduces contemporary thinking concerned with modernization/westernization in modern China. It examines the deeper problems of culture raised in the process. It explores the tension between the Chinese culture and that of the West, putting this in the more fundamental religious perspective of their respective world views, and then explores the relevance of the Christian faith toward a resolution of this conflict. Students are invited to reflect on this tension existentially as it happens among them. Detailed studies shall be made of Chinese thinkers who has tried to address these problems. This is an advanced course; students without adequate background should consult the course instructor before enrolment.

REL 3240 Religion and Modern Society (3,2,1)
The course begins with an introduction to classical thinking concerned with modernization/westernization of modern China. It examines the deeper problems of religion raised in the process of modernization/westernization of society. It explores the religious situations of several typical societies, namely, that of a modernizing non-western society, that of a modernized non-western one, and that of a post-modern Western society. Students are invited to reflect existentially with participant observation on the religious situation of their own society. This is an advanced course; students without adequate background should consult the course instructor before enrolment.

REL 3250 Religion and Modern Society (3,2,1)
This is a study of the missions of the Syriac (Nestorian) Church, Roman Catholic Church, and Protestant Churches in China and their reception among Chinese. The course will focus on the historical development of Christianity in China and the cultural and theological issues that have emerged through the encounter of Christianity with Chinese culture.

REL 3260 Chinese Christianity (3,2,1)
This is a study of the missions of the Syriac (Nestorian) Church, Roman Catholic Church, and Protestant Churches in China and their reception among Chinese. The course will focus on the historical development of Christianity in China and the cultural and theological issues that have emerged through the encounter of Christianity with Chinese culture.

REL 3270 Mysticism and Religious Experience (3,2,1)
This course examines the standard philosophical problems relating to the nature and interpretation of experiences that lead a person to believe he or she has come into contact with a "transcendent reality" (e.g. God). Special emphasis will be given to thinkers who have developed world views that centre upon such religious or "mystical" experiences.

REL 3991-2 Honours Project (3,*,*)
Prerequisites: Year III standing in Religious Studies major and only for students with GPA of 2.2 or above
This project will be open only to Year III Honours Degree students.

REL 3600 Chinese Christianity (3,2,1)
This is a study of the missions of the Syriac (Nestorian) Church, Roman Catholic Church, and Protestant Churches in China and their reception among Chinese. The course will focus on the historical development of Christianity in China and the cultural and theological issues that have emerged through the encounter of Christianity with Chinese culture.

REL 3610 Comparative Philosophy: East and West (3,2,1)
This course aims to offer a comparative examination of Eastern and Western philosophies from a macroscopic point of view. The focus will be directed to the principal ideas and the modes of thinking employed. Similarities as well as differences between Eastern and Western philosophies will be clearly revealed. Religious implications where relevant to the thoughts and theories concerned will be emphasized. This is an advanced course; students without adequate background should consult the course instructor before enrolment.

REL 3620 Selected Topics/Readings in Philosophy (3,1,2)
This course will study a selection of classical literature from the main streams of Chinese philosophy, especially those concerned with Confucianism, Taoism and/or Chinese Buddhism. The course will focus upon specific texts selected from the areas (e.g. Taoism). In studying the selected texts, emphasis will be given to the examination of the philosophical ideas and problems related to the texts. This is an advanced course; students without adequate background should consult the course instructor before enrolment.

REL 3630 Selected Topics/Readings in Christian Studies (3,1,2)
This course will study a selection of classical literature from the main streams of Chinese philosophy, especially those concerned with Confucianism, Taoism and/or Chinese Buddhism. The course will focus upon specific texts selected from the areas (e.g. Taoism). In studying the selected texts, emphasis will be given to the examination of the philosophical ideas and problems related to the texts. This is an advanced course; students without adequate background should consult the course instructor before enrolment.
This course is a study of primary texts of major theological thinkers and/or ecclesiastical documents. The texts to be studied in detail may cover one or more periods of history (e.g. the Patristic Period, the Middle Ages, the Reformation or the Post-Enlightenment Period), or focus on one or more theologians or themes. This is an advanced course. Students without adequate background should consult the course instructor before enrolment.

**REL 3770 Religion and Ideology** (3,2,1)
This course introduces students to the concept of ideology and its significance for the understanding of religion in the modern world. Through the particular example of Marxist critique of religion as ideology, the classical formulation of the concept of ideology is introduced. The validity and nature of this critique will then be considered. Religion's response to the critique will then be examined. Religion's critique of ideology as quasi-religion will also be discussed. Various modern ideologies will then be surveyed and their inherent strength and weakness will be set out in contrast with traditional religions. This is an advanced course. Students without adequate background should consult the course instructor before enrolment.

**REL 3990 Selected Topics/Readings in Religious Studies** (3,2,1)
The precise content of the course will be determined on the basis of (1) the needs of the students; (2) suitability of faculty; and (3) consultation between the teaching faculty and Head of Department. This is an advanced course. Students without adequate background should consult the course instructor before enrolment.

**REL 7010 Graduate Seminar** (3,3,0)
Each graduate student will be required to present and defend at least one research paper during the semester. The teacher(s) may also present lectures and/or lead discussions on topics relevant to the students' research topics. The exact course description, outline content, assessment, teaching methods/approach to learning, and references for this course will depend on the following factors: (1) the number of graduate students enrolled in the seminar; (2) the nature of their topics; and (3) the specialization(s) of the teacher(s) or the teacher (or teachers, if it is team-taught).

**REL 7020 Selected Masterpieces in Philosophy** (3,3,0)
An in-depth study of selected seminal work(s) of philosophy. The course aims at enabling the students to appreciate the historical significance of the work, to understand its role in the philosophical tradition, to critically assess its major ideas and arguments, and to explore its relevance to the contemporary world. The instructor(s) of this course will set the pace, present lectures when deemed necessary, design the topics for discussions and guide the students to write their reports. Reports will be presented in seminars while the instructor(s) and other students act as discussants.

**REL 7030 Selected Masterpieces in Christian Religion** (3,3,0)
An in-depth study of selected seminal work(s) of Christian theology. The course aims at enabling the students to appreciate the historical significance of the work, to understand its role in the Christian tradition, to critically assess its major ideas and arguments, and to explore its relevance to the contemporary world. The instructor(s) of this course will set the pace, present lectures when deemed necessary, design the topics for discussions and guide the students to write their reports. Reports will be presented in seminars while the instructor(s) and other students act as discussants.

**REL 7040 Selected Masterpieces in Chinese Religions** (3,3,0)
An in-depth study of selected seminal work(s) in Chinese religions (e.g. Buddhism, Taoism, Confucianism). The course aims at enabling the students to appreciate the historical significance of the work, to understand its role in the Chinese culture, to critically assess its major ideas and arguments, and to explore its relevance to the contemporary world. The instructor(s) of this course will set the pace, present lectures when deemed necessary, design the topics for discussions and guide the students to write their reports. Reports will be presented in seminars while the instructor(s) and other students act as discussants.

**REL 7050 Comparative Study of Religious Masterpieces** (3,3,0)
An in-depth comparative study of a selected seminal work of Christian theology and a selected seminal work in Chinese religions (e.g. Buddhism, Taoism, Confucianism). Besides enabling the students to appreciate the historical significance of the works, to understand their roles in their religious traditions, to critically assess their major ideas and arguments, and to explore their relevance to the contemporary world, the course also aims at a comparative study of the themes, modes of thinking, symbols, etc. in these works from diverse religious traditions. The instructor(s) of this course will set the pace, present lectures when deemed necessary, design the topics for discussions and guide the students to write their reports. Reports will be presented in seminars while the instructor(s) and other students act as discussants.

**REL 7060 Advanced Required Readings** (3,*,*)
This course aims to (1) provide a tailor-made and guided reading programme for research postgraduate students in specific areas of religious studies or philosophy, and (2) induce students to acquire in-depth understanding of their research area and related disciplines. The supervisor and the student are required to work out a reading list to cover the topics pertaining to the student's research area. The approved list will be submitted to the department for record. The student might have to submit one or more reading reports as seen fit by the supervisor.

**R.P. 1010 Introduction to Philosophy** (3,2,1)
This course aims at providing an introduction to some major thinkers and philosophical issues and problems in both the Western and Chinese philosophical traditions. Several alternative positions will be presented for each issue, including, where possible, classical and contemporary, Eastern and Western approaches. Students will be encouraged to think critically and yet deeply, learning to assess and evaluate their own insights and to form conclusions rationally.
R.P. 1020 Critical Thinking

This course provides a basic introduction to critical thinking. Students in this course are expected to learn the basic skills of critical thinking so as to be able to think critically. To achieve this purpose, students need to understand the basic principles as well as the structure of critical thinking. Thus, the emphasis of the course is not only on the practical but also the theoretical aspect of critical thinking. Accordingly, the course will be divided into the following four areas: (1) The Logico-Linguistic Analysis Approach; (2) Informal Fallacies; (3) Methods of Logic; and (4) Scientific Method.

R.P. 1040 Religion and the Meaning of Life

This course aims to help students to gain a basic understanding of how people in different living religious traditions conceive of the nature of life and manage shared existential problems. Students will therefore be introduced to worldviews and religious institutions found in Hinduism, Buddhism, Judaism, Christianity and Islam. Selective studies of authoritative scriptures and those describing rituals of worship, historical transmission of traditions and contemporary problems within these traditions will allow students to assess how religious advocates in various traditions resolve problems of life.

R.P. 1070 Religion, Psychology and Personal Growth

This course deals with issues relating to the interface between religion and psychology. Relevant theories of a selection of influential psychologists, such as Freud and Jung, will be thoroughly examined, with special emphasis on their views of the structure of human personality, the process of personal growth, and the nature and significance of religion. This theoretical focus will be balanced by an emphasis on practical issues, with a view towards assessing and promoting one's own personal growth.

R.P. 1100 Biblical Wisdom for Human Life

This course introduces biblical perspectives on and understanding of the human life to the students. Instead of forcing texts into preconceived topics, it follows the structure of the Hebrew Bible and the New Testament without assuming an exegetical dependence of one upon the other. The diversity of different views is taken positively and each is understood against its own particular historical, religious and cultural background. Basic exegetical methods will be introduced. Students are guided to appreciate, understand and interpret texts pertinent to the theme of human life.

R.P. 1110 Christianity and Modern Life

This course begins with a survey of the different ways in which Christian thinkers have viewed their social responsibilities. Then specific appraisals of contemporary social and moral issues are used as cases to understand how different schools of thoughts tackle those issues. The course ends with an examination into value system of modern man with the aim of challenging students to make choices that reflect their quest for a life worth living.

R.P. 1120 Nature and Human Beings in Chinese and Western Cultures

This course provides a comparative examination of the various views on the relationship between nature and human beings found in Western and Chinese cultures. Besides the similarities and differences of those views, the emphasis will be on the fundamental ideas and the modes of thinking employed, and how they have shaped the contemporary way of life. Some special relevant topics will also be discussed.
R.P. 1140 Philosophy and the Meaning of Life (3,2,1)

哲學與人生意義

The course begins with a broad investigation of the philosophical mind and its quest for meaning and value. It then proceeds to the examination of major questions about goodness, suffering, death and hope that have both fascinated and perplexed humanity throughout the ages and are at the origin and the centre of philosophical investigation. Taking up the challenge they present to all searching for a meaningful and unified life, well lived, the course will connect individual life experiences and existential concerns with the great traditions of thought.

本科目先讓同學了解何謂哲學的思考及其對意義與價值的重視,然後一起探索一些圍繞著美善、痛苦、死亡與希望等概念的重要問題,這些令人感到既迷幻又複雜的問題是歷代哲學思考之本源及中心。本科以尋找有意義和完整的生命為挑戰,嘗試以偉大的思想傳統聯繫個人生命之經驗與人生存所關注的問題。

R.P. 1150 Philosophy of Life in Existentialism (3,2,1)

存在主義人生哲學

This course is a study of the existentialists' quest for understanding human life and existence. It begins with the introduction to the philosophical movement of existentialism: its historical background and its distinctive features in contrast with other kinds of philosophy. Then the thought of the major existentialists will be introduced and critically assessed. Finally, major themes about human existence, which are discussed by the existentialists, will be systematically explored.

本科目研究存在主義者對人生及人類存在的思考。課程首先會介紹存在主義這哲學運動：其歷史背景,及對比其他哲學而言其獨有之特質;然後會解釋及批判地評估主要存在主義者的思想。最後,課程會系統地探討存在主義者所論及關於人類存在的主要課題。

R.P. 1160 Philosophy of Life in Laozi and Zhuangzi (3,2,1)

老莊人生哲學

This course introduces students to Laozi and Zhuangzi's philosophies of life. Through studying representative pieces from the text of Daode Jing and Zhuangzi, the students will be encouraged to seek understanding of the wisdom and the contemporary significance of Laozi and Zhuangzi's works. Students will also be encouraged to think critically and arrive at their own conclusions about the relevant issues in philosophy of life.

本科目介紹老子和莊子的人生哲學。主要透過研習《道德經》及《莊子》,鼓勵學生從老、莊著作中,去考探其智慧及其對當代社會之影響。課程亦會鼓勵學生批判地思考人生哲學中相關的課題,從而得出個人的結論。

R.P. 1180 Religion and Modern Science (3,2,1)

宗教與現代科學

This course is a study of the complex interplay between science and the Christian religion. It begins with an invitation to the perennial problem of truth and reality in science and religion and then an overview of their relations in history. Emphasis will be placed on issues concerned with the interaction between modern science and the Christian religion, in particular the implications of modern science for Christian faith.

本科目探索科學與基督宗教之間千絲萬縷的關係。在課程開始時,講師會激發同學思考一個千古難題——是科學與宗教對真理與實在之追尋,然後會概述它們在歷史中的相互關係。重點將放在現代科學與基督宗教的互動所帶出的議題,特別是現代科學對基督宗教信仰之衝擊。

R.P. 1190 Science, Technology and Society (3,2,1)

科學、技術與社會

This course uses an interdisciplinary approach to introduce to the students the various issues scientific and technological developments have given rise in the modern society. After a brief historical introduction to the rise of modern science and technology, some of the issues caused by science and technology in the society will be examined one by one. Particular attention will be paid to the impact science and technology have had on values and ethics, and on the future of human beings and the world. The struggle of third world countries to modernize themselves through science and technology will also be examined through some particular examples.

本科目以跨學科方式,導引學生去認識現代社會中,因科學與技術之發展所帶來之各式各樣議題。在簡介現代科學及技術之歷史發展後,一些因科學與技術發展所引起之社會問題將會被考察。本課程亦會討論現代科學對價值觀及倫理所帶來之衝擊,及其如何影響人類與世界的未來。通過具體個案,本科亦將探討第三世界以科學及技術為其現代化而奮鬥之努力。

R.P. 1210 The Story of Chinese Philosophy (3,2,1)

中國哲學史話

This course introduces the major schools of Chinese philosophy such as Confucianism, Taoism, Buddhism and Mohism. The course gives a survey of the development and interaction of the main streams of Chinese thought from Confucius to the modern period. While the course puts emphasis on the main streams of Chinese philosophy mentioned above, it will also give attention to the philosophies of Kang-sun Lung Tzu and Hui Shifu with the hope of providing students with a broader background to understand Chinese philosophy.

本科目旨在介紹中國哲學的主要學派如儒家、道家及釋家的哲學理論。此外,本課程嘗試將各個學派由先秦到現代的哲學和它們之間的相互關係加以統整討論。除了以上所述及之中國主流思想學說外,本課程亦會論及其他哲學學派如何在觀點及實踐的哲學思想,為使學生提供較廣博之背景,使他們得以了解中國哲學的精神。

R.P. 1220 The Story of Western Philosophy (3,2,1)

西方哲學史話

This course introduces a selection of major thinkers in the Western philosophical tradition and the primary issues and problems they grappled with. The emphasis will be on showing the continuity between the various philosophers and the connections between their respective solutions to the problems under consideration. Students will be encouraged to seek each thinker in context and thereby to apply the various strategies considered to their own situation, in order to develop a unique "philosophical story" of their own.

本科目介紹西方哲學傳統中之重要思想家及他們所面對之主要議題。課程的重點將放在不同哲學家之間的思想脈絡,以及他們對應問題之解決策略之比較,藉此鼓勵學生深入思考每位思想家的背景,進而將其理論和策略應用於自己的情境,以發展出一個獨特且個化的"哲學故事"。
本科目介紹一系列西方哲學傳統中的主要思想家，及他們所致力處理的基本課題和難題。重點在顯示不同哲學家在思想上的連貫性發展，及他們為解決那些難題所提出的答案間之相互關連。本科鼓勵學生在有關脈絡中考探每位思想家及其思想，並應用從中學到的不同策略來考察他們自身的處境，從而發展個人獨一無二之「哲學史話」。

R.P. 1240 Zen Buddhism and Modern Life (3,2,1)

禪佛教與現代生活

This course provides a broad and deep understanding of Zen Buddhism in the aspects of doctrine, practice and application in life. In particular, we will see Zen from a critical viewpoint as to how it can be a useful and living religion to be lived and enjoyed in modern life, rather than a dead religion to be studied in universities and institutes. The difficult issues such as how to bring together Zen and modern science and technology in a coherent and mutual complementary manner will also be discussed.

本科目對於禪佛教的學說、實踐和生活方式,提供一個既廣博又深入的理解。尤其是從一個批判的角度去了解怎樣使禪成為一個有用而生動的宗教,人們在現代生活中享受禪的樂趣。這是與一般大學所教授的呆滯宗教不同之處。本科要討論的,也包括把禪和現代科技及技術連接在一起以提高現代人的生活品質的困難問題。

R.P. 1310 Ethics (3,2,1)

倫理學

An introduction to the nature of morality with emphasis on its concern with our ethical responsibility to society. The course will consider the nature of ethics and various main ethical theories and then several important issues in moral philosophy.

本科目探討倫理學的本質,強調我們對社會的道德責任,讓我們認識主要的倫理理論及一些重要的倫理學問題。

R.P. 1320 Applied Ethics (3,2,1)

應用倫理學

This course begins with a brief introduction to moral theories and principles in preparing students to analyse critical issues that they face in their daily life. Then moral issues in selected fields in applied ethics will be introduced. Students are encouraged to apply those theories and principles in attempting to facilitate morally acceptable solutions.

本科目將首先簡單介紹一些道德理論及原則,以預備同學對他們日常生活所遇到的重要道德議題進行分析。然後,我們會一同研究一些應用倫理學的選題。同學們應該謹慎嘗試應用這些理論,找出可接受的道德方案。

R.P. 1330 Business, Values and Society (3,2,1)

商業、價值與社會

The course begins with a broad exploration of ethics and moral theory, and will then proceed to explore the moral dimensions and social responsibilities of business activity in modern society. The examination and detailed discussion of various moral issues and dilemmas confronting individuals involved in business decisions will connect the world of business and commerce with ethical deliberation and theory.

本科目首先概略探討倫理學的範疇及道德理論,進而探究現代社會商業活動所涉及的道德範圍及社會責任,也會詳細討論和研究個人於商業決定時所面對的道德問題和難題。

R.P. 1340 Christian Ethics and Contemporary Issues (3,2,1)

基督教倫理與當代議題

This course is not designed to set forth a complete system of Christian ethics or moral teachings, but rather to focus on the notions that are pivotal to modern experience of life in relation to moral decisions and dilemmas from various Christian perspectives. This course begins with a discussion of the nature of ethics and the bases of moral norms. The next part addresses interplay between norms in cases of a conflict of duties and applications of principles in differing moral situations and cultural contexts. Moral issues of human life, sexuality, class relationships, management of resources, law and authority in conflict situations will be examined. Scriptural texts pertinent to the above issues will be included in our discussion.

本科目的目的,不在於提出一套完整的基督教倫理或道德教訓,而是要著眼現代生活體驗;從不同的基督教觀點,探討面對道德兩難時如何抉择。本科首部,討論倫理的本質和道德規範的基礎。本科次部,探討在不同的道德處境和文化背景下,如何實踐道德原則。本科第三部分,則集中探討一些道德議題,如生命倫理、階級關係、資源管理、如何處理法律與權威之間的衝突等。此外,還會選讀討論一些與道德議題相關的聖經經文。

R.P. 1350 Christianity and Humanism (3,2,1)

基督教與人文主義

This course begins with an historical survey of the rise of humanism in the Renaissance, and follows its development through the Enlightenment in the contemporary Western culture. It reflects in particular the dynamic and complex relation between humanism and Christianity throughout this development. It also surveys the humanism in Chinese literature and culture and explores its relation with Chinese philosophies in general, and Confucianism in particular. It further studies the concept of humanity in the Christian religion, with special attention to its understanding of the creative and redemptive relations between God and humanity. The influence of humanist ideas in Christian theology and its ethical ideals will be examined. Creative tensions and dialogues between humanism and Christianity are especially important in their common pursuit of human dignity, human rights and human freedom. A couple of case studies in, for instance, "sexuality in humanism and Christianity" and "human rights in humanism and Christianity" will help focus the issues and discourses within concrete situations.

本科目首先由歷史角度來探討人文主義自文藝復興時期、經啟蒙時期、至當代西方文化的發展,以及人文主義與基督教在這歷史過程中所形成的不同互動和影響的關係。內容亦介紹中國文學和文化中的人文主義,並探討中國和西方人文主義與儒家思想的關係。本科主要探討的,是人文主義與基督教在現代社會、階級關係、資源管理、法律與權威之間的衝突。此外,也會選讀討論一些與道德議題相關的聖經經文。
**R.P. 1360 Ethics of Life and Death** (3,2,1)

This is an introductory course in applied ethics with the focus on matters of life and death (such as suicide, euthanasia, foregoing of life-sustaining medical treatment, abortion, capital punishment, and war). This course also aims at widens students' perspective on life and death through reading philosophical and religious texts of both Western and Chinese cultures.

本科目為應用倫理學的入門課程,集中探討有關生與死的議題,例如自殺、安樂死、放棄維持生命的治療、墮胎、死刑和戰爭。學生透過閱讀中西方哲學及宗教的文獻,可拓寬他們對生與死的視野。

**R.P. 1370 Ethics of Marriage and the Family** (3,2,1)

This course begins with a brief introduction to the history of the structure of the traditional Chinese and Christian families. Students will then be introduced to the debates over marriage and the family in the end of the 20th century and are expected to gain a thorough view of the relevant ethical issues. By applying moral theories and principles, students are encouraged to make relevant moral judgement on them.

本科目開始時會簡介中國及基督教家庭結構的歷史，然後，我們會研讀20世紀末關於婚姻及家庭的論論，從而了解今日有關婚姻方面的道德議題。學生將會應用道德理論及原則, 嘗試對這些議題作出道德判斷。

**R.P. 1380 Moral Leadership** (3,2,1)

One major goal of ethics education is to sensitize people to ethical problems in the specific contexts of their daily lives and to empower them to ethical decision making. University students in particular are likely to take up leadership positions in business, civil administration, government and the professions. The power that comes with such positions requires not just professional leadership qualities but also moral competence and integrity. This course will provide students with an ethical framework which facilitates moral sensibility and moral reasoning and thus offers an avenue for the acquisition of moral leadership.

道德教育其中一個主要的目標是喚醒人們在日常生活的背景中, 能敏銳地察覺到道德問題的存在，並且有能力作道德的抉擇。大學學生特別是將要去領袖地位的人士，這些職位所給予的權力, 不但需 要專業的領導才能，還需要道德的能力和正直的人格。本科目提供一個倫理學的架構, 加強學生對道德的敏感度和推理能力，幫助學生成為一位道德領袖。

**R.P. 1390 Philosophy of Love** (3,2,1)

This course focuses attention on the nature and manifestations of love in those forms that are capable of being scrutinized philosophically. In addition to introducing a variety of classical and contemporary philosophical theories, some reference is made to theories arising out of other disciplines, such as religion or psychology. Specific problems relating to sexuality, marriage and friendship are isolated and a search for viable solutions for the 21st century is carried out.

本科目介紹愛的本質和表現，並著重那些能以哲學角度去審視的多種形式的愛。除了教授各種傳統和當代的哲學理論外，一些如宗教、心理學等學科的相關理論亦會涉及。對於某些有關性、婚姻、友情等的個別問題, 也會在本課程中嘗試尋找在二十一世紀中的可行答案。

**R.P. 1410 Practical Issues in Social Philosophy** (3,2,1)

This course provides an overview of some major themes in social philosophy. Topics such as liberty, equality, justice, toleration and human rights will be explored. Different views on the relevant issues will be critically discussed. Students will be encouraged to develop their own critical approach to relevant social issues.

本科目綜論社會哲學的幾個主要的課題: 自由、平等、公正、寬容和人權。本課程會就有關課題引介不同的理論觀點，並對有關觀點加以批判和討論。本科亦鼓勵同學們發展自己的批判思考進路，並應用有關進路來處理該等社會問題。

**R.P. 1420 Religious Quest in Films** (3,2,1)

The course introduces the modern cultural entity of film as a powerful new cultural genre comparable to literature as modern people's main venue for experiencing, appreciating and reflecting on human life, especially through its profound influence and impact on religions such as Christianity, and on the religious dimension of life, that is, that dimension of life that seeks to go beyond temporality and secularity of life, and reaches for the supramortal or transcendental dimensions of human beings. Although modern films have been powerful secularizing agents they also touch on the religious dimension within and beyond modern secularity. Thus the course examines the various ways in which modern people's religious quest has featured in films and film-making, while it also touches on the profound search for human reality in films and film-making as opening a gateway towards a religious understanding of modern life. Different patterns of religious quest in films will be explored.

電影作為現代文化的一部分，與文學比較起來，是一股強大的新文化形式，亦是現代人經歷、欣賞和反省生命的主要渠道。雖然現代電影強烈的世俗化傾向，它們影響到現代世俗化中之宗教角度，導致對宗教及基督教教育影響的不斷強化和衝擊，特別是對電影及電影製作中之宗教層面、宗教和世俗生活的相互關係及世俗化宗教的影響及價值，進而人類存在之傳統或超越性的完成。本科從電影及電影製作中，考察現代宗教追求所表現的不同方法，並以其進行和電影創作中的宗教層面，作為一扇對現代人生活進行宗教理解之門。因此，電影中各式各樣的宗教追求模式將會被加以探討。

**R.P. 1430 Romantic Love in Chinese and Western Cultures** (3,2,1)

The course introduces the modern cultural entity of film as a powerful new cultural genre comparable to literature as modern people's main venue for experiencing, appreciating and reflecting on human life, especially through its profound influence and impact on religions such as Christianity, and on the religious dimension of life, that is, that dimension of life that seeks to go beyond temporality and secularity of life, and reaches for the supramortal or transcendental dimensions of human beings. Although modern films have been powerful secularizing agents they also touch on the religious dimension within and beyond modern secularity. Thus the course examines the various ways in which modern people's religious quest has featured in films and film-making, while it also touches on the profound search for human reality in films and film-making as opening a gateway towards a religious understanding of modern life. Different patterns of religious quest in films will be explored.

電影作為現代文化的一部分，與文學比較起來，是一股強大的新文化形式，亦是現代人經歷、欣賞和反省生命的主要渠道。雖然現代電影強烈的世俗化傾向，它們影響到現代世俗化中之宗教角度，導致對宗教及基督教教育影響的不斷強化和衝擊，特別是對電影及電影製作中之宗教層面、宗教和世俗生活的相互關係及世俗化宗教的影響及價值，進而人類存在之傳統或超越性的完成。本科從電影及電影製作中，考察現代宗教追求所表現的不同方法，並以其進行和電影創作中的宗教層面，作為一扇對現代人生活進行宗教理解之門。因此，電影中各式各樣的宗教追求模式將會被加以探討。

**R.P. 1440 Romantic Love in Chinese and Western Cultures** (3,2,1)

The course introduces the modern cultural entity of film as a powerful new cultural genre comparable to literature as modern people's main venue for experiencing, appreciating and reflecting on human life, especially through its profound influence and impact on religions such as Christianity, and on the religious dimension of life, that is, that dimension of life that seeks to go beyond temporality and secularity of life, and reaches for the supramortal or transcendental dimensions of human beings. Although modern films have been powerful secularizing agents they also touch on the religious dimension within and beyond modern secularity. Thus the course examines the various ways in which modern people's religious quest has featured in films and film-making, while it also touches on the profound search for human reality in films and film-making as opening a gateway towards a religious understanding of modern life. Different patterns of religious quest in films will be explored.

電影作為現代文化的一部分，與文學比較起來，是一股強大的新文化形式，亦是現代人經歷、欣賞和反省生命的主要渠道。雖然現代電影強烈的世俗化傾向，它們影響到現代世俗化中之宗教角度，導致對宗教及基督教教育影響的不斷強化和衝擊，特別是對電影及電影製作中之宗教層面、宗教和世俗生活的相互關係及世俗化宗教的影響及價值，進而人類存在之傳統或超越性的完成。本科從電影及電影製作中，考察現代宗教追求所表現的不同方法，並以其進行和電影創作中的宗教層面，作為一扇對現代人生活進行宗教理解之門。因此，電影中各式各樣的宗教追求模式將會被加以探討。
identity, will be explored. Possible patterns and ethical orientations of the romantic love activities, and the religious and ethical transformations of romantic love will also be explored.

本科目介紹中西文化中浪漫愛情觀的發展, 探究由於深遠的文化變化孕育出西方現代形式的愛情觀, 比較及對比其與傳統中國愛情觀的分別。本科亦探討愛情心理學及浪漫愛情如何形成現代人的身分。愛情活動的道德取向和可能模式, 以及宗教及道德對愛情之轉化, 本科亦會加以探索。

This course introduces students to the integral relation between sexuality and humanity from a Christian perspective. It studies the changing sexual values in the last few decades in the West, the subsequent movement in Hong Kong and the underlying ideologies. It surveys Christian views on sexuality from the perspectives of the scriptures, history and theology. The values in contemporary sex culture and the Christian tradition are compared and evaluated in the discussions of various issues, such as pornography, prostitution, marriage and family, homosexual relations, recreation and new birth technologies, and gender roles. The course ends with an evaluation of the relevance of religious values in a pluralistic society.

本科目由基督教觀點介紹性與人的整合關係。它探討西方近數十年來性價值觀的轉變，以及隨後在香港的有關運動，及其背後的意識形態。它從基督教聖經、歷史和神學論述基督教的性價值觀。它嘗試從不同的課題（如色情、娼妓、婚姻與家庭、同性戀關係、受精和生殖技術，及性別角色等課題），來比較及評論當代性文化價值觀和基督教傳統價值觀。本課程以宗教價值在多元社會的意義作總結。

SCI 1550 Experiencing Cluster Computing (1,1,0)
Prerequisite: I.T. 1140 IT Portfolio, COMP 1180 Structured Programming or COMP 1320 Computer Organization
This course teaches students how to use a PC cluster computer effectively. The advantages of parallel computing are explained and the hardware and system software is described. A number of examples solving different kinds of problems are demonstrated and students learn to run their own parallel programs.

SCI 1620 You and Your Environment (3,3,0)
This course introduces non-major students to the principles and issues in environmental sciences. The topics selected will demonstrate how environmental issues relate to our everyday life.

SCI 1710 Science in Today's Society (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Only for non-science (outside Science Faculty) students
This course examines the impacts of science and technology on the many facets of modern living. The various issues to be discussed include environmental issues, health issues, biotechnology and bioethical issues, proper use and abuse of statistics, nuclear energy and high-tech weaponry, impacts of a cyber world and risk-benefit analysis in science and technology.

SCI 2110 Systems and Control Theory (3,3,0)
Prerequisite(s): (1) MATH 1120 Linear Algebra and MATH 2110 Differential Equations; or (2) MATH 1550 Calculus and Linear Algebra or MATH 1570 Advanced Calculus
Many problems in engineering, social science and economics can be modelled as linear systems. This course studies the properties of linear systems and how they can be controlled. Emphasis will be placed in understanding the important issues involved in the design and implementation of linear systems, in particular the stability analysis of feedback systems. Examples will be drawn from a wide range of fields.

SCI 2910 Logistics-Planning, Management, and Analysis (3,3,0)
This course addresses all major issues in logistics. It covers the basic theory and techniques as well as numerous applications. The course will be taught in a problem-oriented style. The focus is on learning the problem modeling and applying the basic skills and techniques in logistics. Many case studies will be studied in detail.

SCI 2900 Computational Science of Molecules (1,1,0)
Prerequisite: SCI 1550 Experiencing Cluster Computing
This short course will walk through the major frontier computational chemistry software taking the advantages of parallel computing in solving problem solving of large sizes which are impossible otherwise. Several popular and easy to use graphical interface and molecular visualization programs will also be introduced in facilitating the data interpretation. This course is focused on the practical aspects and computing strength of PC Linux cluster computing, students are expected already to be familiar with the cluster computing environments.

SCI 2940 Parallel Programming with MPI (1,1,0)
Prerequisite: SCI 1550 Experiencing Cluster Computing
This is an in-depth course on parallel programming, with an emphasis on the study of the message passing interface (MPI) principles and techniques. After completing the course, students will be able to make use of MPI to solve rather complex problems. This course is open to all science faculty students.

SCI 3110 Environmental Chemistry and (3,3,0)
Pollution Control
Prerequisite: Year III standing
This course describes the sources, transport, reactivity and sink of contaminants in the environment together with various technology options used for pollution control.

SCI 3220 Environmental Studies Laboratory (1,0,3)
Prerequisite: Year III standing
These are practical sessions consisting of experiments utilizing the techniques commonly used in environmental studies. In addition to laboratory exercises, a field-based project will be undertaken. Visits to waste treatment plants and/or chemical industries in Hong Kong and neighbouring areas will be arranged at appropriate times. This course is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

SCI 3210 Simulation (3,2,1)
Prerequisite(s): (1) STAT 1131-2 Statistical Methods and Theory I & II, or (2) STAT 1210 Probability and Statistics or STAT 1620 Computer-aided Statistics, and MATH 1140 Computational Mathematics, or (3) MATH 1570 Advanced Calculus
This course covers the basic concepts, models and computer software in simulating practical continuous and discrete systems. Various practical continuous as well as discrete systems will be discussed and studied.

SCI 3310 Industrial Chemical Processes (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II or approval by the course instructor
The aim of this course is to familiarize students with the application of chemical principles learned from Year I and II Chemistry major courses in various chemical industries. Material balance and unit operations are treated with illustrations chosen from modern chemical and related industries.

SCI 3320 Industrial Studies Laboratory (1,0,3)
Prerequisite: Year III standing (Industrial Concentration) students with CHEM1112 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM2330 Physical Chemistry II
The course aims at familiarizing students with the application of chemistry principles learned previously on various industrial chemical processes. Industrial chemical analysis, material processing, and separation units are treated with illustrations chosen from modern industry. The students are required to participate in a plant visit to local chemical industries.

SCI 3450 Materials Science Solid State, Surface Chemistry and Catalysis (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Chemistry or Physics Major with Year III standing
This course provides a foundation of solid state and surface chemistry. It deals with the modern surface techniques and the application of surface science to various important industrial fields with particular reference to surface catalysis.

SCI 3510 Mathematical and Statistical Modelling (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Year III standing
This course teaches students how mathematics interfaces with other disciplines to solve real-life problems. The case study and problem-based approach is adopted. Emphasis is placed on hands-on experience in the modelling process.

SCI 3530 Numerical Methods for Partial Differential Equations (3,3,0)
Prerequisite(s): MATH 2220 Partial Differential Equations; or MATH 1570 Advanced Calculus and PHYS 1330 Mathematical Methods of Physics
This course introduces the major numerical techniques for solving partial differential equations. Emphasis is placed on finite difference methods and finite element methods. Some typical engineering problems, such as shock waves, are analysed. The mathematical software system ELLPACK is also introduced.

SCI 3710 Digital Image Analysis (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Year III standing
This course studies the principles of digital image processing and pattern recognition. Special emphasis would be placed on fundamental algorithmic techniques and their corresponding implementation on computer systems.

SCI 3910 Advanced Seminar on Parallel Computing (1,1,0)
Prerequisite: SCI 1550 Experiencing Cluster Computing
This course focuses on applications of parallel computing in various fields of mathematics, natural science and engineering, economics, and social science where large-scale computation is desired. Students will be exposed to various computational algorithms in a practical setting, the discussion of various modeling issues and interpretations of the results, as well as issues related to parallelization. The course will consist of seminars and discussion sessions. A term paper on selected topics will be required.

SCI 3920 Parallel Computing (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Year II or above standing
This course is aimed at introducing the state-of-art facilities and techniques in parallel computing. The students will learn the most up-to-date techniques and algorithms in many basic parallel computation areas. In addition, the students will gain the first hand experience in a parallel computing environment.

SCI 7010 Computational Methods (3,3,0)
This course explores modern approaches in scientific computation, introduces computational methods for solving scientific problems, including polynomial approximations,
numerical integrations, numerical solutions of ordinary and partial differential equations, numerical solution of algebraic systems, and optimization.

SCI 7200 Computer Systems and Networks (3,3,0)
This course introduces the basic structures and operations of the computer system. Various components of operating systems are studied in detail. Basic concepts of data networks and LANs with respect to the OSI and TCP/IP models are also examined.

SCI 7210 Modelling and Simulation (3,2,1)
This course aims at providing students a full understanding of basic steps and techniques in converting a real problem into a mathematical model. Lots of detailed case-study will be presented and analysed. The second part of this course is devoted to a software package which is capable of simulating numerous real problems on computer. Many practical problems will be simulated by using this software.

SCI 7220 Scientific Computing Laboratory I & II (1,0,2)
Scientific Computing Laboratory is being designed to be "problem-centred" rather than "software-centred" so that the emphasis of the course is to solve assigned problems using recommended software and in the process learn about the capabilities of the software. A range of software packages will be made available and may include Matlab, SAS, PVM, Prolog, CLIPS, SPHIGS, etc.

SCI 7230 Scientific Computing Seminar (1,1,0)
This course exposes students to current developments in the field of scientific computation and provides ideas for their dissertations. These seminars will take the form of mini-lectures by invited speakers. Speakers for the seminars will include visiting scholars as well as local experts. Each student will be required to attend.

SCI 7240 Logistics (3,3,0)
This course provides a problem-oriented approach to study all major areas in logistics. The focus is on learning the problem modelling and applying the various techniques in logistics. Many case studies will be provided.

SCI 7250 Foundations in Scientific Computing (3,3,0)
This course provides the fundamental concepts and explores modern approaches in scientific computation, highlighting the important considerations in algorithm designs, such as the reliability and efficiency.

SCI 7260 MSc Dissertation (3,0,9)
The MSc dissertation is a research-oriented course. This is where students apply their mastery of problems in their specific fields of interest. A thesis and an oral presentation are required as part of the course.

SCI 7270 Parallel Scientific Computing (3,2,1)
This course aims at introducing the state-of-art parallel computation areas. The students will learn the most up-to-date techniques and algorithms in many basic parallel computation areas. In addition, the students will gain the first-hand experience in a parallel computing environment.

SCI 7280 Image Processing (3,3,0)
This course develops the theory of Digital Image Processing with special emphasis on applications. It covers two main themes: Image Data Compression, and Pattern Recognition, both of which have widespread applications.

SCI 7290 Operations Research (3,3,0)
This course provides an understanding of major areas of operations research. Emphasis will be given to the discussions of various techniques, algorithms, and applications. Several state-of-art computer packages will be introduced.

SCI 7300 Parallel Scientific Computing (3,2,1)
This course aims at introducing the state-of-art parallel computing techniques in parallel scientific computing. The students will learn the most up-to-date techniques and algorithms in many basic parallel computation areas. In addition, the students will gain the first-hand experience in a parallel computing environment.

SCI 7310 Signal Processing (3,3,0)
This course aims to develop the theory of signal processing with special emphasis on adaptive filtering and recent advances in multi-resolution signal analysis. A central element of this course is a substantial mini-project on the application of a multi-scale method such as wavelet transform.

SCI 7320 Computational Methods for Engineering Applications (3,3,0)
In this course we introduce numerical methods for solving engineering application problems, such as heat conduction, elasticity, and various flow problems.

SCI 7330 Computational Finance (3,3,0)
In this course we introduce computational methods for problems of finance, including mainly the computation of market indicators and option price. The market indicators include stock and option indices. The option prices are based on the Black-Scholes model. Finite difference methods, Monte Carlo Methods and Binomial Tree Methods will be introduced.

SCI 7340 Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery (3,3,0)
In this course we introduce numerical methods for solving engineering application problems, such as heat conduction, elasticity, and various flow problems.
This course discusses principles and practical aspects of software development.

SCI 7320 Artificial Intelligence and Expert Systems
This course aims to present the principles and fundamental techniques of artificial intelligence and expert systems, with giving some insights into the current development of the field.

SCI 7330 Computer Graphics and Visualization
This course covers aspects of modern interactive graphics such as data structures, the user interfaces, and the fundamental implementation algorithms. It also covers some basic analysis and visualization methods.

SCI 7410 Operational Research I
This course introduces the fundamental theory, techniques and algorithms for linear programming, non-linear programming and statistical computation problems.

SCI 7420 Techniques of Production Operations and Visualization
This course introduces students systematically to the range of activities involved in production and operations management, mainly adopting quantitative approaches.

SCI 7430 Statistical Software in Business and Management
This course introduces elementary statistical concepts and methods and how to use SPSS, a friendly statistical software, as a computational aid to carry out the statistical computation.

SCI 7440 Computer Tools for Simulation
This course introduces how to use computers to analyse real-life managerial problems, understand the theoretical basis of discrete-event simulation models and communicate technical results effectively to non-specialist managers.

SCI 7450 Applied Multivariate Analysis
This course introduces classical multivariate analysis and techniques which are useful for analysing both designed experiments and observational studies.

SCI 7460 Applied Time Series
This course introduces sophisticated statistical techniques and models for analysing time series data.

SCI 7470 Business Statistics and Modelling
This course introduces statistical methods for analysing categorical data arisen from qualitative response variables which cannot be handled by methods dealing with quantitative response, such as regression and ANOVA.

SCI 7480 Operational Research II
This course introduces the basic techniques and algorithms for dynamic programming, inventory control and queuing theory.

SCI 7490 Contemporary Issues in Soft Operational Research
This course introduces a range of soft OR systems methods in a practical and yet critical way.

SCI 7501-2 Dissertation I & II
This is an individual dissertation which usually relates to the operational research and business statistics, and requires knowledge and skill acquired in the course. A thesis and an oral presentation are required upon completion of the project.

SCI 7510 Survey Sampling
This course introduces the overall planning of the survey operation and design and selection of samples and the design of questionnaires, and the various survey sampling methods and the corresponding analyses of data, especially the estimation methods of population mean and proportion.

SCI 7520 Actuarial Statistics
This course introduces the mathematics of risk and insurance, life contingencies as applied to models including expenses, non-forfeiture benefits, dividends, and valuation theory for pension plans.

SCI 7530 Experimental Design
Prerequisite or co-requisite: SCI 7430 Statistical Software in Business and Management

This course introduces various kinds of experimental designs involving factorial and uniform designs as well as design for computer experiments.

SCI 7540 Network and Project Management (2,2,0)
Prerequisite and co-requisite: SCI 7430 Statistical Software in Business and Management

This course introduces the fundamental idea, techniques and algorithms for network, transportation, and assignment models, as well as project management.

SCI 7550 Logistics Modelling and Management (2,2,0)

This course introduces the fundamental modelling techniques and analysis for logistics problems.

SCI 7560 Heuristic and Structured Problems in Operational Research (2,2,0)

This course introduces model building and solution techniques for practical problems in mathematical programming, and the methods in the design and analysis of algorithms for solutions to large size practical real-life problems.

SCI 7570 Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery (2,2,0)
Prerequisite or co-requisite: SCI 7430 Statistical Software in Business and Management

This course introduces the concept of data mining and knowledge discovery, and data mining techniques (included advance statistical and machine learning technique) for solving problems such as data cleaning, clustering, classification, relation detection, and forecasting.

SCI 7580 Computational Finance (2,2,0)

This course introduces computational methods for problems of finance, including mainly the computation of market indicators and option price.

SCI 7710 Image Processing and Its Applications (3,2,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing

This course develops the theory of digital image processing with special emphasis on applications. It covers two main themes: Image Data Compression, and Pattern Recognition, both of which have widespread applications. The lecture part of this course is the same as that of SCI 7110 Image Processing, but there is an additional term paper requirement in which students carry out literature search on selected topics in the field.

SCI 7720 Operations Research and Its Applications (3,2,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing

This course provides an understanding of major areas of operations research. Emphasis will be given to the applications of various techniques and algorithms. Several computer packages will be introduced. The lecture part of this course is the same as that of SCI 7120 Operations Research, but there is an additional term paper requirement in which students carry out literature search on selected topics in the field.

SCI 7730 Computational Finance and Its Applications (3,2,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing

This course introduces computational methods for problems of finance, including mainly the computation of market indicators and option price. The market indicators include stock and option indices. The option prices are based on the Black-Scholes model. Finite difference methods, Monte Carlo Methods and Binomial Tree Methods will be introduced. The lecture part of this course is the same as that of SCI 7190 Computational Finance, but there is an additional term paper requirement in which students carry out literature search on selected topics in the field.

SCI 7740 Software Engineering: Theory and Practice (3,2,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing

This course introduces students to software engineering concepts and methodologies. Upon completion, students will understand the different stages of the software life cycle and acquire the knowledge of the common methodologies and techniques for each of these stages. The lecture part of this course is the same as that of SCI 7040 Software Engineering, but there is an additional term paper requirement in which students carry out literature search on selected topics in the field.

SCI 7750 Parallel Scientific Computing and Its Applications (3,2,0)

This course is designed to provide students with current techniques in parallel computation, to let students gain some practical experience in parallel computers, to enable students to understand how to evaluate different algorithms in different machines, and to introduce parallel algorithms in sorting, FFT, matrix computations and scientific computing. The lecture part of this course is the same as that of SCI 7130, but there is an additional term paper requirement in which students carry out literature search on selected topics in the field.

SCI 7760 Signal Processing and Its Applications (3,2,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing

This course aims to develop the theory of signal processing with special emphasis on adaptive filtering and its applications. In addition, there is also an introduction to recent advances in multi-resolution signal analysis. The lecture part of this course is the same as that of SCI 7140, but there is an additional term paper requirement in which students carry out literature search on selected topics in the field.
carry out literature search on selected topics in the field.

 SCI 7770 Materials Science: Solid State, Surface Chemistry and Catalysis
(3,3,0)
This course provides a foundation of solid state and surface chemistry. It deals with the modern surface techniques and the application of surface science to various important industrial fields with particular reference to surface catalysis.

SLM 7010 Foundations in Sport and Leisure Management
(2,2,0)
This course aims to provide a common foundation for students by presenting a coherent vocabulary for conceptualizing and discussing sport and leisure management. It also aims to present a comprehensive perspective on subsequent courses within the programme and their relationships to sport and leisure management as a field of study.

SLM 7020 Management Skills and Communications
(3,3,0)
This course revisits the basic theories shaping the roles and functions of management, in the development of management thoughts, the ethical and social responsibilities of management, and the application of information technology to management. Students are encouraged to apply these fundamental concepts to analyse management scenarios related to the sport and leisure industry. This course also aims to revisit theories of communication and students are expected to utilize their power of speech to increase effectiveness in interpersonal relationships and communications.

SLM 7030 Management of Human Resources
(3,3,0)
This course aims to provide students with opportunities to examine human resources management models and their applications in sport and leisure services. Issues on the management of finance as related to human resources management will also be discussed.

SLM 7040 Planning and Developing Sport and Leisure Facilities
(3,2,1)
This course provides an overview of sport and leisure facilities including indoor, outdoor and aquatic facilities. Opportunities will be provided to examine local sport and leisure facilities with emphasis on the process of planning, design, construction and management.

SLM 7050 Marketing of Sport and Leisure Services
(3,3,0)
This course enables students to understand current theories and practices of marketing sport and leisure services, the economic impact of sport and leisure marketing, and the impact of technology on marketing trends.

SLM 7060 Financial Management
(3,3,0)
This course aims to revisit and explore the basic information contained in financial statements. It also aims to further provide students with concepts and techniques in cost and management accounting and to develop students' ability in using relevant accounting data for management policy determination, decision making and performance evaluation.

SLM 7070 Seminar on Contemporary Issues in Sport and Leisure
(3,1,2)
This course provides a forum for the discussion of contemporary issues related to sport and leisure. Discussion topics may include social, legal, ethical and policy issues shaping the delivery and practice of sport and leisure.

SLM 7080 Health Promotion
(3,3,0)
This course provides a forum for the discussion of current concepts and roles of sport and leisure in the promotion of health, wellness and quality living.

SLM 7090 Development and Management of Sport and Leisure Services for Different Target Groups
(3,3,0)
This course aims at offering students an opportunity to explore local and international developments in sport and leisure. Particular emphasis will be placed on the development and management of youth, elderly and atypical programmes in schools and the community.

SLM 7100 Research Methods
(3,3,0)
This course aims to develop students' functional knowledge of the research process with particular emphasis on the ability to conduct independent research.

SLM 7111-2 Graduate Internship
(4,*,*)
This course aims to provide students with opportunities to integrate academic and professional knowledge with practice. Students will be encouraged to apply critical thinking and professional judgment in a real work situation and to interact with professionals working in the sport and leisure industry. Students are also expected to submit a written report in English.

SLM 7121-2 Independent Project
(4,*,*)
The independent project provides students with an opportunity to apply their professional knowledge and critical skills to examine, analyse and evaluate an issue of interest in
depth. Students are required to submit a written document in English.

**SLM 7131-2 Dissertation (4,*,*)**

Prerequisite: SLM 7100 Research Methods

This dissertation provides students with an opportunity to apply their knowledge and skills in carrying out an independent research and to report their research in a recognized academic form. Students are required to submit the dissertation in English.

**SLM 7140 Event Management (3,3,0)**

This course aims to provide a common foundation for students by presenting conceptualizing and discussing the functions of program and event management.

**SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology (3,2,1)**

Sociology is a social science concerned with the study of social interactions in society. As a discipline, it is concerned with how society is structured and how it works. Students are invited to recognize not one approach to studying society, but several alternative paradigms. This course focuses on (a) the basic concepts, approaches and methods in Sociology; (b) the relationships between individuals, groups and organizations; (c) analyses of major social institutions such as marriage and the family; power and politics; economy and work; education; belief and value systems; and health and health care; and (d) selected issues in contemporary society such as deviance and social control, social stratification, social mobility and inequalities, urbanization, modernization, modernity, social change, population and society, migration and ethnic relations, identity, and globalization.

**SOC 1120 Social Statistics (3,2,1)**

This course is an introduction to descriptive and inferential statistics. Major topics include measures of central tendency and dispersion, the concepts of normal distribution and sampling, the logic of hypothesis testing and various parametric as well as nonparametric tests and measures. This course is open to Sociology, China Studies and Social Work majors only.

**SOC 1150 Hong Kong Society (3,2,1)**

This course focuses on the social structures and processes of Hong Kong. The topics include demographic processes and changes in the population structure, state-society relationships and forms of public participation, housing and urban development, family structures and processes, economic development and organization of livelihood, social inequalities and social movements.

**SOC 1160 Introduction to Social Research (3,2,1)**

Prerequisite: SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology

This course examines the intellectual setting and fundamental techniques of the research process in contemporary sociology. Students will be introduced to both qualitative and quantitative approaches to social research, and the intellectual and conceptual frame works underpinning these. They will be introduced to the classic model of social research and to current critiques of this. This will include inter alia an exploration of the nature of social research, the importance of research design, the nature and practice of data collection in different settings and the evaluation and presentation of the results of the research field experience. This course is open to Sociology majors only.

**SOC 1610 Social Problems (3,2,1)**

Prerequisite: SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology

This course examines globally and comparatively current social problems and issues in contemporary societies, with particular emphasis on Hong Kong and other Chinese societies. It attempts macro-sociological as well as micro-sociological analyses of a range of social problems: social inequality; social deviations such as crime and deviancy, suicide, mental illness, ageism, and domestic violence. The course also considers preventive and treatment policies.

**SOC 1620 Hong Kong Cultures, Politics and Communities (3,2,1)**

This course addresses cultural, social and political issues in Hong Kong from sociological perspectives. Sociologically informed studies will be drawn upon to examine the social, political and cultural processes that transform possibilities of life and give rise to issues of public concerns in Hong Kong. The emphasis is on the interconnectedness of social institutions and the interchanges between personal lives and public histories. Special attention will be paid to how population dynamics, economic transformations, governmental projects and social movements redefine social boundaries and re-make communities within and beyond Hong Kong.

**SOC 2130 Quantitative Methods of Social Research (3,2,1)**

Prerequisites: SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology and SOC 1120 Social Statistics

This course develops students' understandings of the basic principles and procedures in carrying out quantitative social research. Students will be required to participate in a survey research from which they learn how to formulate a research problem, draw a sample, construct a questionnaire, carry out an interview, code and input data, analyse and present data, and write a research report. This course is open to Sociology majors only.

**SOC 2140 Qualitative Methods of Social Research (3,2,1)**

Prerequisites: SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology and SOC 1160 Introduction to Social Research

This course is designed to widen the range of social science methods available to students studying sociology. Qualitative research is a particular tradition in social science that depends on observing people in their own environment and interacting with them in their own language, and on their own terms. In this tradition, meanings rather than frequencies assume paramount significance in the study of social life. There are increasingly sophisticated procedures to guide the interpretative acts of social researchers in reaching higher reliability and validity. This course is designed to widen the range of social science methods available to students, as the claims of qualitative researches have
been gaining ground in the social sciences in recent years. The course seeks to elaborate both qualitative techniques and the intellectual grounds on which they stand. Each topic extends the boundaries of methodological discourse in which the students are involved, at the same time providing examples and concrete experiences to assist students to develop research themes with imagination and skill. This course is open to Sociology majors only.

**SOC 250 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory**

Prerequisites: Year II standing in Sociology major, and SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology

This course provides an introduction to the classical theorists of the sociological tradition by considering three central themes, namely, rationalization, religion and revolution in the modern world. The rationalization of society as an ongoing process, the legacy of religious and metaphysical concerns, and the prospects of radical change are all important issues that affect individuals and society at large. This course seeks to expose the roles played by these three factors in the works of Marx, Durkheim, Weber and Freud. It also attempts to reconstruct the projects of these thinkers as the legacy of Enlightenment rationalism; they are truly modernist projects.

**SOC 2220 Population Studies**

Prerequisites: Year II standing, and SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology

This course introduces students to demographic concepts and theories in the analysis of population phenomena. The emphasis is on developing an understanding of demographic structures and processes and their relationship with the social, economic and cultural context in both more developed and less developed countries.

**SOC 2250 Sociology of Marriage and the Family**

Prerequisites: Year II standing, and SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology

This course is concerned with sociological approaches and theories about contemporary forms of marriage and the family. It examines different family structures and the interpersonal relationships within them. It is also concerned with the recent debates about the nature of gender socialization, dating and mate selection, parenthood, marriage and family crises such as divorce, death and bereavement, single-parent family and family violence.

**SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society**

Prerequisites: Year II standing, and SOC 110 Invitation to Sociology

This course enables students to critically evaluate various theoretical attempts to explain the nature and form of social change in China from the Republican era to the emergence of the Maoist regime to the emergence of post-Maoist China. The course examines the interplay among ideology, state, economy and society. It explores the tension between social forces at the macro level and social action at the individual level, which constitutes the dynamics of social change in China.

**SOC 2230 Sociology of Work and Industry**

Prerequisites: Year II standing, and SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology

This course introduces alternative theoretical paradigms in the study of work and industry. It examines the interplay between culture and political economy in shaping the conditions of work. This course helps students to be sensitive to the issues of work and industry in Hong Kong and China.

**SOC 2610 Modernization and Social Change**

Prerequisites: Year II standing, and SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology

This course introduces contemporary theories concerned with social change, structural differentiation and development. The course examines the economic, political and social processes involved in social change and considers inter alia the significance of capitalist and socialist modes of production. It explores the tension between treating development as a matter of economic growth and the need to see development as involved with environmental issues and an improvement in the quality of life. Students are at different points in the semester invited to consider the relationship between social position, political power and policy making. Detailed studies are made of two selected Southeast Asian societies (mainland China, Hong Kong, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, Singapore, Taiwan, Thailand).

**SOC 2600 Population Studies**

Prerequisites: Year II standing, and SOC 110 Invitation to Sociology

This course introduces alternative theoretical paradigms in the study of work and industry. It examines the interplay between culture and political economy in shaping the conditions of work. This course helps students to be sensitive to the issues of work and industry in Hong Kong and China.

**SOC 2600 Social Stratification and Mobility**

Prerequisites: Year II standing, and SOC 110 Invitation to Sociology

This course introduces contemporary approaches to the study of social stratification and mobility. The course examines how life-chances are available to differently situated social groups as a result of economic, cultural and political processes. It discusses, on one hand, how institutional arrangements structure the rights and privileges of social groups, and on the other, how social practices alter those structures as active moments of the stratifying processes. The course seeks to sensitize students to the normative concerns underlying stratification and mobility studies, and makes accessible to them techniques developed to assess the empirical claims of different theories.

**SOC 2600 Political Sociology**

Prerequisites: Year II standing, and SOC 110 Invitation to Sociology

The core of this course is to introduce students to the complicated relationships between politics and society by referring to the Western and Chinese classics for an understanding of political and social structures. The course seeks to develop research themes with imagination and skill. This course is open to Sociology majors only.
SOC 2600 Sociology of Health and Illness (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology
Medical teaching has traditionally relied heavily upon a biological model of illness, whereas this course places the promotion of health and the prevention and management of disease in a social context, with emphasis upon Chinese communities. It is concerned with understanding individuals as persons, with their own beliefs, social networks and social roles. The course demonstrates how clinical and social aspects of the medical task are closely interrelated and influence patient care and clinical and medical outcomes. The course aims to develop critical approach to medical care and to give students the ability to assess competing explanations of sickness and well-being. It equips students with conceptual tools that can be applied in a variety of clinical and health service contexts.

SOC 2690 Understanding Chinese Society in Hong Kong and the Mainland (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Year II standing
The course addresses the manner in which traditional and modern values are interwoven in the fabric of Chinese society. It explores patterns of social organization including issues relating to family, gender, kinship, community association and citizenship. It also examines evidence of continuity and change in cultural traditions and the problems of evaluating the costs and benefits of cultural transformations. The course then moves to pose questions about the nature of Chinese identity and the modern meaning of being Chinese in a variety of different social contexts. This course will be taught entirely in English.

SOC 2700 Self and Society (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology
This course will examine the dynamics of interactions between individual, group and society in an attempt to understand human behaviour. The course will first introduce students to some core conditions and processes underlying social interaction and human behaviour: socialization, attitude, self-concept, rationalization, and attribution. It will then proceed to examine in detail a sample of social behaviours such as conformity, self-presentation, altruistic behavior, violence and discrimination. Considerable emphasis will be placed on understanding the functioning of small groups and group influence. As a course in sociology, it strives to grapple with the humanistic possibility of individuality, independence, self-actualization and freedom in human groups and in society.

SOC 2710 Survey Research and Data Analysis (3,0,0)
Prerequisite: Year II standing
The problems of “what to survey” and “how to survey” are faced by students from many disciplines. This course seeks to set survey research within the broader context of social research. Students learn about the benefits and limitations of survey research so that they can appreciate what sorts of problems are best studied in this way and what problems require alternative methods. Students are taught the importance of research design and of sampling and of the steps necessary to be able to generate about a given population from a representative sample. They will also be involved in a step by step explanation of how to conduct a survey. This will involve consideration of the nature of the concepts and the problems in operationalizing these, as well as the techniques of questionnaire construction (for mail, telephone and face-to-face situations). Special attention will be given to the use of computer-aided telephone techniques, including the use of CATI to conduct telephone surveys. The nature of social measurement and the processes of data analysis will be explored, including the use of SPSS/Win to analyse data. Finally, attention will be given to different types of research reports and to the way in which empirical findings should be reported.

SOC 3150 Sociological Theory III: Contemporary Approaches (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory
This course is concerned with various theoretical perspectives for analysing contemporary social life. The course both builds upon and challenges the theoretical legacy of classical sociological thinkers examined in SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory and demonstrates how this legacy is reflected and reconstructed in contemporary sociology. The course is structured around the framework of the lifeworld and charts the development of the concept in different traditions such as phenomenology, Marxism, Critical Theory, and post-structuralism. This course is open to Sociology majors only.

SOC 3890 Honours Project (3,*)
Prerequisite: Year III standing in BScSc (Hons) in Sociology — Sociology Option
The purpose of the Honours Project is to provide the practical experience and academic training necessary for independent sociological research on topics related to China. The student is required to complete the actual process of conducting independent research, with the aim of producing an academic paper. Upon completion, the student should have learned to conduct a proper sociological investigation. This course will be open only to third-year Honours Degree students.

SOC 3990 Honours Project (3,*)
Prerequisite: Year III standing in BScSc (Hons) in Sociology
A required project for all BScSc (Hons) in Sociology students. Students will pursue in-depth sociological research on a specific topic of interest to the student under the guidance of appointed lecturers from the Department of Sociology. Students are to consult with their advisors regarding the necessary field study, experimentation, library or archival research required, and how best to integrate this into their Honours Project. The purpose of the project is to integrate the professional skills which have been taught in the preceding two years with specific application to a topic to produce a well argued and documented report. This project will be open only to third-year Honours Degree students.

SOC 3600 Chinese Social Thought (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: Year II standing, and SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology
This course is to guide the students in the readings of Chinese classics from the Book of Change to Confucian, Taoist, Legalist, Buddhist, neo-Confucian, and counter-elites’ writings to that of the modern Reformers and Revolutionaries in order to interest them in the development of a Chinese sociology. The course will focus upon the previous thinkers’ ideas about the origin of society, politics and government. Furthermore, it will study traditional Chinese social problems, social change and the search for an ideal society as reflected in the classics. The course will also deal with the spread of Chinese social thought to, and its impact on, China’s neighbours, with special references to its
impact upon Korea, Japan and Southeast Asia. Finally, the course will attempt to evaluate the relevance of traditional Chinese thought to current socio-cultural situations and the future development of Chinese communities in particular, and the Asia Pacific region in general.

SOC 3710 Demographic Analysis (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: SOC 2220 Population Studies or SOC 3790 Population of China
The contents of the course include: the fundamentals of demographic analysis; the meanings and properties of different measures of demographic processes (mortality, fertility, migration, marriage and divorce, etc.); the ideas behind model life tables and demographic models and their applications; and, finally, the technical aspects of population estimation and projections. In addition, several demographic computer programmes will be introduced in the course and will be made available to the students to help them understand the applications of the various techniques in demographic analysis.

SOC 3760 Sex, Gender and Society (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: Year II standing, and SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology
This course examines the concepts of sex and gender as these are interpreted through and acted upon within the social and cross-cultural contexts of contemporary social life. Exploring first the foundations of biological and cultural beliefs about sex and gender, the course proceeds to examine theories of gender formation, the social context of genderization, the concepts of masculine and feminine, sexual violence and harassment and the culturally variable context of sexuality. It continues with feminism and its possibilities, the relationship of sexuality and power, and with certain issues in the study of sex and gender (such as the use of sexuality in advertising, and the place of sex in the postmodern world).

SOC 3770 Ideologies and Social Movements (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: POLS 2620 Ideology and Socialism in China, or SOC 2610 Modernization and Social Change, or SOC 2630 Social Stratification and Mobility, or SOC 2640 Political Sociology
Social movements may be conceived of as public spaces, as moments of collective creation that provide societies with ideas, identities and ideals. Conversely, they may be seen as forms of cognitive praxis which are shaped by internal political processes, being expressions of shifts in the consciousness of their actors in historically situated political and cultural contexts. It is anticipated that in studying this course students will gain an appreciation both of the mechanisms and meanings of the coming-into-being of social movements and of the characteristics of the development and change in form of these movements. The course will attempt to examine social movements which have developed in Hong Kong and China in the light of wider world events.

SOC 3780 Human Management and Organizational Analysis (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory, or SOC 2620 Sociology of Work and Industry, or SOC 2630 Social Stratification and Mobility
This course focuses on the family and wider kinship in traditional and contemporary China, emphasizing their characteristics and how these have changed. Topics include: the nature of the kinship system and the structure of the family in China, changes in the family institution from the pre-Communist period to the present, and the consequences and attendant problems of changes in the family and kinship systems.

SOC 3790 Population of China (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: SOC 2220 Population Studies or SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the population of China. Major concerns include basic demographic characteristics of China and the processes producing their changes. The former include size, distribution and composition, and the latter involve mortality, fertility and migration. Finally, major issues related to China's population policies are examined.

SOC 3800 Sociological Issues in Urban and Rural Development (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society or SOC 2610 Modernization and Social Change
This course examines the concepts of sex and gender as these are interpreted through and acted upon within the social and cross-cultural contexts of contemporary social life. Exploring first the foundations of biological and cultural beliefs about sex and gender, the course proceeds to examine theories of gender formation, the social context of genderization, the concepts of masculine and feminine, sexual violence and harassment and the culturally variable context of sexuality. It continues with feminism and its possibilities, the relationship of sexuality and power, and with certain issues in the study of sex and gender (such as the use of sexuality in advertising, and the place of sex in the postmodern world).

SOC 3850 Chinese Family and Kinship (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory or SOC 2230 Sociology of Marriage and the Family
This course focuses on the family and wider kinship in traditional and contemporary China, emphasizing their characteristics and how these have changed. Topics include: the nature of the kinship system and the structure of the family in China, changes in the family institution from the pre-Communist period to the present, and the consequences and attendant problems of changes in the family and kinship systems.

SOC 3860 Women in China (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society
This course aims to examine the political, economic and cultural forces that have shaped the experience and status of women in the People's Republic of China. It will investigate the cultural and structural imperatives of patriarchy in pre-socialist China and discuss how the patriarchal order is redefined, manipulated and transformed under the socialist rule. Specifically, it will review the state policies related to women and evaluate their impacts on various aspects of women's status, such as employment, reproduction, family relations, and health. Further, it will also examine the consequences of market reforms for Chinese women and the roles of women in the economic development.

SOC 3870 Careers and Life Courses (3,2,1)
This course introduces students to the multidisciplinary studies of careers and life courses. It reviews studies on life histories and life course patterns, identifies the basic premises of the life course paradigms, and examines the different approaches adopted in the studies of life courses. The implications of a focus on life courses will be discussed through an examination of the uses of a life course perspective in the following areas: sociology of age, families and social change, careers at work, and social stratification and mobility.

SOC 3880 Globalization and Development Studies
Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory
This course is designed to advance the study of issues in globalization and development on the foundation of SOC 2610 Modernization and Social Change. The course is designed to critically reflect on the economic, political, social and cultural dimensions of globalization, development interventions, international social movements, and new global alternatives. More emphasis is placed on the study of different social groups in various localities of the world in encountering the global forces and development interventions, or in short, on the study of localization processes. Furthermore, this course will take the students to critically reflect on the emerging alternative perspectives and action programmes in rethinking globalization and development. The course enables students to participate actively to select global or development issues of their concern, and to critically develop their conceptualizations and perspectives.

SOC 3960 Selected Topics in Contemporary Sociology I
SOC 3970 Selected Topics in Contemporary Sociology II
Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory
These courses are intentionally designed to be flexible to allow the discussion of a range of contemporary issues in sociology. They will involve a range of optional courses complementary to those ordinarily offered as an integral part of the major. In any semester normally no more than one such topic will be offered. These courses are open to Sociology and China Studies majors only.

SOC 3980 Selected Topics in the Sociology of China I
SOC 3990 Selected Topics in the Sociology of China II
Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory
These courses are intentionally designed to be flexible to allow the discussion of a range of contemporary issues in the sociology of China. They will involve a range of optional courses complementary to those ordinarily offered as an integral part of the major. In any semester normally no more than one such topic will be offered. These courses are open to Sociology and China Studies majors only.

SOC 7010 Theory, Methodology and Practice in Sociology
This course introduces students to sociological traditions related to theory, method and practice. It places emphasis upon topics such as social network analysis, multi-level analysis, future trend analysis, life course approaches, ethnography, oral history and visual sociology. The course consists of a number of modules which may be taught by one or more staff.

SOC 7020 Advanced Seminar on Contemporary Sociological Issues
This course will involve a semesterly guided study in an area apposite to the major research interest of the student. This may include for example such areas as "Feminism and Work", "The Culture of Poverty", "Occupational Identity and Life Course Experience" and "Gender, Media and Modernity". Students will be expected to read widely and discuss the differing contributions of leading scholars in the selected fields. They will be required to identify the theoretical paradigms used and the methodological implications of these, to develop an annotated bibliography, and to make regular written and oral presentations of their work.

SOC 7510 Social Networks in the Contemporary Chinese Society
This course will apply the basic concepts and theories of social network analysis in a thorough analysis of the patterns of interpersonal relationships in contemporary mainland Chinese society. In particular, this course will compare personal networks in contemporary China with those in other Chinese societies and in Western societies in order to explain how the patterns of interpersonal relationships in China are affected by the characteristics of the Chinese culture and by the characteristics of the political and economic systems in China.

SOC 7530 Graduate Seminar on Contemporary Social Issues in China
This course involves a guided study of selected contemporary issues in China, which are of academic interests to students and meet the expertise of our teaching staff. The content of the course will vary from semester to semester, and will be decided jointly by both the students and instructor(s) who specialize in the selected area(s). The research areas in which our teaching staff specialize include issues related to gender, population, family and modernization. Students are expected to read widely and discuss the different contributions of leading scholars in the selected area(s).

SOC 7540 Chinese Social Demography
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the social demography of contemporary China. The focus of the course is on understanding how China's population policies affect fertility and migration. The course also examines several sociological issues related to demographic changes such as family change, rising sex ratio, aging,
floating population, migrant workers and ethnic enclaves.

**SOSC 7510 Project**

The course aims to offer an opportunity to students' competence in exploring in depth an aspect of contemporary China. Students are required to discuss with their project supervisors about the topic and research methodologies, and to meet them regularly to report progress, review work completed, and finalize the written report.

**SOWK 1001-2 Integrative Tutorial I** (0.0.3)

**SOWK 2001-2 Integrative Tutorial II** (0.0.3)

**SOWK 3001-2 Integrative Tutorial III** (0.0.3)

Integrative tutorials aim to develop students' academic and professional competence by helping them to assimilate knowledge gained through a wide range of related courses. It provides the opportunity for students to discuss, digest, and integrate what they have learned in a small group setting. Tutorials run through the three years of the programme and will be led by staff members of the Department of Social Work.

**SOWK 1120 Social Work in Contemporary Society** (3.3.0)

The course aims to enable students to understand the emergence of social welfare and social work in Western as well as Hong Kong societies. The basic elements of social work, including its philosophical foundations, values and knowledge base, will be introduced. Students will have a basic understanding of the nature and practice of social work in different local settings, with discussion about some controversial issues in current social work practice in Hong Kong. Field trips and visits to welfare agencies may be required.

**SOWK 1220 Human Development** (3.3.0)

Prerequisites: PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology and SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology, or consent of the Department

This course aims to enable students to understand the changes in human behaviour as the result of biological, psychological and socio-cultural factors across the ages. It gives knowledge of key development stages and their associated issues, conflicts and tasks; (3) examine theories of human development and their implications for social work practice in the local context; and (4) understand personality development and functioning through all the phases of life cycle. The developmental problems and adjustment difficulties in different life stages will be introduced, with particular reference to social work practice. Students will also develop self-understanding and growth in line with theories of human development.

**SOWK 1230 Skills for Social Work Practice** (3.2.2)

Prerequisite: SOWK 1120 Social Work in Contemporary Society

This course aims to facilitate students' self-understanding and awareness of own behaviour and attitude related to the role of a social worker. It helps students to reflect on values and identify value conflict, if any, in the application of the Hong Kong Social Work Code of Ethics to practice. Students will also be equipped with basic knowledge and skills of interpersonal relationships, interviewing skills, community work skills and presentation and recording skills.

**SOWK 1250 Social Work Intervention and Processes**

Co-requisite: SOWK 1120 Social Work in Contemporary Society

An introduction to the integrated model as a conceptual framework for the study of social work theory and practice. Students will examine processes, skills, and generic knowledge common to social work practice in three modes of intervention, i.e. individual, group and community. A variety of structured exercises based on case, group and community studies will be used to develop students' practical and analytical skills. A skills laboratory will run concurrently, in which students will be given the opportunity to develop the basic skills and knowledge of communication and experience the application of skills in experimental exercises. Self-awareness of one's own behaviour, attitudes, understanding, and acceptance of the behaviour of others is a major focus of this section.

**SOWK 2110 Law and Society** (2.2.0)

This course provides a general understanding of the nature and function of law in society. The philosophy, structure and administration of the Hong Kong legal machinery will be studied. Specific ordinances will be examined and the implications for social work practice highlighted.

**SOWK 2130 Social Dimensions of Health** (3.3.0)

Prerequisite: SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology, SOC 1330 Principles of Sociology or consent of the Department

The objectives of this course are: (1) to provide students with a framework for understanding the social dimensions of wellbeing, health, illness and disability; (2) to enable students to appreciate the significance of the "health-and-illness" dimension of human life and its implications for human behaviour, professional intervention and the social environment; and (3) to equip students with conceptual tools to understand health problems and health actions.

**SOWK 2150 Field Practice I** (10.0.16)

Prerequisites: SOWK 1230 Skills for Social Work Practice, SOWK 1250 Social Work Intervention and Processes, and cumulative GPA of 2.00 or above by the end of Year 3 for consent of the Department

The basic objectives of field practice are to help students to integrate academic and professional knowledge with practice skills, to acquire the value and identity of the professionals, and to prepare for employment as professional practitioners upon graduation. Through field placement, students are expected to develop self-awareness and the ability to integrate knowledge with practice and to sharpen their diagnostic and intervention skills.
skills for application to a broad range of social work roles in working with individuals, families, groups, and communities.

**SOWK 2160 Social Work Research (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: I.T. 1140 IT Portfolio, SOWK 1120 Social Work in Contemporary Society and SOWK 1250 Social Work Intervention and Processes
This course aims to prepare students to (1) understand the basic principles, process and methods of research study in social work; (2) develop the ability to evaluate local social work research initiatives; and (3) plan and develop research topics. The course places a dual emphasis on both theories and skills in conducting inquiry and social work reflections.

**SOWK 2170 Human Behaviour and Diversity (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: SOWK 1220 Human Development or consent of the Department
This course aims to (1) provide students with a multi-dimensional framework for assessing human behaviour and functioning; (2) help students to understand and appreciate similarities and diversities relating to human behaviour; (3) help students to understand the theoretical, conceptual and empirical foundations of human behaviour from a diversity perspective; (4) help students to understand the dynamics of oppression, discrimination and privilege; and (5) provide students with an introduction to the realities of practice with diverse population in the local context.

**SOWK 2211-2 Theory and Practice in Social Work (2,2,1)**
(Individual)
Prerequisite: SOWK 1250 Social Work Intervention and Processes
Students will examine and evaluate the major theoretical perspectives and practice approaches of social case work. Problems and issues in the application of case work will be analysed. Students will participate in a variety of simulated situations and exercises to develop their skills.

**SOWK 2221-2 Theory and Practice in Social Work (2,2,1)**
(Group)
Prerequisite: SOWK 1250 Social Work Intervention and Processes
Students will examine and evaluate the major theoretical perspectives and practice approaches of social group work. Problems and issues in the application of group work will be analysed. Students will participate in a variety of simulated situations and exercises to develop their skills.

**SOWK 2231-2 Theory and Practice in Social Work (Community Development)**
Prerequisite: SOWK 1250 Social Work Intervention and Processes
Students will examine and evaluate the major theoretical perspectives and practice approaches of community development. Problems and Issues in the application of community development will be analysed. Students will participate in a variety of simulate situations and exercises to develop their skills.

**SOWK 2250 Social Policy (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: SOWK 1120 Social Work in Contemporary Society and SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology, or consent of the Department
This course aims at providing students with a theoretical as well as an analytical framework in understanding social policy in Hong Kong as well as in the Western world. Students will first examine the theoretical underpinnings of social policy, followed by a critical examination of the dimensions and issues of social policy which affect the distribution of resources in the society. Case examples of social policy in Hong Kong will be used as illustrations throughout the course.

**SOWK 3231-2 Field Practice II (10,0,16)**
Prerequisites: SOWK 2150 Field Practice I, and cumulative GPA of 2.0 or above by the end of Year II or consent of the Department
This is the second supervised field practice in the programme of study. It usually requires two days per week and takes place during the third year of the programme.

**SOWK 3240 Social Welfare in Chinese Societies (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: SOWK 1120 Social Work in Contemporary Society or consent of the Department
The objectives of this course are to help students to gain an overview of the social development of contemporary Chinese societies, to develop an understanding of the institutional structure of modern China, to explore the current welfare issues and challenges, and to examine the actual welfare operation and training of welfare workers.

**SOWK 3320 Administration in Human Service Organizations (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: SOWK 2250 Social Policy or consent of the Department
The focus is on studying selective organizational theories with the aim of fostering a general understanding of human service organizations. Another objective is to help students to comprehend the process, function and skills of management in these agencies. Case studies are used to illustrate the application of administration in social welfare agencies especially in the Hong Kong context.

**SOWK 3520 Social Work with Families (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: SOWK 1250 Social Work Intervention and Processes or consent of the Department
This course builds on the foundation of theoretical knowledge and practical skills for working with families as provided in earlier theory and skill courses. The students will examine the development stages of families and problems they may encounter. The role of social workers in family services will be examined and family policies and services will be analysed with particular reference to the local context.

**SOWK 3581 Social Work Honours Project (1,0,1)**
**SOWK 3582 Social Work Honours Project (2,0,2)**
Prerequisites: SOWK 2150 Field Practice I and SOWK 2160 Social Work Research
Co-requisite: SOWK 3231-2 Field Practice II

The objectives of the Honours Project are to provide an opportunity for students to work independently on an area within their discipline, to demonstrate originality, creativity, analytical power and problem-solving capacity, and to apply their knowledge and fieldwork experiences to a specific area in the field of social work.

**SOWK 3610 Social Work with the Elderly (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Year III Social Work students or consent of the Department
This course provides students with an understanding of the ageing process and its implications for social work practice. Social deprivation and difficulties faced by the elderly will be explored especially in the local context. The existing social welfare, medical, housing and employment policy and services for the elderly in Hong Kong will be critically examined, together with consideration of alternatives in social service delivery.

**SOWK 3630 Social Work with Youth (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Year III Social Work students or consent of the Department
The basic objectives of this course are to help students to (1) review contemporary theories and perspectives for understanding youth with particular reference to the socio-economic and political context Hong Kong, (2) critically examine the discourses on specific dimensions of youth in Hong Kong, and (3) examine and evaluate selected youth services and approaches to youth work with a view to promoting positive changes.

**SOWK 3640 Social Work with the Mentally Disordered (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Year III Social Work students or consent of the Department
This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of a range of theories on the scope and causes of mental illness. Different approaches of working with the mentally disordered and their families will be discussed. Existing local policies and legislation pertaining to mental illness will be critically examined. Methods of assessment, intervention and prevention, especially from a social work perspective, will also be explored.

**SOWK 3650 Social Work with Disadvantaged Groups (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Year III Social Work students or consent of the Department
This course aims to enable students to (1) examine the social process and social structure that contribute to the construction of disadvantages and oppression in the society, (2) critically appreciate different theoretical exploration of social disadvantages, (3) develop understanding of the experiences of selected legislation, and (4) develop sensitivity to and understanding of anti-oppressive practice with the socially disadvantaged groups.

**SOWK 3910 Special Topics in Social Work (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Year III Social Work students or consent of the Department
This course is intentionally designed to be flexible to allow discussion of a range of contemporary issues in Social Work. It will involve a range of optional subjectives complementary to those ordinarily offered as core courses of the Social Work major. Normally no more than one such topic will be offered in any given semester.

**SOWK 7010 Social Work in a Changing Social Context (3,3,0)**
This course explores the changing social, political and economic context of Hong Kong society and examines their relationship with social welfare and social work. It aims at developing students' ability to reflect on the current philosophical as well as value base for social work practice in Hong Kong with particular insights into the constraints they create for policy and practice.

**SOWK 7020 Social Analysis and Service Planning (3,3,0)**
This course examines different models of social policy analysis and critically evaluates how these models enable social workers to effect policy changes. It also critically examines the role of the government/state as well as other organizations in social policy development in Hong Kong.

**SOWK 7030 Critical Management Practice (3,3,0)**
This course is designed to appraise the policy and organizational context of human service organizations and management and to explore major theories and perspectives on organizational analysis and management practice. Students will be able to develop creative and appropriate responses to organizational and management situations in relation to different social work settings.

**SOWK 7040 Research and Programme Evaluation (3,3,0)**
This course covers the basic concepts, approaches and methods in qualitative and quantitative research in the field of human services, and evaluates the importance of values and knowledge in suffusing the practice of social research. It stresses the importance of addressing programme and practice evaluation to the rising needs for accountability and outcome demonstration.

**SOWK 7110 Mental Health, Mental Disorder and Social Work (3,3,0)**
This course critically examines current theories in working with people and their families facing psychiatric disabilities and provides opportunities to build on existing social work experiences in order to develop a more integrated model for practice. Students will be enabled to understand the current development and research in mental health and to examine their implications for social work practice in Hong Kong.

**SOWK 7120 Child and Adolescent Mental Health (3,3,0)**
This course is designed to deepen knowledge and skills required to work with children and adolescents with mental health problems in a variety of settings in Hong Kong, particularly with respect to the areas of behavioural and emotional problems and substance abuse.

SOWK 7151-2 Dissertation (3,3,0)
The dissertation provides opportunity for students to develop and complete a research project of either literature or empirical based relevant to their own specialism. Students focus on a specific area such as a selected service target, application of a practice theory, exploration of a topic or issue, management practice or service policy. The dissertation topic is treated with rigour and depth, appropriate to work at postgraduate level. Students start their work on dissertation in the form of group seminars in the summer term of Year I and extend through Year II of the programme.

SOWK 7160 Youth at the Margins: Theory and Practice (3,3,0)
This course introduces students to various theoretical and practice approaches in understanding and working with young people who are regarded as "marginal" in legal, social and cultural senses. The social construction and social disadvantages of marginality are examined, and students are encouraged to examine practice models for meeting the needs of young people at the margins.

SOWK 7170 Integrative Practice in Youth Work (3,3,0)
Youth work is characterized as a continuum of care and practice provided to and used by a diversity of youth groups. Youth workers need to develop a critical understanding of the ideological and socio-political underpinnings of various models of integrative practice, and the social working of integrative practice both on service provision and consumption levels. The focus of the course is placed on examining and exploring the theoretical perspectives, mechanisms, dynamics and complexity of integrative practice in youth work both within the social work discipline and across a variety of professional and service settings.

SOWK 7180 Chinese Medicine and Holistic Practice in Mental Health (3,3,0)
This course introduces the concepts, principles and philosophies of Chinese medicine and holistic practice in mental health, particularly in relation to social work in the Chinese context. This course also helps students to understand treatment and prevention of mental illness and promotion of mental health from a perspective of holistic practice in Chinese medicine. The roles and functions of social work and their interventions in the Chinese medicine system with particular reference to the multidisciplinary collaboration will be explored.

SOWK 7200 Issues and Challenges in Youth Work Practice (3,3,0)
Youth work practice is characterized by ambiguity, uncertainty and complexity in Hong Kong nowadays. In relation to this, the course examines contemporary youth work issues and current concerns confronted by the professionals in the field in order that the challenges of service users can be identified and their needs will be met. By the end of this course, students will be able to understand the most crucial issues and challenges faced by youth workers and young people in Hong Kong.

SOWK 7210 Working with Families with Mental Health Issues (3,3,0)
Mental illnesses, irrespective of their severity, rarely leave family intact but the needs of family members are often overlooked. At times social workers in different service settings do come into contact with these family members. It is therefore necessary to improve both knowledge and skills of helping them. This course covers different perspectives of family coping and dimensions of helping like family therapy, psycho-education for family, empowerment practice and advocacy for families.

SOWK 7220 Youth and Cultural Practice (3,3,0)
The cultural dimension of young people's lives is fast changing, and there is a pressing need for social workers to better acknowledge the richness and diversity of youth cultures, and take culture as an arena and as a means for promoting youth's competency, participation and connectedness and for developing alternative intervention modalities.

SOWK 7230 Human Diversity and Cultural Differences (3,3,0)
This course helps students to understand and appreciate similarities and diversities of human behaviour from a diversity and anti-oppression perspective, particularly with respect to social and cultural differences, and the challenges and strengths of young people in the local context.

SOWK 7400 Theories in Counselling and Psychotherapy (3,3,0)
The course introduces the students to a wide range of theories and practice of counselling and psychotherapy with particular reference to young people as a target group and as change agents. It covers the theoretical foundation of counselling and psychotherapy and examines some of the major important approaches: psychoanalysis, humanistic, cognitive-behavioural, family and solutions-focus therapies. The course also discusses new developments of counselling theories and new approaches to the practice of counselling.

SOWK 7410 Narrative Approach to Youth Counselling (3,3,0)
This course focuses on introducing the students to the diverse and yet inter-related narrative approaches to working with young people and their families at different settings, as well as the basic philosophy, concepts, and therapeutic conversations.
Youth Groups

Narrative intervention approaches to enhance collaborative work with young people will be covered. In particular, the students will be introduced to narrative counselling strategies and interventions as well as their application to specific youth groups with a diversity of problems and needs, and other personal identity parameters like ethnicity, gender and age.

**SOWK 7660 Counselling Young People: Processes and Issues**

This course provides students with knowledge of counselling processes and skills in facilitating user exploration, assessing counselling needs, and designing intervention plans, in particularly with young people in Hong Kong. Major areas of concern in youth counselling are also discussed, including social skills and social competence, career guidance and development, fostering resilience in children and adolescents, peer counselling and support, and counselling youth at risk.

**SOWK 7660 Counselling Practicum**

This course requires the students to be actually involved in counselling young persons, and to take part in individual and peer supervision supported by case conferences, seminars and workshops.

**SOWK 7670 Counselling Project**

In this course, students are required to carry out and write up a small counselling project that may be based on their actual counselling practice experience or any other projects approved by the Department.

**SOWK 7680 Society and Social Policy**

This course aims to provide basic sociological concepts in understanding and analysing the society. It also introduces students to the theories of welfare and the tools in analysing social policies. Particular concerns will be given to the development of new social policies and social services in Hong Kong.

**SOWK 7690 Human Development and Cultural Differences**

This course helps students to understand human development and the social environment. It also enables student to appreciate similarities and diversities of human behaviour from a life span, diversity and anti-oppression perspective, particularly with respect to social and cultural differences, and the challenges and strengths of service users and targets in the local context.

**SOWK 7600 Social Work Theory and Practice I**

This course is designed to develop students' ability to apply critical thinking and professional judgment in the learning and application of individual and family practice models to meet with the changes in the local context. It emphasizes the transferability of the repertoire of skills and theoretical knowledges across disciplines and contexts.

**SOWK 7610 Social Work Theory and Practice II**

This course starts with an introduction of the integrated model as a conceptual framework for the study of group dynamics and community analysis. Then, the students will examine and evaluate the major theoretical perspectives and practice approaches of social group work, community development and community organization. Problems and issues in the application of the group and community approaches will be critically analysed. Students will participate in a variety of role-plays, case studies and exercises so as to develop their consciousness and skills.

**SOWK 7620 Management in Human Service Organizations**

The focus is on studying selective organizational theories with the aim of fostering a general understanding of human service organizations. Another objective is to help students to comprehend the process, function and skills of management in these agencies. Case studies are used to illustrate the application of administration in social welfare agencies especially in the Hong Kong context.

**SOWK 7630 Social Work, Law and Social Justice**

Social work values, law and social justice are fundamental issues of social work practice. This course aims to (1) discuss the social work values and ethical issues in social work practice; (2) introduce general principles of law in Hong Kong and international laws and conventions in the areas of family law, protection of children and women, mental health issues, right of abode and discrimination issues, human rights, etc.; and (3) examine the relevance of existing legal provisions to uphold social justice and the role played by social workers.

**SOWK 7640 Social Work Project**

In this course students are required to conduct and write up a small social work research project that may be based on their actual fieldwork or professional practice experience or any other projects approved by the Department.
practice in a broad range of social work settings in working with individuals, families, groups and communities. Emphasis is also focused on enhancing professional development and self-growth. The total number of placement hours is 400.

SOWK 7710 Fieldwork Practice II (5,0,16)
This is the second supervised fieldwork practice in the course of study. The total number of placement number is also 400. Refer to SOWK 7700 Fieldwork Practice I for other details of the course description.

SRL 2110 Life-span Development (4,4)
This course enables students to understand major theories related to the physical, motor, cognitive, and socio-emotional development of human beings. A life-span approach will be used so as to provide students with the background knowledge required for subsequent courses in the programme.

SRL 2120 Individual Differences in Physical Attributes and Movement Patterns (3,3,0)
This course provides knowledge on the etiology and characteristics of degenerative conditions and congenital and acquired physical disabilities. Abilities, potentials and limitations pertaining to skill acquisition and movement will be discussed.

SRL 2130 Individual Differences in Cognition, Learning and Skill Acquisition (3,3,0)
This course provides knowledge on the etiology and characteristics of degenerative neurological conditions, and congenital and acquired intellectual disabilities. Abilities, potentials and limitations pertaining to learning and skill acquisition will be discussed.

SRL 2140 Scientific Principles of Human Movement (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CS 2206 Scientific Foundations to Human Movement (or equivalent)
This course provides an advanced understanding of the scientific principles underlying human movement and exceptional performances. Areas such as the essential human systems involved in producing movement and physiological responses to exercise, particularly in the elderly, persons with physical disabilities, persons with intellectual disabilities, persons with degenerative neurological conditions, and persons with special health problems would be examined.

SRL 2150 Recreation Leadership (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CS 2196 Introduction to Leisure, Sport and Recreation (or equivalent)
This course examines current leadership theories and their applications to being leaders in sport and recreation settings. Essential qualities and skills expected of sport and recreation leaders will be discussed, explored, and applied to provision of sport and recreation to persons with special needs and to the mainstream population.

SRL 2160 Recreation Programming and Programme Evaluation (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CS 2196 Introduction to Leisure, Sport and Recreation (or equivalent)
This course aims to equip students with knowledge related to the planning, implementation and evaluation of recreation programmes. Recreation programming concerns, including the legal and political aspects of programme provision, for persons with special needs and the mainstream population will be addressed.

SRL 2170 Communication for Sport and Recreation Leaders (3,3,0)
This course aims to provide students with a general background of current communication theories related to public communication and interpersonal communication. A focus will be placed on the use of written communication skills (writing speeches, grant proposals, newsletters columns, and press release) within sport and recreation settings.

SRL 2180 Internship I (2,0,2)
This course requires students to work for an accumulation of at least 200 hours during their second year of study on a part-time basis under the supervision of a faculty supervisor and the agency supervisor(s). They will be expected to observe the agency at work and assist in planning and leading activities. A diversity of experiences (working with mainstream population and with persons with special needs) is preferred.

SRL 2610 Planning and Leading Rhythmic Activities (2,1,1)
This course aims to provide students with the basic knowledge related to designing, planning, and leading a variety of rhythmic activities for persons with special needs. Students will be provided with opportunities to apply knowledge to practical situations.

SRL 2620 Planning and Leading Inclusive Games and Activities (2,1,1)
This course aims to provide students with knowledge related to designing, planning, and leading a variety of games and activities for persons with special needs. Students will be provided with opportunities to apply knowledge to practical situations.

SRL 2630 Prevention and Care of Sport Injuries (3,3,0)
This course aims to help students understand the basic etiology and mechanisms of sport injury, the indications and contraindications of treatments related to specific injury trauma. Concerns related to the prevention and care of common injuries among persons with special needs will also be addressed. Students will also be provided with opportunities to demonstrate skills of proper handling of acute sport injuries.

SRL 3110 Leisure Education (3,3,0)
This course aims to provide students with an overview of leisure education including its philosophy and implementation strategies. Students will be provided with an opportunity to explore and discuss approaches and strategies that can be utilized to provide leisure education programmes in school and community settings while taking into
account cultural diversities, attitudes towards persons with special needs, and the psychodynamics of marginalized populations.

SRL 3120 Outdoor Recreation and Adventure (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: GS 0046 Outdoor Pursuits (or equivalent)
This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the nature of outdoor recreation and adventure education and to acquire the essential knowledge and skills to plan and lead outdoor recreation and adventure education programmes for persons with special needs and for the mainstream population.

SRL 3130 Marketing in Sport and Recreation (3,3,0)
This course aims to provide students with the basic knowledge of marketing theories and an understanding of the differences between service and merchandise marketing. The role and strategies of marketing in sport and recreation will also be discussed.

SRL 3140 Design and Management of Sport and Recreation Facilities (3,3,0)
This course aims to provide students with an overview of different types of sport and recreation facilities and the management of such facilities. Special attention would be directed towards the understanding of accessibility as applied to facility designs.

SRL 3150 Financial and Human Resources Management in Sport and Recreation (3,3,0)
This course equips students with basic knowledge of management theories, concepts, and skills with a focus on financial management and human resources management. The practical applications of these theories, concepts and skills to recreation settings will be provided.

SRL 3160 Sport and Recreation for Persons with Physical and Intellectual Disabilities (3,3,0)
This course provides students with knowledge on the opportunities for sport and recreation for persons with physical and intellectual disabilities. Focus will be placed on the international and local organizations responsible for providing sport and recreation programmes for these populations. Current issues such as equal opportunity, attitudes, and legal and political aspects related to competitive sport for persons with physical and intellectual disabilities will also be explored.

SRL 3170 Health Fitness Assessment and Exercise Prescription (3,3,1)
Prerequisite: CS 2216 Tests and Measurement in Sport and Recreation (or equivalent)
This course aims to provide students with a thorough understanding of health fitness assessment and exercise prescription. Students will have hands-on experiences in making assessments in laboratory and field settings on persons with special needs and acquire ability to interpret results and prescribe appropriate health fitness programmes.

SRL 3180 Internship II (3,0,3)
This course requires students to work for at least 300 hours under the supervision of a faculty supervisor and the agency supervisor. Students are expected to observe the agency at work and to assist the agency in planning and leading activities. A diversity of experiences (working with mainstream population and with persons with special needs) is preferred.

SRL 3610 Planning and Leading Water Activities (2,1,1)
Prerequisite: GS 0056 Swimming (or equivalent)
This course aims to provide students with knowledge related to designing, planning, and leading a variety of water (pool) activities for persons with special needs. Students will be provided with opportunities to apply knowledge to practical situations.

SRL 3620 Leisure Counselling (3,3,0)
This course aims to provide students with an opportunity to understand the individual and social dynamics influencing leisure choices. Students will acquire basic counselling and educational intervention techniques to help clients with diverse socio-cultural backgrounds, interests, and physical/intellectual abilities, to identify and overcome constraints to pursuit leisure activities.

SRL 3630 Research Methods (3,3,0)
This course aims to provide students with knowledge of the process of conducting research. Students will develop skills in reading and understanding current research reports, writing up research proposals, and completing an independent piece of small-scale research. They will also acquire skills in qualitative and quantitative data entry, use of appropriate software to analyze data, and make interpretations.

SRL 3640 Independent Project (3,0,3)
Prerequisite: SRL 3630 Research Methods
The purpose of the Independent Project is to allow students to apply knowledge accumulated from the programme to pursue a small-scale research on a specific topic of their interest under the guidance of an appointed faculty member.

STAT 1131 Statistical Methods and Theory I (3,3,1)
Prerequisite: A-Level Pure Mathematics, A-Level/AS-Level Applied Mathematics or AS-Level Mathematics and Statistics
This course deals with the statistical methods and theory. The emphasis is on what, how, when and why certain statistical methods can and cannot be applied. Topics
include exploratory data analysis, estimation, hypothesis testing, analysis of variance, simple linear regression and nonparametric methods. Students are required to solve a variety of problems by using calculators and statistical packages such as SAS, MINITAB, SPSS, S-PLUS or R.

STAT 1132 Statistical Methods and Theory II (3,3)
Prerequisite: A-Level Pure or Applied Mathematics
This course deals with the elementary probability theory and the mathematical foundation of some commonly used statistical methods. First the rigorous mathematical frame of the probability theory based upon the concepts of random variables and probability distributions are introduced. The general procedures of statistical inference, such as parameter estimation, hypothesis test, analysis of variance are demonstrated with detailed discussion about their mathematical features. Students are required to comprehend the most commonly used probability distributions and their relations. Central Limit Theorem and related statistical application should be well understood. Several optimal schemes for the estimation accuracy and the hypothesis test power form another important part of the course.

STAT 1210 Probability and Statistics (3,3)
Prerequisite: MATH 1000 Supplementary Mathematics (Calculus and Linear Algebra) or Grade D or above in AL Pure Mathematics
This course introduces basic concepts in probability and statistics. After taking this course, students are expected to master the fundamental theory of distribution of random variables and the basic theory and techniques of parameter estimation and tests of hypotheses. Students will be able to use calculators and tables to perform simple statistical analyses for small samples and use popular statistics packages, such as SAS, SPSS, S-Plus, R or Matlab, to perform simple and sophisticated analyses for large samples.

STAT 1620 Computer-aided Statistics (3,3)
Prerequisites: BUS 1190 Mathematics for Business and BUS 1200 Statistics for Business, or STAT 1131-2 Statistical Methods and Theory I & II
Statistical concepts and ideas are often obscured by tedious computation. With the advent of information technology, most of the statistical computation can be carried out easily. By using SPSS—a friendly statistical software—as a computational aid, the students will learn how to organize and analyze data with the guidance of statistical concepts and methods. This course is not open to Mathematical Science majors or to students who have taken and passed BUS 1200 Statistics for Business or STAT 1131 Statistical Methods and Theory I.

STAT 1650 Introduction to Statistics (3,3)
Prerequisite: HKCEE Mathematics
This is an introductory course in statistics. This course is designed for a non-mathematical audience. This course discusses procedures that are most commonly used in the summary of statistical surveys and in the interpretation of experimental data. The rationale for these procedures is explained in detail. The emphasis is on statistical thinking and concepts, and simple data analysis, including summarizing data and making valid inferences from data. Formulas are avoided as much as possible. This course is not open to students in the Faculty of Science.

STAT 2110 Regression Analysis (3,3)
Prerequisite: STAT 1131 Statistical Methods and Theory I
This course provides a thorough treatment of classical and modern regression analysis. Emphasis is placed on the applications of regression to real data and the use of computer packages such as SAS or R.

STAT 2120 Categorical Data Analysis (3,3)
Prerequisite: STAT 1620 Computer-aided Statistics or STAT 2110 Regression Analysis
As qualified information, data come in different forms. In contrast with continuous measurements, categorical data arise from qualitative response variables. Typical examples are cross-classified tables of frequencies and lists of frequencies grouped against certain conditions. Statistical methods for analysing these data will be introduced in the course. Using some software such as SAS, S-Plus, R or MATLAB, students will learn to carry out analyses of real examples and to write reports on the findings.

STAT 2710 Design and Analysis of Surveys (3,3)
Prerequisite: STAT 1131 Statistical Methods and Theory I or STAT 1620 Computer-aided Statistics
Sample survey is a popular means for gauging opinions and views of a target population. It is widely used in many areas including behavioural sciences, biomedical sciences, social research, marketing research, financial and business services, public opinions on government policies, etc. However, improperly conducted surveys or inappropriate analyses of the results could lead to seriously wrong conclusions. This course equips students with a sound understanding of the survey operation, sampling method, questionnaire design and analysis of results.

STAT 2810 Design and Analysis of Experiments (3,3)
Prerequisite: STAT 2110 Regression Analysis
This course stresses the theory and applications of experimental designs. Various kinds of experimental designs such as factorial design, uniform design and design of computer experiments will be introduced. Statistical analysis and model identification are taught by using a number of real-life examples.

STAT 3710 Multivariate Analysis and Data Mining (3,3)
Prerequisite: STAT 2110 Regression Analysis
This course provides an understanding of classical multivariate analysis and modern techniques which are useful for analysing both designed experiments and observational studies. Real data in social, life, and natural sciences are analysed using statistical packages such as SAS or R.

STAT 3820 Life Insurance and Life Contingencies (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: BUS 1190 Mathematics for Business and BUS 1200 Statistics for Business, or STAT 1131-2 Statistical Methods and Theory I & II
This course introduces the theory of life insurance, and covers the theory of life contingencies including the measurement of mortality, life annuities, life insurance and net annual premiums.
STAT 3830  Times Series and Forecasting (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: STAT 2110 Regression Analysis
This course provides students with sophisticated statistical techniques and models for analysing time series data. Using statistical software SAS/ETS as computational aid, students will learn to use the models for analysis and forecasting.

STAT 3840  Survival Analysis (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: STAT 1131-2 Statistical Methods and Theory I & II, STAT 2110 Regression Analysis and STAT 2120 Categorical Data Analysis
Survival data are data for which the outcome of interest is the time from an originating point to some sort of event. The analysis of this type of data requires special techniques since, for some observations, the actual time to event is not observed. Survival data are most frequently in biomedical studies with outcomes such as time to death or time to disease recurrence, but are also seen in business, and industrial applications. This course will provide students with a sound understanding of the techniques of survival analysis with an emphasis on data analysis and computing.

STAT 7010  Modern Experimental Designs (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: STAT 2110 Regression Analysis or consent of the instructor
This course serves postgraduate students from different disciplines. The theory and method of experimental design will be introduced. Applications of the methods to students' research are emphasized.

STAT 7020  Monte Carlo and Quasi-Monte Carlo Methods (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: SCI 3210 Simulation or consent of the instructor
Monte Carlo and quasi-Monte Carlo methods are valuable tools for solving multidimensional integration, optimization, and other problems. This course covers the generation of (pseudo-) random numbers and quasi-random numbers. Theoretical and practical aspects of Monte Carlo and quasi-Monte Carlo methods for different classes of problems are also explained.

STAT 7030  Advanced Topics in Statistics (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This course exposes postgraduate students to selected current research areas in statistics. Topics will vary according to the expertise and interests of staff and visitors.

TRA 1110  Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods (3,3,0)
This is an introduction to the basic approaches to, and problems in, translating. Various aspects of the art and profession of translating will be highlighted and discussed. Students will acquire knowledge and skills for translating and multi-lingual work. This course is open to Translation majors only.

TRA 1141-2  Practical Translation I & II (3,3,0)
These are practice-oriented courses. Students are required to translate simple texts from English into Chinese and from Chinese into English. These texts are taken from a variety of sources including newspapers, magazines, legal and government documents, stage scripts and film subtitles, literary works and others. Each piece of work will be marked, and the corrections and comments used as basis for class discussion. Students are also encouraged to reflect on their translation experience in relation to translation theories with the help of the instructor. This course is open to Translation majors only.

TRA 1150  Contrastive Language Studies: English and Chinese (3,3,0)
This course enables students to appreciate language differences and similarities between English and Chinese. It discusses English-Chinese contrasts in grammar and lexicon. Upon completing the course, students will be able to perform contrastive analyses, and demonstrate enhanced competence and skills in coping with language problems in translation.

TRA 1160  Translation Knowledge (5): Research for Translation Studies (3,3,0)
This course is designed to introduce students to different methodologies commonly used in the study of translation. It helps students design and conduct research and report on their research findings. Various rhetorical structures will be introduced so students would learn how to make critical and creative use of different genres for their own research. Students will be equipped with both the content knowledge regarding research methods pertinent to translation studies and also the linguistic tools to express themselves in a scholarly manner. Above all, students will learn to develop independent critical thinking. This course is open to Translation majors only.

TRA 1170  Translation Knowledge (6): Linguistics for Translators (3,3,0)
This course provides students with basic knowledge of linguistics. Emphasis is put on those aspects of linguistics that are closely related to translating. Examples from both English and Chinese are used for illustration. Upon completing the course, students will be able to demonstrate enhanced competence and skills in language analysis,
This course provides an introduction to Chinese literature through the reading of English translations. It allows both Chinese and non-Chinese readers to gain access to the perspective, and become aware of the entire complex process involved in a communicative event when creating texts across languages. This course is designed to sensitize students to the communicative aspects of translating and creating texts in more than one language. It aims to provide further exploration into the various topics regarding translating and inter-lingual work covered in TRA 1110/TRA 1770. Through studying the basic knowledge offered by current communication theories and language philosophies relevant to the interpretation of communicative acts, students will be able to perceive translation problems from a broad perspective, and become aware of the entire complex process involved in a communicative event when creating texts across languages.

TRA 1180 Communication and Translation (3,3,0)  
Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods or TRA 1770 Principles and Techniques of Translation  
This course is designed to sensitize students to the communicative aspects of translating and creating texts in more than one language. It aims to provide further exploration into the various topics regarding translating and inter-lingual work covered in TRA 1110/TRA 1770. Through studying the basic knowledge offered by current communication theories and language philosophies relevant to the interpretation of communicative acts, students will be able to perceive translation problems from a broad perspective, and become aware of the entire complex process involved in a communicative event when creating texts across languages.

TRA 1190 Reading Chinese Literature in Translation (3,3,0)  
This course provides an introduction to Chinese literature through the reading of English translations. It allows both Chinese and non-Chinese readers to gain access to the world of Chinese literature, and to become aware of the linguistic and literary transformations in the process of translation. English translations are selected from pre-Qin to contemporary writings. Students will first read the English translations of selected texts and then conduct literary analysis.

TRA 1770 Principles and Techniques of Translation (3,3,0)  
This is an introduction to the basic approaches to, and problems in, translating. Various aspects of the art and profession to translating will be highlighted and discussed. Students will acquire knowledge and skills for translating and inter-lingual work, and learn to assess their own aptitude in these fields. This course is open to non-Translation majors only.

TRA 1790 Translating across Media (3,2,1)  
This course is designed to sensitize students to the intercultural and intertextual connections among texts. Students will read a range of inter-related texts such as translations and adaptations. These texts are selected from different genres and media including literature, films, pop songs, theatre and the visual arts. With the guidance of the instructor, they will explore how these texts translate and transform, and what positions they occupy in the target cultures. Students will also conduct critical analyses of the relationship of some of the texts that share the same source materials. This course is open to Translation majors and non-Translation majors.

TRA 2140 Interpreting I (3,**)  
Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods or TRA 1770 Principles and Techniques of Translation  
This is a beginners' orientation course in interpreting for Translation students. There will be heavy emphasis on the oral language skills required for interpreting, such as expressing oneself effectively and confidently in public, speaking at high speeds with clarity, and summarizing other people's speeches. Students will then be introduced to the world of interpreting; they will familiarize themselves with its principles and techniques, as well as the demands involved. Elementary exercises in actual interpreting will be provided towards the latter part of the semester.

TRA 2170 Interpreting II (3,**)  
Prerequisite: TRA 2140 Interpreting I (with grade B or above)  
This course emphasizes competence in consecutive interpreting between English and Cantonese. It will cover the basic skills for interpreting such as shadowing, sight-translation, summarising and paraphrasing orally, memory drills, and note-taking for consecutive interpreting.

TRA 2180 English for Translators (3,3,0)  
Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods or TRA 1770 Principles and Techniques of Translation  
This language course introduces students to the styles of a range of genres. Students will be required to do extensive reading, conduct analyses of the structure and style of the reading materials, and produce texts of their own. The focus of the exercises will be the manipulation of grammar and lexicon in the creation of certain linguistic and discourse forces.

TRA 2210 Translation Knowledge (6): Professional Studies (3,3,0)  
Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods  
This course is specially designed to prepare students for a professional career in translating or multilingual communication. They will be sensitized to the demands of the clients and the challenges of commissioned jobs. Emphasis will be placed on the knowledge, skills and professionalism required for functioning as members of the profession in the local and international markets. This course is open to Translation majors only.

TRA 2240 Translation Knowledge (5): Culture and Translation (3,3,0)  
Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods or TRA 1770 Principles and Techniques of Translation  
This course trains students' sensibilities towards the cultural dimensions of translating by asking them to analyse and translate texts that are rich in cultural elements. Students will learn to identify and tackle problems of translation caused by cultural differences, cultural gaps, cultural focusing, cultural mismatches, and other cultural barriers. They will also become more conscious of the extra-textual forces influencing the way they translate and learn to negotiate with those forces. Upon completion of this course, they will appreciate better their role and responsibility as a cultural mediator.

TRA 2260 Drama Translation (3,3,0)  
Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods or TRA 1770 Principles and Techniques of Translation  
This course aims to introduce students to the exciting challenges, problems, and methods of translating drama, not only between languages and across cultures, but also from the page to the stage. Translations of plays of different genres and different schools of writing will be compared and analysed, with special emphasis on the strategies of
translating and the theoretical issues involved in drama translation. Students will be asked to take a few elementary lessons in voice training, attend play reading or performances of plays in translation, write reviews of these productions, translate excerpts of plays for presentation (English into Chinese and vice versa), and comment critically on each other's work during play-reading sessions. By learning to exercise their ears, eyes and voice, i.e. aspects of their faculties that would often be allowed to remain dormant during written translation, students should be able to develop more fully their sensibilities towards language.

TRA 2270 Media Translation (3,3)  
Prerequisite:  
TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods or TRA 1770 Principles and Techniques of Translation  
This is a specialized translation course with a focus on operations involving texts related to the media (such as newspapers, magazines, radio, television, cinema, and public relations literature). Emphasis will be placed on the knowledge, skills and professionalism required for serving clients in those fields in local and international markets. There will be extensive practice in translating and creating bilingual versions of media texts.

TRA 2280 Translation Knowledge (7): Theories and Philosophies I (3,3)  
Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods  
This course familiarizes students with the various views and ideas on translation that have appeared in history, both Chinese and Western. It covers some of the most important historical as well as contemporary figures and events within the Chinese and Western traditions of translation. Students are encouraged to reflect on past and present theories and philosophies of translation, build up for themselves a historical data-bank about translation scholarship, and thus construct a basis on which to develop their own thoughts and ideas about the art and profession of translation, and about how they can best formulate strategies to tackle translation in their daily practices. This course is open to Translation majors only.

TRA 2290 Practical Translation III (3,3)  
Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods  
This is a practice-oriented course at a more sophisticated level. Students are required to translate texts of some lengths, by commission whenever possible, on an individual basis or in groups. Students will, under guidance, translate, edit and revise their own translations to satisfy the requirement of their clients, real or imagined, for quality performance. This course is open to Translation majors only.

TRA 3180 Interpreting III (3*)  
TRA 3190 Interpreting IV (3**)  
Prerequisite: TRA 2140 Interpreting I (with grade B or above) and TRA 2170 Interpreting II (with grade B or above)  
These two courses are a continuation of TRA 2170 Interpreting II. Students will receive more advanced training in consecutive interpreting, and will be required to reflect on their own interpreting experience. Students will also have the opportunities to observe professional interpreters working in different social contexts such as Legislative Council meetings. Students are encouraged to analyse problems and solutions in professional interpreting. Some training in Cantonese-English and Putonghua-English simultaneous interpreting will be provided.

TRA 3210 Translation Knowledge (9): Appreciation, Criticism and Evaluation (3,3)  
Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods  
This course deals with the following issues: criteria of translation criticism, validity of established criteria, age-old conflicts between different sets of criteria, the impact of descriptive translation studies on translation criticism, translation product vs translation process, etc. These issues will be examined with reference to a range of translated texts taken from different fields, e.g. technical, commercial and literary. Students will be encouraged to apply translation theories in their reading of translated texts. This course is open to Translation majors only.

TRA 3230 Gender and Translation (3,3)  
Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods or TRA 1770 Principles and Techniques of Translation  
This course adopts an inter-disciplinary approach to study the issues related to gender and translation studies. It begins with explanations of what constitute gendered discourse and an analysis of how gender is constructed through language. Different authentic texts such as political speeches, legislation, legal proceedings and literary works will be used to illustrate and examine the issues being discussed. Feminist and non-feminist perspectives of translation will be examined in relation to the discourse analysis of selected texts.

TRA 3240 Translation Knowledge (8): Theories and Philosophies II (3,3)  
Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods  
This course trains translation majors to engage critically with some of the most important and influential translation theories that have emerged in the West since the mid-20th century. Discussion of each theory will focus on the following topics: What are the main theoretical concepts of this theory? What exactly do these concepts mean? How are these concepts related to one another? How and in what ways do they serve as building blocks of the theory being studied? What is the relation between theory and practice? What is the relation between theory, practice, and the ethics of translation? What can a translator learn from the theory being discussed? Through constant attention to these questions, students should develop greater self-consciousness about how they translate, and can explain with greater confidence why they translate in a particular manner, and thus obtain the key to effective self-empowerment. This course is open to Translation majors only.

TRA 3250 Translation of Scientific and Technological Texts (3,3)  
Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods or TRA 1770 Principles and Techniques of Translation  
This is a specialized practical translation course, with a focus on scientific and technological materials. After discussing the general principles and methods of specialized translation, students will have the opportunity to translate various scientific and technological texts. Upon completing the course, students will be better equipped to translate
This course provides a platform for discussion and dialogue among postgraduate students, research supervisors and colleagues in the field of translation studies. Seminars are designed to engage students in choosing, designing and applying research methods that are commonly used in translation and bilingual communication studies. Students are encouraged to conduct reflections on these methodologies. In addition, they are trained to acquire the skills necessary for the writing of research reports for academic and/or professional purposes.

TRA 7070 Methods and Strategies of Translation (3,3,0)

This is a practical course. It is designed to familiarise students with the various methods and principles of translation. The different considerations in translating texts of different genres for different purposes will be highlighted. Practical exercises are taken from a variety of sources including newspapers, magazines, legal and government documents, stage scripts and film subtitles, literary works and others. Students will be required to reflect on their own experience of translating these texts and formulate their personal opinions on the issues that arise.
own strategies in order to prepare themselves for professional practice.

TRA 7080 Bilingual Communications: Style, Rhetoric and Delivery (3,3,0)
This course is practical in orientation. It is designed to sensitize students to the intricacies of the English and the Chinese languages in use in different situations, and to help students accomplish stylistic manoeuvres in acts of communication. Students will be required to read up, write about and speak on an extensive range of topics so that they will become familiar with a wide range of genres. Special attention will be given to the cultivation of writing styles, application of rhetoric and ways of delivery in both written and spoken communication. Linguistic and cultural contrasts in the use of English and Chinese will be highlighted. Speech Act Theory and other current communication theories will be used to help students better understand what takes place in the act of communication.

TRA 7090 Bilingual Presentation: Adaptation and Rewriting (3,3,0)
This course is practical in orientation. It is designed to help students produce texts by using materials effectively in cross-lingual situations, i.e. to produce texts in English using Chinese source materials and vice versa. Examples will cover a wide range of genres and areas including news, entertainment, information technology, science, business and others. Focus will be placed on the skills of contextual interpretation of materials, concise expression of ideas, accurate translation of terminology, effective management of information and good communication. Students will learn to handle information in a discriminating and target-oriented manner. They will be given help to improve their language skills in both English and Chinese. They will also be alerted to the importance of presenting and packaging information in attractive ways. Special attention will be given to cultural sensitivity in handling information in cross-cultural situations.

TRA 7100 Bilingual Writing for Creative Industries (3,3,0)
This course is designed to help students cope with the increasing demand for bilingual writers for the creative industries. Students will be introduced to the various creative industries such as advertising, publishing, broadcasting, performing and fine arts, film making and antique dealing. They will learn to conduct research on these areas, and to appreciate the conventions and requirements of writing for the creative industries in English and in Chinese. Students' attention will also be drawn to culturally and politically sensitive issues relating to creativity and culture in the context of Hong Kong.

TRA 7110 Master Classes in Translation (3,3,0)
This course is designed to provide students with more advanced practical knowledge in translation. Each semester, established practitioners in specific fields of translation will be invited to give classes. These fields include literary translation, drama translation, media translation, legal translation, finance translation, translation of Chinese medicine and others. These practitioners will share their skills and experience with the students. They will also offer diagnosis of individual students' performance. In the course of discussion, certain aspects of the translation process will be highlighted and some preconceived notions of translation problematized.

TRA 7121-2 Dissertation/Project (3,3,0)
This course spans two semesters. Students in the Research Stream will produce an extended piece of translation or bilingual writing, or a dissertation. Students in the Practical Stream will produce an extended piece of translation or bilingual writing. Translation projects should be from English into Chinese or vice versa. Bilingual writing projects require output in both Chinese and English. Dissertations can be in either English or Chinese, depending on the research topics. The length of the dissertation/project normally should be between the lower limit of 12,000 words/characters and the upper limit of 16,000 words/characters, although greater flexibility is allowed under special circumstances. Students will receive individual supervision.

TRA 7130 Gender Issues in Translation (3,3,0)
This course is designed to introduce students to gender issues involved in translation. It covers topics including gender construction, gender politics, gendered discourse and gendered language. Students will discuss how these issues would affect translation strategies adopted by individual translators. They will also examine Chinese translations of key terms in gender studies ("gender discourse", "gendered discourse", for example) and analyse the theoretical and ideological implications of these translations. An interdisciplinary approach is adopted.

TRA 7140 Corpus-Based Approach to Translation (3,3,0)
This course is designed to introduce students to the application of corpus to the practice of and research on translation. It helps students to design, conduct research and report research findings using the corpus approach.

TRA 7150 Translation Theory: A Comparative Approach (3,3,0)
This course helps students acquire an in-depth view of translation theory from a comparative perspective. It examines Western thinking about translation in comparison with Chinese discourse on translation. It investigates and analyses some of the major areas where Chinese and Western discourses on translation are similar to or different from each other. Through discussion of these similarities and differences, as well as the socio-cultural contexts under which they are found, students will learn to approach such fundamental issues as the nature, principles and methods of translation with enhanced skills and a broadened vision.

TRA 7160 Patronage and Translation of Christian Tracts (3,3,0)
This course is designed to introduce students to a lesser-known, yet hugely influential, Protestant institution—the Religious Tract Society, London (founded in 1799)—which played a predominant role in sponsoring the global enterprise of translating Christian tracts in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. The Subject aims to scrutinize the role of institutional patronage in the translation of Christian tracts into Chinese. In particular, it examines the policies of tract societies which had a significant impact on the selection of texts for translation and on ideological censorship. Also explored in depth will be the issues surrounding the transplantation of RTS ideology onto Chinese soil, and the institutional-individual power relations in the process of cross-cultural translation activity.
This course aims at (1) equipping students with the key and essential skills for University learning; (2) building and consolidating a teaching and learning relationship through informal small group interactions between lecturers and students; (3) inculcating the principles of mind-stretching learning and thinking in students from a broad and yet stimulating perspective; and (4) promoting a sense of community and commitment to ethical principles. It consists of three elements: (1) academic skills workshops for library skills, computing induction skills, educational development skills and life skills; (2) mentoring sessions; and (3) co-curricular learning.

V.A. 1050 The Art of Chinese Calligraphy

Chinese calligraphy is one of the most brilliant achievements of Chinese arts, and is also an important fountainhead of Chinese arts. Learning to analyse and to appreciate calligraphy as well as practising calligraphy will enhance the students' cultural cultivation for the rest of his/her life.

V.A. 1110 Drawing

This course is to teach drawing as fundamentals for all kinds of art practice with emphasis on basic skills such as tone, lines, form and composition, and the use of drawing as means for expression, idea and material exploration. The course will start with observational drawing to experimental drawing to assist students to acquire experience of creativity and art making. Various kinds of drawing tools, charcoal, pencil, pastel, ink and water colour will be used and practised.

V.A. 1120 Painting, Composition, Perspective and Colour Studies

An introduction course on painting focusing on methods, techniques and materials. The course of painting is studied from the viewpoints of the language of materials and processes, starting from paint and colour exercises, to figurative painting and non-objective painting. Students will be encouraged to apply their learning onto self-exploration works.

V.A. 1130 Sculpture, Clay, Plaster and Wood

This course is an introduction to the general concepts of sculpture from basic techniques to form, from ideas to materials and to methods. There is exploration on potential of sculpture making, 3-D and spatial expressions both physical and conceptual. This course is to allow students the learning of sculpture techniques for their further artistic development in the areas of installation art, exhibit design and mediated study.

V.A. 1140 Chinese Painting: Critical Analysis and Practice

This course is designed for student to learn fundamentally the uniqueness of Chinese painting, its ways of perceiving the world and its language of expression. He/She will be able to acquire the basic techniques so as to learn the ways of studying Chinese and practising painting.

V.A. 1160 Elements and Principles of Design

This course will teach skills, techniques, and concepts of the design process. Emphasis will be on the design elements: line, shape, colour, value, space, and texture. Study of the principles of design will include but not be limited to the following seven principles of organization and composition: harmony, variety, balance, proportion, dominance, movement, economy.

V.A. 1510 Introduction to Drawing

This is a drawing class for beginners. They will start with line and tone drawing, then to the drawing of still life, outdoor sketching as well as series of experimental studies to experience drawing as form of artistic expression.

V.A. 1530 Introduction to Painting

This is an introductory class on painting. Students will start with experimental exercises on colour and paint, through which they will learn various visual expression. Then they will do painting exercises. The course shall also include lectures on the appreciation of painting.

V.A. 1590 Introduction to Watercolour

This is a class on the processes and techniques of watercolour painting. Through use of sequential exercises and homework assignments, we will cover the uses of washes, wet-in-wet, dry brush, colour mixing, value, design, principles of composition, space and form. It will also deal with the concept and the development of student personal
The course will focus on studio exercises and project work, which develop design skills of creative visualization, planning and modeling to translate and transform a client brief.

V.A. 2110 Experimental Spatial Design (3,4,0)

This course focuses on studio exercises and project work which develop design skills of creative visualization, planning and modeling to translate and transform a client brief.

V.A. 2100 Basic Studies in Spatial Design (3,4,0)

This course focuses on studio exercises and project work which develop visualization and three-dimensional modeling techniques to communicate the interpretation of space.

V.A. 2090 Exhibit Design Basics (3,4,0)

This course focuses on studio exercises and project work which develop design skills of creative visualization, planning and modeling to translate and transform a client brief.

V.A. 2080 Basic Studies in Spatial Design (3,4,0)

This course focuses on studio exercises and project work which develop visualization and three-dimensional modeling techniques to communicate the interpretation of space.

V.A. 2070 Sculpture: Metal and Stone (3,4,0)

This is a level II sculpture course concentrating on the practice and learning of advanced sculpture processes. Additive, subtractive, mold making and assemblage techniques will be taught with emphasis on conceptual development and application through the use of a visual journal.

V.A. 2060 Life Drawing (3,4,0)

This course focuses on studio exercises and project work which develop design skills of creative visualization, planning and modeling to translate and transform a client brief.

V.A. 2050 Ceramics: Form Building and Decoration Techniques (3,4,0)

This is an introductory level studio course designed to teach students the basic techniques involved in forming, glazing, and firing hand-built and wheel-thrown, three-dimensional functional and sculptural ceramic objects. Students will be encouraged to develop their own means of personal expression while working through assignments based on different ceramic techniques and skills. Furthermore, students will use clay to explore formal concepts such as balance, structure, continuity, texture and the spatial relationships between objects. The nature of the skills and concepts that students acquire in this course will help them to link their experiences to other disciplines and media including sculpture and installation works.

V.A. 2040 Colour Studies (3,4,0)

This is a level III painting class. Students will further practice and learn techniques of painting from figurative to abstract and conceptual works. They will start on independent studio projects with regular tutorial supervision. The course will investigate the properties and possibilities of modern painting media, the current styles and concept. At the end of the course students will have to search for their own theme and to apply their learning onto creative painting projects.

V.A. 2030 Painting: Stylistic Approaches (3,4,0)

Prerequisite: V.A. 1120 Painting: Composition, Perspective and Colour Studies or V.A. 1500 Introduction to Painting.

This is a level II painting class. Students will further practice and learn techniques of painting from figurative to abstract and conceptual works. They will start on independent studio projects with regular tutorial supervision. The course will investigate the properties and possibilities of modern painting media, the current styles and concept. At the end of the course students will have to search for their own theme and to apply their learning onto creative painting projects.
V.A. 2190  Screenprinting and Lithographic Printmaking (3,4,0)
Prerequisite: V.A. 1110 Drawing or V.A. 1530 Introduction to Drawing
This is a basic printmaking course covering the historical, conceptual and technical aspects of screenprinting and lithography printmaking. As the semester progresses, students will gain an awareness of the creative and expressive possibilities of screenprinting and lithography and begin to develop a personal artistic vocabulary. Equal emphasis will be given to the effective development of art content and the technical achievement.

V.A. 2200  The Art of Glass Blowing (3,4,0)
This course is an introduction to the basic techniques of glass blowing, from hot-shop techniques of sand casting, techniques of making paper weights, cups, vessels, hot sculpture, to cold-shop techniques such as sanding, polishing, engraving and sandblasting. Students will explore the potential of hot glass, and at the same time build up their confidence and accuracy required for craftsmanship.

V.A. 2510  Advanced Visual Art Workshop (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: V.A. 1150 Painting: Composition, Perspective and Colour Studies or V.A. 1530 Introduction to Drawing
This is a studio art class for students to gain art experience through various experimental exercises, lectures, visits and art appreciation sessions. They will work with colour, paint, mixed and/or alternative media.

V.A. 2520  Materials: Furniture, Textiles, Glass, Jewelry (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: V.A. 1160 Elements and Principles of Design
This course is an introduction to the basic techniques of glass blowing, from hot-shop techniques of sand casting, techniques of making paper weights, cups, vessels, hot sculpture, to cold-shop techniques such as sanding, polishing, engraving and sandblasting. Students will explore the potential of hot glass, and at the same time build up their confidence and accuracy required for craftsmanship.

V.A. 2530  Exhibition and Art Studies (3,3,0)
This is an art appreciation class. Students will acquire knowledge of art history and appreciation through series of lectures, museum and gallery tours, studio visits as well as critiques and presentations.

V.A. 2540  Ceramics: Form Building and Decoration (3,4,0)
Prerequisite: V.A. 2550 Ceramics: Small Metal Object Making
This course is an advanced level studio course. This course instructs students in the use of moulding, wheel throwing and glazing techniques to create both sculptural and functional ceramics ranging from teapots to abstract sculptures. Emphasis will be placed on the development of glaze surfaces and the student's ability to create independent work exhibiting personal symbols and content. Issues about cultural identity and how they relate to the historical development of both Eastern and Western ceramic styles and concepts will also be explored. Aesthetic and conceptual concerns will be coupled with technical achievements to produce work that will help to equip students to work independently in the area of studio art production.

V.A. 2550  Ceramics: Small Metal Object Making (3,4,0)
Prerequisite: V.A. 2560 Ceramics: Small Metal Object Making
This course aims to expand and extend students' ability in creativity and expression through practice, exploration and research work on various mixed media art forms. It will give a general survey on the development of installation art, the modern and post-modern art trends of the 80s and 90s. Students will explore how ideas and theory get contextualized and redefined in relation to social, political and cultural meaning. Traditional and non-traditional art languages and options will also be investigated. Sculpture and construction workshop will be given to assist their installation production.
V.A. 3060 Sound and Multiple Media Study (3,4,0)
Students will learn the fundamentals of acoustics, software for recording and manipulating sounds, as well as means of professional quality playback in an installation environment. Students will also be introduced to the aesthetics and genres of multimedia productions. Lectures on new media art trends will be followed by exploration exercises on installations and interdisciplinary productions.

V.A. 3070 Chinese Painting: Convention and Innovation (3,4,0)
Chinese Painting: Convention and Innovation
Prerequisite: V.A. 1140 Chinese Painting: Critical Analysis and Practice
The course is divided into two parts: connoisseurship and practical studies, and creative project. Connoisseurship is mainly to study actual art works in museums and class, and to use slides and digital images for lectures and discussions. Practical study focuses on format and composition, materials and method, or relevant other issues. Creative project is to work out a painting subject from daily life, to decide the format, technique and composition, then to complete the work including design of mounting style.

V.A. 3080 Graphic Design for Spatial Environments (3,4,0)
Prerequisite: V.A. 2080 Basic Studies in Spatial Design
Studio exercises and project work to develop the creative, technical and professional skills of articulating graphic elements across the spectrum of a specific exhibit/event design.

V.A. 3090 Multimedia in Spatial Environments (3,4,0)
Prerequisite: V.A. 2080 Basic Studies in Spatial Design
Studio exercises and project work to develop the creative, technical and professional skills of articulating media elements across the spectrum of spatial design for exhibitions, events or art installations.

V.A. 3110 Applied Photography (3,4,0)
This course investigates the conventional and experimental photographic concepts, content and techniques in commercial application by engaging in series seminars and photographic practising. Students will create their own style of professional photo imaging portfolio through readings, researching, discussions and intensive critiques.

V.A. 3130 Elements in Visual Arts and Approaches to Art Criticism (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: V.A. 2150 Introduction to Art History
This course will give the students a familiarity with the basic elements, principal figures, ideas, attitudes and values in visual arts and major approaches to art criticism which have shaped and continued to shape the disciplines of visual arts and art criticism. We will explore into such methods and issues as formal analysis, stylistic analysis, iconography, iconology, provenance, patronage study, contemporary theories and contextual approaches. The students will apply their knowledge to the analysis of chosen works of art in group presentations and individual writing of catalogue entry.

V.A. 3140 Sculpture: Conceptualization and Material Language (3,4,0)
This is a level III sculpture course. It concentrates on developing a sharp awareness of the relationship between materials, process and concept. The students will be given a problem or concept that they will then have to choose an appropriate material and process to fit their selection. Individual technical instruction will be given to facilitate the production of the artwork.

V.A. 3591-2 Honours Project (3,**)
The Honours Project is an important element in the final year of the BA (Hons) in Visual Arts Programme. The course consists of three parts: documentation, practical creative work and public presentation of the practical work in front of an exam panel. It provides an opportunity for students to prove that he/she is capable of solving independently and self-reliantly an assignment in the work-field of the Visual Arts. He/she will apply the concept and skill gained on the programme to the investigation. In successfully doing so the student will meet academic and creative standards that allow the Academy to confer the BA (Hons) in Visual Arts Degree on him/her.

VADM 7010 Creative Industries and Cultural Studies (3,3,0)
This course is designed to enhance students' understanding of creative industries and related cultural theories. It examines cultural studies and relates them to the development of creative industries in Hong Kong in a cross-disciplinary approach. It also aims at highlighting the importance of creative industries to cultural as well as economic development in a global city.

VADM 7020 Current Issues in Visual Arts and Cultural Policy (3,3,0)
While focusing on recent issues and problems in visual production, the course will first review the nature, the changes and the new developments of visual art and its impacts on art history and human perception. It will then examine the history of visual arts development in Hong Kong and review the related cultural policy development in the post-colonial era. Theories concerning the nature of cultural policy, the role of the government and policy directions will be introduced.
VADM 7030  Art Administration Internships/ Directed Project

The Art Administration Internship and the Directed Project are both culminating art administrative degree projects. Students are required to enrol in an internship with an art organization such as a museum or a gallery (Track I, for students without relevant working experience in art organization). Those who possess at least two years’ relevant work experience in an arts organization can apply for a waiver and undertake a directed project in an area of interest related to the field of art administration (Track II, for students with relevant working experience in art organization).

For Track I, the internship offers the opportunity to acquire hands-on skills required in the operation of art organizations and assess their attitude and abilities. The internship is a primary opportunity to integrate theory and practice. Internship training activities can be implemented at approved local, regional or international sites, including the Hong Kong Museum of Art and other art organizations in Hong Kong, mainland China and Taiwan.

For Track II, students participating in Directed Project are expected to develop a specialized and focused research topic in art administration under faculty supervision. The Project culminates in a research paper.

VADM 7040  Finance and Accounting for Art Administration

This course provides the students with an overview of the tools and concepts of effective financial management for art institutions, in both for-profit and not-for-profit environments, although the focus of the course is mainly on the latter. Students will learn the skills to allow them to understand and use financial information, following the normal flow of planning, implementation and controlling, reporting and analysing to improve future results. The course also provides the students with an overall understanding of the role of the board of directors in an organization.

VADM 7050  Legal Aspects of Art Administration

This course introduces students to the laws and legal frameworks that art administrators must understand and comply with. This course will teach students how to navigate and apply Hong Kong laws, including but not limited to, draw up contracts properly, exercise their rights and know their liabilities in respect of the agency, negligence, defamation and copyright laws.

VADM 7060  Marketing and Management for Art Administration

This course is designed to provide students with the essential marketing and management knowledge and skills for art administration. It examines the principles of marketing and management, with emphasis on strategic planning and development of business plans. It adopts a case study approach to relate students with the real world situation.

VADM 7070  Seminar on Art Administration Practice

Issues of management and art administration in Hong Kong and overseas will be discussed through practical case studies. The actual operation and structure, problems and difficulties, management and problem-solving skills of art, and curatorial practices and strategies will be discussed in the seminars. With experience sharing from local renowned art practitioners and art administrators, students will be able to explore the different settings of an art organization or practice. It is expected that students could develop grounded understanding and skills related to art administration.

VADM 7080  Writing for Art Administrators

This course is an introduction to the basic principles of writing in the workplace, with special attention to types of texts in the working life of an art administrator. The course will start with an overview of principles leading to success in workplace communication, before moving on to the more specific types of correspondence an art administrator will use such as grant proposal, report, publicity materials, pamphlet, brochure, and related internal as well as external correspondence in the daily work routine. The course will provide ample opportunities for students to practice writing in simulated situations.

VADM 7090  New Media in Society

This course will examine what new media is from a variety of perspectives, investigating forms and examples of new media (web sites, computer interface, virtual worlds, multimedia, computer games, computer animation, digital video, special effects in cinema and net films, interactive computer installations, etc.) as well as the theories that underlie and emerge from these forms.

VADM 7100  Global Perspectives Across Visual Culture and Art

This course will introduce students to various forms of visual expression produced by artists from different cultures and art disciplines. It will begin with introduction of “global perspectives” to the study of visual culture and art, and discuss approaches of understanding artistic expression as both universal and local visual languages. The course is arranged thematically based on different instructors’ expertise in their own art disciplines. The class will discuss ideas, images and artistic practices across cultures, with an emphasis on the following aspects of visual art production: (1) relationships between artists, their audiences and art institutions; and (2) art as an expression of values, beliefs and cultural identity.

VADM 7110  Property and Facilities Management

The course introduces the concept and practice of property and facilities management in the context of art management and administration. With changing building/interior design and the incorporation of modern facilities in the art establishments, a modern approach in property and facilities management is required particularly with the advent of advanced management skills and technologies. It introduces both the approaches and the technologies available in relation to the management of the infrastructure or hardware of art establishments like galleries, exhibition centres and museum.